CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 37		
5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde, ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 3/3		318089 LOCATION KYHRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Feb DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 1 Feb DATE		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) JOURNAL ~~closed~~	MFR	WRA
			opened by LT AMASS +		
			SP/4 Reed CC		
2		0010	(U) A-NOW (NOT ORIGINAL	5 3/3	WRA
			AMBASH SIT REP. - 298096		
3		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WRA
			McINTOSH TO BENSAK	ART-1	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-1		
4		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WRA
			McINTOSH BENSAK	ART-1	E.H.
			ANNEX-A - P-2		
5		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WRA
			McINTOSH TO HATFIELD	ART-1	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-3		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 37

BN 96 in Ft. 198th 318089

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3	LOCATION KONTUM	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 FEB DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 1 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6		0320	(6) TOI 0240 F.C. ARTY	5 3/3	WRT
			LINE + BUNKER LINE Recd 6 Rds	Bde.	
			60 MM, 1 RPG + SAF. DIRE,		
			PROX. 8-1000 METERS Rds, hit		
			SOME buildings + 1 bunker. Neg.		
			CASUALTIES. TEWELL TO		
			GREEN.		
7		0400	(6) SITREP for 5/46	5/3	WRT
			TEWELL TO BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
8.		0410	(6) TOI-0345 ~~WRT~~ HILL	5/3.	WRT
			270 Recd 8 Rds of Poss.	~~ARTY~~ Bde	
			82 MM. DIR SW. PROX. 7-800M.		
			Rds, LANDED 3-900M NE of		
			270. NEG DAMAGE or		
			CASUALTIES. TEWELL TO		
			FORT. SEL 413042		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 37
BN. 46 INF. 198Bde	315059		PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION KYTRA		0001 HOUR 1 Feb. DATE	2400 HOUR 1 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			ROBERSON TO HATFIELD	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
10		0505	(C) CAT C ENTRY 0340 2/D LINKING UP 46r MOVING TOWARDS 76	S2/3	WAT
11		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			TEWELL TO BOVSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-6		
12		0610	(C) 2/D MOVING TOWARDS	S2/3	WAT
			H.1176 - 5 CLICKS AWAY		
			AT THIS TIME.		
13		0700	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			CPT. D TO SGT GREEN	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-7		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 37
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION BN 46 Inf, 198 Bde S7/3		LOCATION 318089 KYAKA	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Feb DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 1 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14		0730	(u) 1st Lt Amass and ~~S.Sgt M Sgt~~ Sgt M Sgt Tewell off duty	MFR	SM
15.		0730	(u) 1st Lt Tabela and 1 Sgt Masters on duty	MFR	SM
16.		0740	(c) 2/D TCI @ 1/0735 2/D while moving to Hill 76 spotted an unknown number of packs running. Dir unk. Got 485035 To Sgt Dispay by Cpt DeB.	S 2/3	SM
17		0755	(c) Mec 3/C 5/D will rec Heater killer Mission and will be inserted at 514003 To Sgt M[c]Intosh To Sgt Dispay by Sgt Marcais	S 2/3	SM
18.		0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Dispay by Sgt Marcais	m Actg	SM TJB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 37
2-46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		FSB Kytra TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 1 Feb 71 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
18	Cont		(c) Annex A	P 8	
19.		0803	(c) A Co 31/1900 3/A while in night ambush site, had a M.A. detonate 3/A swept at first light and found 1 NVA KIA wearing Green NVA uniforms with pistol belt, Neg. Weapon Approx 45 years old, Looked like the NVA was carrying a load of firewood. CDT 302064 To Sp/4 Duprey by Ct Amass	S 2/3	SM
20.	0814		(c) Bde LRRP A.C. Request #8 from 4405 to 3614 to 3414 to 3312 to 4005 to start IDT ASAP- 07/2400 To Sp/4 Beams Paid by S.F Lock	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21		0815	(c) Sabre 76 TOT 01/0810, Relate to spot #10 01/0730 Sabres while checking out the area west of LZ Sabres picked up 2 suspect VC detainees and will take them to IPW when they break station GOT 485035 To Sp4 Hayes by Sp4 Folgar	S 3/3	SM
22	0845		(c) PF Locations for 01 Feb 71 315106, 320107, 326103, 322101, To Sgt Masters by Lead PF of 93 at Ky Tra	S 3/3	SM
23		0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Dupony by Sp4 Morris Annex A P-9	Actg	TR
24	0918		(c) 4/c CP-1 at 337022	SM S 3/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5th, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Trp TST 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25.	0945		(C) 4/2/c CP-2 at 334070	S 3/3	SM
26.		0950	(C) 5/46 TOC Submitted NH-35-A		
			UL 3905 LR 4801 eff 1 Feb to indefinite time. Also NH		
			35, 35B, AC 32, 32A, 32B.		
			Clear 5/46 Lt Table clear		
			by Tin Thao. To Sgt Lark		
			by Sp4 Folgar		
27.		1000	(C) AO extension for B Co eff.	S 3/3	SM
			02/0600 to 2/2400 from 2511		
			to 26233 to 2514 to 2213		
			to 2211 to start. To Sp4		
			Evans by Lt Table.		
28		1000	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp4 Feeney by Sp4 Marais	Actg	TTB
			Annex A P. 10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8. | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S3/3	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29.	1012	[illegible]	(C) 4/2/4 CP-3 at 332068	S3/3	SVM
30.		1025	(C) Tm Ky PF113 Box North of Ky Tea is no longer in effect to Sp/4 Evans by Capt. OCB.	S3/3	SVM
31.		1025.	(C) Coo TOT 01/1015 C-while on small patrol in vicinity of C. Location, some sporadic military structure 6'x8'x6', with cooking utinsels inside. Entrance to hootch was booby trapped with trip wire, connected to a grenade. Grenade was blown in place. Hootch, bunkers, and utinsels were destroyed in place. To Sp/4 Evans by Capt JAM.	S2/3	SVM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1045	(C) C Co TOI 01/1040 4 11C while on small patrol, found a 60mm mortar rd. along side trail in the mud. Rd. thought to be a dud. It was not booby trapped and was destroyed in place. GOT 333081. To Sp/4 Evanshy JAD	S 3/3	SWM
33	1056		(C) 3/0, 4/3/0, at CP-1 respectively	S 3/3	SWM
34	Late entry	Continued	(C) Hill 270 TOI 01/0215 ER- on Hill 76 receiving mortar and SAF 1 US pack slightly wounded at 0220 Hill 270-Lost radio contact with ER. Made contact again at 0225 on ER internal. ER requested urgent D/O for unk number of par. Requested gunships from Bde and alerted D Co and B Co as reaction forces at 0240		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde S3/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	Cont.		C&C moving to Hill 76 from bush site at 0240. At 0247 ER reports they were under sapper attack instead of incoming mortars. They spotted VC on Hill, lighting fuzes. 0250 contact ceased, ER not receiving any more. SAF T/O 53 on station at 0247 with gunship escort. Completed 1st T/O run 0313 returned for second run. Completed 2nd T/O run at 0335. All packs taken to 91st Evac. T/O 53 left 1 medic on Hill 76. Minute man 14 (flare ship) on station 0335. Sabre 40 on station reported seeing muzzle flashes from village Dic 150° Peak 2 to 2½ klicks from Hill 76. Maj Van Eynde		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S3	FSB KyTra TST 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	Cont		(C) in Slowmotion 5 over Hill 76 at 0400. D/O kind and Peleson gunships checked on at 0410 for unknown number of pax. At 0415 Yo in route to Hill 76. 0415 ER reported booby traps and delayed satchel charges still exploding on the hill. Heard incomming but apparently were duds. Could see tail fins sticking out of the ground. ER asked to be left on the hill until first light due to the circumstances. They reported 7 US packs still on the hill with one wounded. 0420 Minute Man 22 (flare ship) diverted from Fat City to vic Hill 76. Maj Van Eynde in Slowmotion 5 reported muzzel		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5th, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	Cont		(C) flashes Dir 250° Rcox 1500m from Hill 76 at 0445. 0445 2/D on move to Hill 76. 3 US Cas Left on hill after final T/O complete at 0445. 0450 Maj VanEynde IRTO and Medic landed at Hill 76 Reported 8 US including Majors group still remained on hill and still checking area. 0500. Wpns Cord gunships on station 0600. 2/D still moving to Hill 76 and will sweep area upon arrival. Enemy casualties unknown. Friendly casualties 10 PF's WIA, 7 US WIA, 5 US, KIA - Cassinna, Moore, Crawford, Randolph, Warren WIA - Cook, Woodville Routhier, Lopez, Williams, Wyatt and Halfeldt WIA		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	Cont		(c) At 0705 D/052 on station for UH-1 pack with frag wounds to back and broken foot. Saber 70 gunships escort. Skymaster 5 came on station at 0710 and picked up pack and extracted him to Fat City where D/052 completed D/out at 0720. At 0700 S/3 requested to wait in high ground at BT 490029 until further instructions Bde was informed as the events happened and did not require that this spot be sent to them.		
35		1130	(d) C Co 01/1100 4/1/c while on patrol, found 1 booby trap 20' by 30' inside they found 1-60mm	S 3/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB ky Trc TST 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35	Cont		(c) recond, 25 rds - M-16 ammo, and are presently checking out the area. GOT 333081 To Sp/4 Evans by Sp/4 Marais		
36	Late Entry	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Beaufford Annex A P-11	m Arty	sm TB
37		1140	(c) Tam ky suspect enemy Locations, TD-11 at 252041, 1/46 Inf at 2708, 402nd 336033 352102, V-14 Hq 361112 To Bde and Cpt. Watson	S 2/3 A co C co	SM LF LF
38		1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marais Annex A P-12	m Arty	sm TB
39	1215		(c) 4/2/0 at 538978, 2/0 at 491033	S 2/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra YST 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time To	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39.	Cont		(c) 3/0 at 519006, 4/3/b at 517009		
40	1248		(c) 3/c at 351084	S 3/3	SM
41		1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Forrey by Sp4 Marcis Annex A P-13	M Arty	SM TB
42.		1315	(c) Co T OI 01/1130 C- while on patrol, found 1 hatch 6'x 8'x 8' with bunker same size underneath. Inside Hatch found 3 water buckets, 7 pieces of pottery, 5 cooking pots, 2 mine trays & Ammo boxes with potatoes and corn 20 M batteries 2 GI canteens and cups. 1-2 quart canteens 1 pair of black PJ's, 1 wire brush, 1 file, 2	S 3/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	YST 318089				

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42	Cont		(C) Rice baskets 1 poncho, 1 empty M-16 mag, 1 GI Machettie, 6 green bannanas, 1 smoke grenade without fuse device, 1 animal traps, 1 screwing basket 1 GI steel pot with liner. To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Marcis.		
43		1315	(C) Hunter killer team to be inserted at 522983 and search to the Northeast tonight. To Grecito Dso. To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Marcis.	S 2/3	sm
44		1320	(C) Bde request clearance for Night Hawk Boxes 14, 21, 41, 42 and 45 - To Sp/4 Beausford by S/Sgt Lark. Clear 5/46 Lt. Tabela, Clear Ly Tin Chanh To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Beausford	S 2/3	sm

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
523d MI Det 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSTS Ky Tac TST 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	1324		(c) 4/c/c moved out	S 2/3	sm
46.	1325		(c) 4/3/0 cp-2 at 504026	S 2/3	sm
47.	1333		(c) 2/0 at 499063, 4/c/0 at 504026	S 2/3	sm
48.		1335	(c) APO Mission from Bde Bn 98-1-4 MTG 02/0500 to 02/2000 UL 3306 LR 4099. To Sp/4 Beausford by Sp/4 Bonsack. Clear S/46 LT Fabela Reaction force - Bco from LTC Rasmussen To Sp/4 Duyany by Sp/4 Beausford	S 2/3	sm
49.	1359		(c) 4/c/c at 333074	S 2/3	sm
50.		1400	(c) PZ for Dco for killer Team at 506002 To Sp/4 Marcais by S/t Greci To Sp/4 Bonsack by Sp/4 Marcais	S 2/3	sm

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Key Tea BT 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		1400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sgt Duyung by Sgt Marais	Acty	TB
			Annex A P-14		
52		1440	(C) 4/11C, Reference Item #	S 2/2	SM
			35 01/1130, 4/11C also found		
			in hootch - 1 GI towell, 1 shirt		
			and pants, 1 pair black pj's,		
			1 locker, 1 roll elastic wire		
			5 lbs Dope, 3 - 1 qt canteens,		
			1 canteen cup, 1 GI entrenching		
			tool, 1 GI pistol belt 1 water		
			proof bag, 1 pr boots, assorted		
			pots and pans, 100 ft comm		
			wire, 2 lbs salt, 1 - M-16 magazine		
			1 LLC canteen 1 steel pot, 1 beer		
			bottle, 3 bunkers 30' x 15' ea		
			side of hootch, 1 tunnel 15 ft		
			by 5 ft, under hootch found		
			in tunnel 1 note book with		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Ba 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	1 Feb 71 ~~3 Feb 71~~ sm	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
52	Cont		(c) writing inside. Bunkers had already been destroyed by Arty. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marcis		
53		1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Beausford Annex A P-15	m Arty	sm TJS
54	1500		(c) Cpt. Watson will get a last light UR. To Sp/4 Marcis by Sgt Birdsall	S 2/3	sm
55	1520		(c) Sgt. Slack will call Ltc Passmore as soon as he talks to 2 men from ER. To Sp/4 Marcis by Sgt. Birdsall.	S 2/3 CO.	sm sm
56		1530	(c) Bde LRRP Box 3614 to 3414 to 3312 to 4005 to 4405 to	S 2/3	sm

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 20 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde S3/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001 / 1 Feb 71	2400 / 1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
56	Cont		(c) Start. LRRP teams Texas and Ark will be inserted at 1600. Call sign Glad Oxfly 53 Freq 64.85 Clear by Tin THAO To Spt Bonsell by Spt Beansford.		
57.		1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S3 Sum by Spt Beansford Annex A P-16	M Arty	SM TB
58	1615		(e) Bde for our A.O extension we must get with the ARVN's because of ARVN censor boxes. Probably 5th ARVN's To Spt Marais by Lt. Gorewood Bde will take care of co-ordination. To Spt Beansford by Bde	S 3/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			21 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 37
5Bn 46I nf 198I nf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		FSB Ky Tre BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 1 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59	1642		(c) VA moving to Night Ambush Site.	S 3/3	sm
60	1643		(c) PF 931 Locations for tonight: 309085, 314087, 312093, 318083	S 3/3 m	sm sm
61.	1650		(c) Bde LRRP Box has no numberal or name designator. Box is effective from 01/1600 for 7 to 10 days. LRRP team designated will walk into box from Fat City on 01/1900	S 3/3	sm
62.	1700	1900	(c) Bde URI: BT 349089 Unidentified, Longer than Code C by Sp/4 Forrey to Sp/4 Brensford. Given neg. clearance for fire because of prox. of friendlies	S 3/3 C CO	sm RCS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 22 | No of Pages 37

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
62	Cont		(c) Given Mag by C co.		
63.		1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Sp4 Dejoy by Sp4 Folgate	Arty	TB
			Annex A P. 17		
64	1728		(c) Crocket snipers departed	S 2/3	sm
			Ky Tra.		
65.		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m Sim S 2/3	sm
			to Sp4 Forrey by Sp4 Marois	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-18		
66		1835	(u) A co TOT 01/1730 2/A	S 2/3	sm
			while moving to Night Ambush		
			site found 2 booby-traps. 1st		
			A small branch was threshed		
			across trail 6 inches off		
			the ground and connected		
			to a M-60 round, 2nd was		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 23 | No of Pages 87

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3	FSB Kathy TST 318089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
66	Cont		(c) the same kind of trip device connected to a C-ration can filled with explosives. Both were located on the edge of a paddy leading into a thicket. Will blow both Booby traps tomorrow. SM FOI 284076 To Spl4 Forney by Spl4 Tsan Sfond)		
67		1835	(4) Crocket Snipers TOI 011815 Crocket while moving to Night Ambush Site. The PF 931 escorting Crocket found 1 booby trapped 60mm round with trip wire device across the trail. Approx 4" off the ground. 60 mm Hade frag fuze in it GOI 321103 To Spl4 Forney by Beansfond)	S 3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 24 | No of Pages 57

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trc TBT 318089	0001 / 1 Feb 71	2400 / 1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
68		1835	(u) 1st Lt Tibble and S/Sgt Masters off.	MER	SWJ
69		1835	(u) LT RIMASS + SP/4 TEWELL ON DUTY.	MER	WRJ
70		1900	(u) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To BONSAK ANNEX-A P-19	M ARTY	WRJ E.H.
71		2000	(u) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To BONSAK ANNEX-A P-20	M ARTY	WRJ E.H.
72		2010	(c) TOT 1845 Groom 48 while VR'ing Northern Rocket Pocket spotted what Appeared To be A freshly dug Foxhole. SLO MOTION went down To check out the AREA found freshly dug		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (a)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 25 | NO. OF PAGES 37

5BN.46Int. 198Bde. 318089

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION KYTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 FEB. DATE TO 2400 HOUR 1 FEB. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
73			grave Filled w/brush		
			SLOMOTION 6 Had NEG Sig-		
			NIFICANT findings GE 45022		
			McINTOSH To Fort.		
74		2017	(C) C/A for Bco + Cco given NEG. by Bde. because of LACK of ASSETS. Fort To MAJ. VANEMYE. LT. TABELLA To PRINTY For Bco. RLS. Co.	S2/3 Bco. Cco.	WA
75		2020	(C) C/A REQUEST for B+Co. Requested for 2 FEB. by LT. TABELLA.	S2/3	WA
76.		2021	(C) A+D Co, and ALL of Cco EXCEPT 3/C + 4/3/C ARE IN NAS AT THIS TIME.	S2/3	WA
77.		[illegible]	(C) [illegible] with		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 26 | NO. OF PAGES 27

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde, 318089

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION KYTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Feb. DATE TO 2400 HOUR 1 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
~~77~~		~~(2035)~~	~~3/198 AT CP 301068~~	~~S 2/3~~	~~WRT~~ WRT.
78		2036	(C) A-B-C CO ARE ALL IN NAS AT THIS TIME.	S 2/3	WRT
79		2045	(C) CROCKET AT CP 2-323106.	S 2/3	WRT.
80		2048	(C) 1/D MOVING FROM NIAS, 350974	S 2/3	WRT.
81		2053	(C) LRRP TENN. PARK, AT 436075.	S 2/3	WRT.
82		2056	(C) TOI 1920 3/C WHILE ON ~~PATROL~~ WRT AMBUSH SIGHT. HAD 1 PACK SET OFF A TRIP FLARE WHILE SETTING IT IN PLACE. IMMEDIATELY 3/C RECEIVED 5 CHICOM HAND	S 2/3	Bde.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 27	NO. OF PAGES 7
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.	318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION KYTRA	0001 HOUR	1 Feb. DATE	2400 HOUR	1 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
83		(CONT.)	grenades. D/R 160° PRCK.		
			50 M. 3/C DID NOT RECIEVE		
			INCOMING M-79 OR MORTAR.		
			They MISTOOK Their FIRE		
			For ENEMY FIRE. ENY Ppe		
			W/1 WIA. + 2 I.H.E. 9.2 MORTAR.		
			AND 59 105 H.E. GOF 392087.		
			LT. AMASS TO BONSAK.		
89		2100	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WRT.
			McINTOSH To BONSAK	ARTY	G.H.
			ANNEX-A P-21		
85		2115	(C) - I/D AT CP 1 - 533974	S2/3	WRT.
86		2117	(C) BCO. PATROL 900M	S2/3	WRT.
			NW of F.C. ON NIGHT		
			TRAINING EXERCISE.		
87		2130	(C) PACK COUNT for BCO's.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 28	NO. OF PAGES 37		
5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde.			318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LOCATION KYTRA	0001 HOUR	1 Feb. DATE	2400 HOUR	1 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
87			C/A ON 2/Feb.: PZ. FATCity, Access Rd.		
			* 1/B - 26 PAX LZ 304126		
			2/B 27 " LZ. 316121		
			3/B 18 " LZ-297127		
			B- 21 " LZ-293129		
			PRINTY To McINTosh.		
88		2136	(C) APD Missions: 98-14, AND 23. AC. 43+41. DTG. 02/0500 To 02/2000 CLEAR DIEM (CYTIW) + LTI AMAS - 5 AG. McINTosh To HAT-fixed.	S2/3 Bde.	WH
89.		2137	(C) Bn. PATROL 50-100 M w o t, F.C.	S 2/3	WH
90		2150	(C) 1/D AT CP-253497 2	S2/3	WH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 29 | NO. OF PAGES 37

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN 46 INF 198th S2/3 | LOCATION | PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR / DATE TO HOUR / DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
91		0150	(C) 9/3/A AT CP-2- 301068	S2/3	WAT.
92		2155	(C) FINAL COORDINATION W/CTZN REGARDING NO. OF CIVILIANS W/A ONER INCIDENT THIS MORNING 2 OLD WOMEN W/A, RESULTING FROM ARTY FIRE MAJ. VANENDYE TO LT. HASSLER. EOO	S2/3 Bde.	WAT.
93		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH TO HATFIELD ANNEXA - P- 22.	M ARTY	WAT. E.H.
94		2205	(C) CAT ENTRY. AT 1706 D WAS NOTIFIED THAT D 1/6 WAS TO THEIR S4 GIVEN CALL SIGN FREQ OF D 1/6. AT 1706 ACO TO SPLIT	S2/3 Bde.	WAT.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 29	NO. OF PAGES 37

5TH BN, 46 INF, 198 Bde.	318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5th	LOCATION KYTRA	0001 HOUR	1 FEB. DATE	2400 HOUR	1 FEB. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
94		(CONT.)	INTO 7 SEPARATE ELEMENTS.		
			& REMAIN THAT WAY UNTIL		
			THEIR R/S days.		
			LOCATION of ROCKETT		
			AS of 02/0600 WILL BE		
			326117.		
			Bde. TO RESTRICT ALL RALYER		
			ELEMENTS TO EAST SIDE of		
			UL 335137 SW TO 3312 TO		
			LL 3911 TO LR 395116 TO		
			UR 395130 TO START.		
			Bde TOLD THAT SP/4		
			SOLOMON of ER ASKED		
			O.C. of PP PLAT the		
			No. of PF's on TOP of		
			HILL 76 during ATTACK.		
			AT 2045 Rec'd info		
			from LYTIN THAT AT		
			TIME of ATK. There		
			were 44 PF's ON Top		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 30 | NO. OF PAGES 37

5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. | 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0500 HOUR 1 FEB DATE TO 2400 HOUR 1 FEB DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION KYTRA

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
94		(CONTD)	@ Hill C + 19dn AMBUSH POSITIONS ABOVE PASSED TO Bde by MAJ VANEndye.		
95.		2212	(C) CROCKETT holding 30 M WOP CP-2 UNTIL IT gets DARKer, Then will PROCEED TO CP-3.	S2/3	Hat.
96.		2225	(C) 1/D AT CP-3-535972	S2/3	Hat
97		2230	(C) 4/2/A AT CP-L-283077	S2/3	Hat.
98		2236	(C) TOI 2115 C while IN NAS. heard MOVEMENT IN RICEPADDIE DIR. 5700 PROX. 0500. ALSO SAW LIGHTS IN THIS AREA. ARTY FIRED 16-9.2 RDS HE AND.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 31 | NO. OF PAGES 37

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: SBU-76 (Det. #1, VR-46) S2/3 | LOCATION: 318084 KYTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 FEB DATE TO 2400 HOUR 2 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
98		(Cont.)	12-10 CRDS HIE. 1 PASS.		
			W.U. SWEEP AT 1552. 96		
			Col 346078 ~~346078~~ ~~346078~~		
			346078		
99.		2245	(C) Rec: A. O. EXTENSION	S2/3	WRT.
			APPROVED by COL. HATHAWAY		
			GREEN TO MCINTOSH.		
(A)					
100		2250	(C) LRRP's TONN + ARK.	S2/3	WRT.
			AT 435065.		
101		2252	(C) H/O RETURNING FROM		
			CP-3 TO NAS.		
102		2255	(C) SABRE BLACK ON	S2/3	WRT.
			STATION 2225 TO VR 1-A. OFF	Pde	
			STATION 2250. Neg. Findings		
			MCINTOSH TO FORT		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 32 | NO. OF PAGES 37

5BN.96-1AF. 198Bde | 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 1 Feb. DATE TO 2400 HOUR 1 Feb. DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/5 | LOCATION KVHRA

ITEM No.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
103		2258	(C) 9/3/A CP-3	S2/3	WET.
			302068		
104		2258	(C) 1/A MOVING AT THIS TIME.	S3/3	WM
105		2300	(G) SITREP for 5/96	M	WET.
			ROBINSON TO BENSON ANNEX-IA P-23	ARTY	E.H.
106		2310	(C) 9/3/A RETURNING FROM CP-1	S3/3.	WET.
107		2313	(C) TOT 1900-1930 SMALL PATROL FROM RF 93L SPOTTED 3 V.C. W/ PACKS + WPNS. MOVING NE TO SW. RF TOOK NEG. ACTION, REPORTED INCIDENT TO 5/96 AT 2250.	S/3/3 B6e	WET.

PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 33	NO. OF PAGES 37

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5TH BN, 46TH F, 198 Bde P3/3	J18089 KYTRA	0001	1 Feb.	2400	1 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
107		(CONTD)	GOZ 334068 MS ENVOY TO FORT.		
108		2318	(C) 1/A ATCP-1-29303	S 2/3	WAT.
109		2322	(C) 4/B, 4/B, 2/B, 3/B IN ~~NAS AT THIS TIME~~, WAT.	S 2/3	WAT.
109		2330	(C) D/C + LRRP'S LOCATION CALLED TO KYTRA by LT. AMASS.	S 2/3	WAT
110		2334	(C) 4/2/A CLOSED on 2/A	S 2/3	WAT
111		2345	(C) 3/A MOVING OUT AT THIS TIME.	S 2/3	WAT.
112		2400	(G) S: TREP for 5/46 KNUCK-A P-24 Rgrs on TO BANSAK	M ARTY	WAT E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 89	NO. OF PAGES 37
5 BN. 46 in F. 198 Bde	318057		PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5	LOCATION KYTRA		0001 HOUR / 2 FEB. DATE	2400 HOUR / 2 FEB. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13		2900	(C) SUMMARY of operations		
			in 5/46 A.O.		
			Bco. continued operations		
			in A.O. from: 2708 To 305080		
			To 340034 To 3400 To 3000 To		
			2707 To START.		
			3/A To E 31/1900 While in		
			UAS had A.M.A. de Torre. Swept		
			AT 1st Light. Results / NIL-KIA		
			GOI 302057		
			2/A To I 1730. Moving To UAS		
			found 2 booby TRAPS consisting		
			of branch ACCROSS TRAIL &		
			ATTACHED TO M-60 Rd. will		
			destroy Tomorrow. 2 Feb. GOI		
			284076		
			Bco. continued to RETRAIN in		
			Rear.		
			Coy. continued operations in A.O.		
			from. 370 To 3306 To 370058 To		

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DFM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 35 | NO. OF PAGES 37

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5TH BN. 46 INF. 198TH BDE.	818089 KONTUM	0001	1 FEB.	2400	1 FEB.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
113		(CONT.)	3811 TO 355110 TO 35510 TO		
			START.		
			C- TOI 1015 WHILE ON PATROL		
			FOUND 1 HOOTCH W BOOBY TRAP		
			IN ENTRANCE. C- DESTROYED		
			BOTH. GOE		
			F/C TOI 1040 WHILE ON		
			PATROL FOUND 1-60 MM RD		
			ALONG TRAIL. THOUGHT TO BE		
			DUD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.		
			GOE 333081		
			F/C TOI 1180 WHILE PATROLLING		
			FOUND 1 HOOTCH W/ 1-60 MM RD.		
			+25 RDS M16 AMMO TO THESE		
			ITEMS. ALSO FOUND 3 BUNKERS		
			ON SIDE OF HOOTCH. BUNKERS AL-		
			READY DESTROYED BY ARTY		
			GOE 333081		
			C-TOI 1130 WHILE ON PATROL		
			FOUND 1 HOOTCH W/ BUNKER.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		36 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 37

1-BN. 96 INF 198 Bde.	318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR S-2/3 INSTALLATION	LOCATION K-1/TRD	0001 HOUR	1 FEB. DATE	2400 HOUR	1 FEB. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
113		(CONT.)	ENSID. SOUND COOKING UTENSILS		
			AND OTHER ITEMS CAP -		
			S/C TOE 1920 WHILE IN AMBUSH		
			SIGHT AND 1 PACK SET OF ATRIP		
			FLARE. IMMEDIATELY AFTER		
			REC'D SCH. CONTS. ENGAGED BY		
			ARTY GRID 342087		
			DUE CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN		
			A.O. FROM: 4703 TO 5098 TO		
			5096 TO 5496 TO 5499 TO 5103		
			TO START.		
			ER CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN		
			A.O. FROM: 4208 TO 4308 TO		
			4301 TO 4601 TO 4602 TO 4702.		
			TO 4708 TO START.		
			TOE 0215 WHILE ON HILL 76		
			ER WAS ATTACKED BY SAPPERS		
			RESULTS 5 U.S. K.I.A. 7 U.S. W.I.A.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 37	NO. OF PAGES 37

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5TH BN. 6TH INF. 1ST BDE	LOCATION: KYTRA 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR: 0001	FROM DATE: 1 Feb.	TO HOUR: 2400	TO DATE: 1 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1A		2400	(U) Journal closed by	NFR	WAT
			SPATEWELL		

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
(AR 220-346)

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN, BS558071

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 1 Feb 71 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 1 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG: O - 28, WO - 2, EM - 735, TOT - 765 PDY: O - 27, WO - 2, EM - 698, TOT - 725	Called to Bde	
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 025RU CSM HHC	MFR	
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — PPC-Japan

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #001-71

1 February 1971

SEE DISIRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 010700 to 020700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 010700 to 020700 February 71

a. 010810, SABER 76, while checking area around grid 485035 picked up 2x VC suspects and took them to IPW.

b. 011015, C-, BT344075, found a struc 6'x8'x8' w/cooking untensils inside. Entrance to hootch was BBT w/grenade and trip wire. All items were dest'd by C-.

c. 011040, BT333081, 4/1/C, found a 60mm mortar round on side of trail. Rd was not BBT and was BIP.

d. (Delayed Report), 010215, ER on Hill 76 rec'd mortar and SAF from UNSEF. At 0225 requested U/DO for unk # pax WIA and requested G/S's. At 0247 ER reported sapper attack w/sappers on top of hill lighting fuses. D/O 53 completed first D/O at 0313 and ret'd. 2nd D/C completed at 0335 all personnel taken to 91st. SABER 40 on station reported muzzle flashes from (W) to S of 76, 2 to 2½ klicks. 0415 ER reported BBT's and delayed satchel charges exploding on hill. At 0445 2x more pax were D/O leaving 5x US on hill. At 0720 D/O completed D/O of 1x pax to 27th Surg. Results: 5x US KIA, 7x US WIA, 10 PF's WIA.

e. 011100, 4/1/C, BT33081, while on patrol a struc 20'x30'. Inside found 1x 60mm and 25rds M-16.

f. 011130, C-, BT345074, while on patrol found a struc 6'x8'x8' w/bunker. Inside found cooking untensils and personal military equipment.

g. 011730, 2/A, BT284076, while on patrol found 2x BBT's w/trip firing device and branch for trip wire (1x 60mm & 1x C-ration can CCHG)DIP.

h. 011875, CROCKETT SNIPER TEAM, BT321103, while moving to sniper post, RF 931 escort found 1x 60mm rd BBT'd w/trip firing device, DIP.

i. 011845, ROOM 48, BT453022, while on VR spotted what appeared to be freshly dug fox hole. Slow Motion 6 went down to check out area found 1x freshly dug grove w/brush in it, neg other findings.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-BCZ 1 February 1971

JECT: Daily INTSUM #001-71

j. 011920, 3/C, BT342087, while in ambush site 1x pax set off a trip flare while trying to set it up. 3/C then recieved 5x COHG from Dir S approx 50M. Eng'd w/SAF, 1x WP & 21x HE 4.2mm, and 59x HE 105mm.

k. 012115, C-, BT346078, while in NAS heard movement in rice paddie Dir NW approx 500M also saw lights in area. 16x HE 4.2mm and 12x 105mm were exploded on target.

3. (U) RADAR: 010700 to 020700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 010700 to 020700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 020700 to 030700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0627	0716	1837	1926	0139	1313	38	2 February 71
0627	0716	1838	1927	0234	1401	28	3 February 71

ACKNOWLEDGE

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 1	No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF, 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	2 FEB.	2400	2 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	JOURNAL OPENED BY SP/4 TEWELL	MFR	WRT
2		0012	(C) NEW LOCATIONS FOR 1/B 4²/B.	S2/3	WRT
3		0025	(C) 4/3/A ATCP-4 302065	S2/3	WRT.
4.		0045	(C) 2/B CP1-431081	S2/3	WRT
5		0050	(C) 1/B CP1-432078	S2/3	WRT
6.		0053	(C) 2/B ATNAS-433083	S2/3	WRT
7.		0100	(C) SITREP FOR S/46 ROGERSON TO BONSAK ANNEX A P-1	M ARTY	WRT E.H.
8.		0130	(C) 1/A RETURNED BACK TO NAS.	S2/3	WRT.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 2 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation: 5BN, 46 INF. 198 Bde S2/3

Location: 318089 KYTRA

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 2 Feb. — To: Hour 2400, Date 2 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA.
			TEWELL To FORT	ARTY	E. H.
			ANNEX-A P-2		
10.		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			Rogerson To FORT	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
11.	[redacted]	0310	(C) LATE ENTRY 1/B AT NAS-	S2/3	WA
			937079		
12.		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			Rogerson To BONSAK.	ARTY	E. H.
			ANNEX A P-4		
13		0430	(C) MADE COMMO CHECK W/ CREEK HUT	S2/3	WA.
			PEOPLE RE MOVING TO NAS AT		
			THIS TIME.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 2 2

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE. | 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 2 FEB DATE TO 2400 HOUR 2 FEB DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION KVITRA

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14		0440	(C) SABRE BLACK ON STATION	S2/3	GAt.
			AT 0310 VR'D box's 1-A,		
			91-95 W/NEG findings.		
			Box 21 CANCELLED due to		
			WEATHER. OFF STATION 0440		
15		0500	(C) SITREP for 5/196	M	GAt.
			TEWELL TO BORSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A Pg 5		
16		0540	(C) CIS Report:	S2/3	GAt
			270 F.C. TOT.	Bde.	HAND'D
			1 3 4		
			0 0 0		
			26 15 91		
			27 18 95		
			31 20 51		
			3 1 4		
			5 0 5		
			39 21 60		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde S3/3 | LOCATION: 318084 KYTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 2 FEB DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR 2 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17		0600	(U) SITREP For 5/46	M	Lt
			TELECC TO Hatfield	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A - P-6		
18		0630	(U) LT AMAS + SP/4 TELECC	MFR	Lt
			OFF DUTY		
19		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Takela and Sgt Masters on duty	MFR	SM
20		0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Beausted	Arty	TTB
			Annex A P-7		
21		0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Marois	Arty	TTB
			Annex A P-8		
22		0900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Spl4 Bonsack by Spl4 Marois	Arty	TTB

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	2 Feb 71	2400	2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	Cont		(u) Annex A p- 9		
23		0955	(c) Crocket TOT 02/0810	S 3/3	SM
			Crocket spotted 3 VC, wearing Black PJ's, 1 carrying pack and weapon & carrying baskets. Crocket engaged 1 VC carrying weapon WIA not confirmed yet and 1 VC carrying basket KIA. Crocket also called Arty Exp 22 HE 2 WP. Dir 150° Recc 250 m Crocket exp 15 M-14 rounds. To Sp4 Dynes by Sp4 Marais.		
24		1000	(u) Sit Rep for S/4 Inf To Sp4 Bassett by Sp4 Marais Annex A p- 10	m Arty	SM TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 6 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/3n 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	BT318089	0001	2 Feb 71	2400	2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1020	(c) Acc TOT 02/1005 4/2/A while	S 3/3	sm
			ensmall patrol, found 1 VC body		
			trapped 81 mm with trip		
			wire in the middle of a rice		
			paddie 81 mm was blown in		
			place, crater was 1½' deep		
			and 3½' diameter. COT 301068		
			To S/t Nays by Sp/4 Felgar		
26		1035	(c) Saber 70 on station to VR	S 3/3	sm
			AC 41 at 0845, off station		
			1030 with Negg results. Did		
			not inspect Dog killer team		
			To S/t Cook by Sp/4 Felgar		
27		1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Sp/4 Bossack by Sp/4 Mercer	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-11		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 2 Feb 71	2400 / 2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28		1200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 Forrest by Sp/4 Brownstead	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-12.		
29.		1240	(C) Hunter Killer Team to be	S 3/3	SM
			inserted at 503 964 and search	TJ CC	Greci
			North. To Sp/4 Denny by Sp/4		
			Felgar. For tonight.		
30.		1230	(C) Hunter killer team from T-	S 3/3	SM
			was picked upat 1125 inserted		
			at 522983 at 1130 picked up		
			at 1235 and re-inserted at initial		
			PZ at 1230. To Bde by Lt Tabela		
31		1300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	SM
			To Sp/4 SM Forrest by Sp/4 Morris	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-13		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	2 Feb 71	2400	2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32	1315		(C) Bde. Locations for TI Co 1/6. D-500826, 1/D-518918, 5/1/D-517913, 2/D-476913, 5/2/D-481912, 5/3/D-499906 3/D-498806 To Sp/4 Marois by Sp/4 Bansack.	S 2/3	SM
33	1315		(C) Bde AO ext. request for 1/5 DTG-02/1200 to 07/2400 U.L. 3797, L.R. 4093 To Sp/4 Marois by S.Sgt. Lasek	S 2/3	SM
34	1320		(C) Bde 196 has approved A.O ext. for 5/46 DTG 02/0001 to 12/2400 from 2511 to 262133 to 2514 to 2213 to 2211 to start. Clear by Col. Matthaway 196, Lt. Conroy said that ARVN's have coordinated with this. To Sp/4 Marois by Sp/4 Fourney.	S 2/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S2/3	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	2 Feb 71	2400	2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35		1355	(c) Crocket Snipers Reference Item #23 02/0955. Snipers expended 9 rounds M-14 and also engaged w/M-79. At 1020 Saber 77 checked on station and at 1030 MM 10 inserted a 6 man security team and extracted 4 of the snipers. At spot where VC were engaged, they found 2 baskets 1 full of farmer type clothing the other with a pot of freshly cooked leaves, also found a farmers hoe and 2 VC machetes. They found a cultivated field 30'x20' with 3 well used trails in vic and on trail running N to S they found a fresh blood trail. They followed blood trail South for 500m then 2nd came to a fork in the trail. Both trails were	S 2/3	SOI

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/Bn 46th/198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	2 Feb 71	2400	2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35.	Cont		(c) checked about 100 m and both were well used and recently traveled but they found no more blood. Along the first trail they found 5 camp fire sites with sleeping positions and holes 3'x5' at 3 of these camp sites. All 5 were well used. Also found 10 to 12 more cultivated fields about 20'x30' and 2 wells. Found 1 tunnel with fighting position (recently used) they fragged the tunnel then popped smoke and gunnies expended at 1100 saber 70 checked on and at 1115 saber 77 checked off for POL. Remaining snipers and security force were extracted at 1140 and saber 70 checked off at 1150.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 2 Feb 71	2400 / 2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35	Cont		(c) Gunners expended 100 rockets into bunker. To Spt 4 Forrey by Spl4 Beansteed		
36	0700	Late Entry	(c) Bde LRRP Teams Tenn and Ark. TOI 02/0700 LRRP's in box #8 observed 10 VC/NVA moving south, 4 had packs, 6 had weapons processing 412 meters Enemy 432064. To Spl4 Marcis by Spl4 Valentine.	S 2/3	SM
37		1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Bonsack by Spl4 Marcis Annex A p-14	M Arty	SM TB
38		1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Deyay by Spl4 Marcis Annex A p-15	M Arty	SM TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001 12 Feb 71	2400 12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		1600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Sp4 Forrey by Sp4 Marcus	Arty	TB
			Annex A P. 16		
40		1645	(C) C- TOI 02/1555 3/c while in	S 2/3	sm
			DL took Approx 20 rds M-16		
			and 1 Frag Dis 1400 Rox 75m		
			3/c returned SAF also 81mm		
			8 rds 4.2 HE and - arty was		
			called. VC believed to have		
			evaded NE. GOI 3w5054		
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marcus		
41		1700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			to Sp4 Forrey by Sp4 Marcus	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-17		
42	1'	1710	(C) 3/46 S-2 4 Tin - 3 bridges along	S 2/3	sm
			Hwy 1 and Hill 69 and 4 Tin sm to be hit	Hill 270	WJM
			between now and 06 Feb	Fat City	DJL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	2 Feb 71	2400	2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43		1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Spl4 Feeney by Spl4 Beresford	Acty	TB
			Annex A p-18		
44	1815		(c) Bde B-3 on 1 Feb 40 UC of V-20	S 3/3	SM
			and V-30 units Loc BT 362093	TAM K.Y.	
			Mission to attack BA BALL		
			Bridge at unk Tim		
			B-3 on 1 Feb 80 UC of X-16		
			Sapper Bn at BT 260110 Miss.		
			Unknown		
			C-3 on 1 Feb at BT 457017		
			1 VC company at 435018, VC		
			company uniforms yellow		
			strength unk. they have		
			individual weapons		
			O-2 40 UC and 20 Lahovers led		
			by Mr Cuu of Ky Thanh village		
			at BT 426103 Blue uniforms		
			weapons 1-6mm 2 B-40 rockets		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5th Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	2 Feb 71	2400	2 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44	Cont		(c) and AK-47's possibly		
			members of V-20 unit		
			suspected targets Org TSo		
			Bridge		
			F-3 A.V.C. company of V-20		
			unit leader Khant, NE is		
			from Ky Tra village TST 355135		
			Mission unk. T. S/H Marois by		
			Sgt Hays MCINTOSH To		
			TAM KY.		
45		1830	(u) 1st Lt Tebela and S.F Masters	MFR	SM
			off duty		
46		1830	(u) LT. AMASS AND SP/4 TEWELL	MFR	WAT
			ON duty		
47		0900	(u) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			MCINTOSH To FOR T.	ART-Y	D.H.
			ANNEX-A P-19		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5TH BN, 46TH INF 198TH Bde. S3/3	318089 KYTRA	0001 / 2 FEB.	2400 / 2 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		1925	(C) 4/2/A has closed w/ 2/A IN NAS.	S3/3	WCT
49		2000	(C) SITREP For 5/46 McINTOSH To BONSAK ANNEX-A P-20	M ARTY	WCT DL
50		2015	(C) N.H. submitted To Bde. 1-A-, 41, 95, 92 clear LYTIN THAO, 5/46, LT. THIBEAU FELGAR To Dupuy	S3/3 Bde.	WCT
51		2048	(C) Locations of Det. 2/1 196th: 222090, 223091, 223092, 223077, 215079, 215082, 212078. Det. 2/1 196th A.O. box 220057 E ALONG River To 250048 TO 2510 To 2010 To START. CMD Showers 29 - 6285 Secure " " - 45,75	S2/3 A Co.	WCT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation: 5TH 46 I C 195 I [illegible] | Location: | Period Covered — From: Hour Date | To: Hour Date

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		(Cont.)	ARTY chi SEC 18 68,50		
			McINTOSH To Aco.		
52		2100	(C) SITREP For 5/46	M	WH
			Reason To BONSAK.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-21		
53	LATE ENTRY	2110	(C) TOT 1820 Chu Lai Rec'd	S2/3	WH
			15-122MM Rockets. Hill	Bde.	
			270 Reported possible Launching		
			Sites with in The 4899 Grid		
			Line. 2/D Reported seeing		
			Rockt flashes from Grid		
			510023 AT 1827 2/D ENROUTE		
			To where They believed Rockets		
			CAME From. AT 1829 SABRE		
			77 ON STATION. 1831 check fire		
			for SABRE IN EFFECT, FCL ESTABLished		
			using Rockt Ridge AS FCL.		
			AT 1840 Dco Killer TEAM		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
5 BN 46 INF 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	Hour 0001	Date 2 FEB	Hour 2400	Date 2 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
54		(CONT.)	Picked up FROM D-CP, LZ		
			AT 1846 981991 (TRAX) Picked		
			up AT 1920 AND Reinserted		
			into The D-CP AT 1925, Neg.		
			findings, SABRE 77 off STATION		
			AT 1925, ARTY Expended 20 105		
			Rds. HE. PRIOR To check fire		
			for SABRE TEAM. U.S. CASUAL-		
			TIES IN CHA CHAI: 3 US WIA.		
			Neg - KIA. Tewell To Sgt Green.		
55		2112	(C) Alloc Aco. in NAS. EXCEPT	S 2/3	WAT.
			4/3/A which is moving to		
			NAS.		
56		2127	(C) 4/3/A IN NAS AT This	S 2/3	WAT.
			TIME.		
57.		2200	(U) SITREP For 5/46	M	WAT.
			ANNEX A - P-22	ARTY	D.L.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S 2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	2 Feb.	2400	2 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
57		Cont.	MSINTosh To Bonsak.		
58		2230	(C) Fol 1830 LRRP TEAMS	S 2/3	HH.
			TENN. & ARKANSAS OBSERVED		
			2 GROUPS OF NVA/VC, 1 GROUP		
			CONSISTING OF APPROX 7-10		
			PAX MOVING ALONG RIDGE		
			LINE TO S OTHER GROUP		
			HAD 14-15 PAX WEARING GREEN		
			UNIFORMS, PACKS, WPNS & DIR.		
			STEEL ATS PROX 100M SE.		
			LRRP'S ENGAGED W/SAF, AUTO		
			FIRE & M-79 CS. ENEMY		
			RETURNED SAF & AUTO FIRE.		
			ARTY WAS PROCESSED,		
			EXPENDED 6 HE & 1 W.P. & 15 RD.		
			4.2 RDS. NO FRIENDLY CASUALTIES.		
			ENEMY RESULTS UNK. WILL		
			SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT.		
			CDR. 427062. VALENTINE & ROBERSON.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde. S 2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	2 FEB.	2400	2 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
59		2256	(c) Ref. Item #33. Approved	S 2/3	GRT
			E.E.P. Tewell to Fort.	Bde.	
60		2300	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	GRT
			Rogerson To Fort.	ARTY	P.L.
			Annex-A P-25		
61		2355	(c) Bco, Cco E/A Approved	S 2/3	GRT.
			As Requested. Dco's E.F. Also		
			Approved As Requested.		
			Hartfield To McIntosh.		
			Tewell To Cco. Rear To		
			Bco + Dco.		
62		2400	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	GRT
			Tewell To Bowser	ARTY	P.L.
			Annex-A P-24		
63		2400	(a) SUMMARY for 5/46		
			operations		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 20 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation: 6 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S 2/3 | Location: 318089 KYTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 2 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 2 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
63		(CONT.)	A Co. CONTINUED operation IN A.O. FROM: 2708 To 305080 To 340034 To 3400 To 3000 To 2707 To START.		
			4 1/2 A while ON SMALL PATROL found 1 Booby TRAPPED 81 MM Rd. which was blown in place.		
			To I 1005 Ez 301066.		
			B Co. CONTINUED ~~OPERATIONS~~ RETRAIN ~~IN A.O. FROM:~~ IN Chu Lai.		
			C Co. CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN A.O. FROM 4703 To 5098 To 5096 To 5496 To 5499 To 5103 To START.		
			3/C To I 1555 while in D.L. Took Approx. 20 Rds M-16 + 1 Frag. 3/C RETURNED S.P. 81 MM, 8 Rds. 4.2 H.E. ARTY was ALSO CALLED. V.C. believed		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 21 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	2 Feb.	2400	2 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
63		(CONT.)	To have evaded N.E. Got 345084		
			Dec. CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN		
			A.O. FROM 4703 To 5098		
			To 5096 To 5496 To 5499 To		
			5103 To START.		
			CROCKET SNIPERS To 0810		
			SPOTTED 3 V.C. 1 carrying		
			pack + WPN. Y 2 carrying BASKETS		
			CROCKET engaged & Processed		
			ARTY. RESULTS UNK. Got		
			(Further Reinforcement). SABRE 77		
			INSERTED 16 MAN Security		
			TEAM + EXTRACTED 4 snipers.		
			AT SPOT of CONTACT Found		
			SOME FARMING EQUIPMENT		
			+ followed blood TRAIL W/Neg.		
			Results.		
			LRRP TEAMS TENN + ARK.		
			TOF 1830. Observed 2 groups		
			of V.C/NVA of APPROX 25 PAX		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 22 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5BN/46 INF. 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001 / 2Feb.	2400 / 2Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
63		(cont)	TOTAL LRRP's engaged w/SAF, 81MM+79 C/S ARTY/WAS ALSO PROCESSED, RESULTS UNK. WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. GRID 427062. CHULAI REC'D APPROX 15 RDS OF 122 MM ROCKETS TOI 1820. HUNTER/KILLER TEAM FROM DCO WAS INSERTED W/ NEG FINDINGS.		
64		2400	@ JOURNAL CLOSED BY SP/4 TEWELL	MTOP	WAB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature
Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquaretrs, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 2 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #002-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 020700 to 030700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 020700 to 030700 February 71

a. 020810, CROCKETT SNIPER TEAM, BT330116, spotted 3x VC wearing black PJ's, one carrying pack and weapon, two carrying baskets. CROCKETT eng'd VC w/weapon. WIA not confirmed, and 1x VC carrying basket KIA. CROCKRTT also called arty, arty expended 22 HE, 2 WP, Dir 150° approx 250M. CROCKETT expended 15 M-14 rounds.

b. 021020, 4/2/A, BT301066, while on patrol found 1x BBT, 81mm w/trip wire in the middle of a rice paddie, BBT was BIP.

c. 021030, MINJTE MAN 10, BT330116, inserted a six man team and extracted 4x of the Crockett Snipers. The six man team and two snipers swept areaand eng'd 3x VC. At spot where they eng'd VC they found 2x baskets, 1x full of farmer type clothes and the other contained a pot w/freshly cooked leaves. Also found a farmers hoe and two VC machetties. The sweep continued and they found a cultivated field about 30'x20' w/three well used trails running through it. On one of the trails running N & S they found a fresh blood trail. They followed the blood trail south for 500M until the trail spilt into a fork. Both trails of the fork were checked out for about 100M. Both trails were well used and recently traveled but no more blood could be found. Along the first trail they found 5x campfire sites w/sleeping positions. At 3x of these sites 3'x5' holes were found, all 5x sites were well used. They also found 10x to 12x more cultivated fields about 20'x30' and 2x wells. They also found 1x tunnel w/fighting position, it was recently used. The tunnel was fragged and then it was marked with smoke for G/S's. Remaining snipers and security force were extracted at 1140. G/S's expended 100 rockets into tunnel and surrounding area.

d. (Late Entry) 020700, LRRP's (Tenn. & Ark), BT432064, in box #8 observed 10xVC/NVA moving South, 4x had packs, 6x had weapons.

e. 021555, 3/C, BT345084, while in DL took approx. 20x rds M-16 and 1x frag Dir 1400 approx 75M. 3/C ret'd SAF also 81mm, 4.2 and arty was called. VC believed to have evaded to NE.

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 2 February 1971
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #002-71

f. 021820, Chu Lai rec'd 15x 122mm rockets. Hill 270 reported possible launching sites in grid line 4899. 2/D reported seeing rocket flashes from grid 510023 at 1827, 2/D enroute to where possible rockets came from. At 1829 SABRE 77 on station. 1831 check fire for SABRE in effect. Rocket Ridge was used as FCL. AT 1840 D Co killer team picked up from D Co LZ at 1846 BT481991 (7x Pax), picked up at 1920 & re-entered D Co CP at 1925. Neg results, arty expanded 20x 105 HE's prior to check fire for SABRE team. US casualities in Chu Lai, 3x US WIA, neg KIA.

g. 021830, LRRP's (Tenn & Ark), BT427062, observered 2x groups of NVA/VC. 1x group consisting of approx 7-10x pax moving along ridge line South. The other group had 14-15x pax, were wearing green uniforms, packs, weapons and steel pots. Approx 100M Dir SE, LRRP's eng'd w/SAF, AWF, and M-79. Enemy ret'd SAF & AWF, arty was called, expended 61x HE & 1x WP and 15x lum's. Neg friendly casualities, enemy results unk.

h. 022315, SABRE 43, while on VR N.H. Box 21 spotted 4 sandpans, 1x loaded w/ supplies covered w/brush. Also spotted 1x raft. 2x NVA/VC were on one sandpan 1x NVA/VC on Riverbank, grid BT266125. SABRE 43 sank 4x sandpans and 1x raft. Eng'd 3x VC/NVA, res: 2x KIA at BT270118. 1x VC/NVA killed at 273120. SABRE 43 rec'd AK fire from BT270125 w/neg hits. Arty expended on SEL, SABRE 43 will try to return to work area again.

i. 030200, LRRP's (Tenn. & Ark.), BT432060, observed lights Dir NW approx. 600M. Processed 4.2, 2x WP & 14 HE, lights ceased after mortar fire.

3. (U) RADAR: 020700 to 030700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) IMF REPORTS: 020700 to 030700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 030700 to 040700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0627	0716	1838	1927	0234	1401	28	3 February 71
0627	0716	1838	1928	0332	1454	19	4 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
(AR 220-346)

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf, 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION: Chu Lai, RVN, LZ Beach

PERIOD COVERED: FROM HOUR 0001 DATE 2 Feb 71 — TO HOUR 2400 DATE 2 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG — PDY O - 28 — O - 25 WO - 2 — WO - 2 EM - 733 — EM - 693 TOT - 763 — TOT - 720	Called to Bde	
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 1542 CPT HHC	MFR	
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — PPC-Japan

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 6 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation: 5 BN 6 INF 198 Bde S2/3 | Location: 318089 KYTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 3 Feb. To Hour 2960 Date 3 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
#1		0001	(C) JOURNAL OPENED BY	MFR	LWT
			SPT TEWELL		
2		0025	(C) TOF 2315 SABRe 93	S2/3	LWT
			While VRTNG N.H. Box 21	Bde.	
			SPOTTED 4 SAND PANS, LOADED		
			W/SUPPLIES COVERED W/BRUSH		
			ALSO SPOTTED 1 RAFT 2 X 6 A/C		
			VEREON LOFTHE SAND PANS.		
			1 IVA ON RIVERBANK GRID		
			2 6 12 S, SABRe SANKALL		
			4 SAND PANS + RAFT ENGAGED		
			3 IVA + 1 AD 2 K.I.A AT 270 18. 1 IVA		
			K.I.A AT 27320. SABRe Rec'd		
			A.K. FIRE FROM 270 25 W/NEG.		
			K.I.S. ARTY EXPENDED ON SEC.		
			SABRe WILL TRY + RETURN.		
			LT AIMASS TO HATFIELD.		
3		0042	(C) A.C. 41+43, + APD 23	S2/3	LWT
			CLEARED FOR 3/0500	Bde.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 2	No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 BN. 96 Inf. 198 Bde. S3/3	318089 KYTRA	0001 / 3 Feb.	2400 / 3 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
3		(CONT.)	TO 3/2000. by CHINOOK (TANGO) DUONG (TANGO KEY) & CTI AMYASS		
			5/46.		
4		0000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAH
			ROGERSON TO FORT.	ARTY	DK.
			ANNEX-A P-1		
5.		0200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46	M	WAH.
			MCINTOSH TO FORT	ARTY	DK.
			ANNEX-A P-2		
6.		0200	(C) PRACTICE AGENT held	S3/3	WAH.
			by KYTRA		
7		0201	(C) SABRE 93 ON STATION 0005	S3/3	WAH.
			TO VR 92+1A 41+45 a/l/veg		
			RESULTS. Nil CONTACT in VR. Ref.		
			ITEM 2 off STATION 0020		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation: 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S 2/3
Location: 318059 KYTRA
Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 3 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 3 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8		0240	(C) H/A moved to 2nd Bush sight.	S 3/3	WRT
			309059		
9		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WRT
			Rogerson To Fort	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
10		0900	(U) SITREP For 5/46	M	WRT.
			McINTOSH To BENSAK	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
11		0500	(U) SITREP For 5/46	M	WRT
			McINTOSH To FORT	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
12		0515	(C) C/S Report:	S 2/3	WRT
			270 F.C. Tot. 270 F.C. Tot.	Bde.	Sgt. Green.
			3 6-9 27 39-66		
			0 1-1 3 4-7		
			25 0-25 3 19-22		
			28 7-35 33 62-95		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation: 5 BN 96 Inf. 198 Bde. S 2/3
Location: 318089 KYTRA
Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 3 FEB. To Hour 2400 Date 3 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13		0527	(C) TOT 0200 APPROX. LRRP's	S 2/3	WH
			TENNYR ARK. observed Lights		
			D/R NW PROX. 600M. Processed		
			9.2 which EXPENDED 2 WP.		
			and 14 H.E. Lights CEASED		
			AFTER ARTY WAS FIRED.		
			ENEMY LOCATION 432060.		
			LT. HASSLET TO TEWELL.		
14		0600	(U) ~~SPOT~~ SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			ROGERSON TO BOIVSAK.	ARTY	AH.
			ANNEX-A P-6		
15.		0630	(U) 1st Lt Amoss and Sgt 4	mFR	SM
			Tewell off duty		
16.		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Tolcic and S.F. Soldiers	mFR	SM
			on duty		
17.		0700	(U) SitRep for 5/46 Inf	"	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5/8th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trail TST 518089	0001	3 Feb 71	2400	5 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
17	COUT		(U) To SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-7		
18		0745	(C) SABRE 70 CHECKED INTO BOX 41	S2/3	SM
			AT 0715 TO CHECK OUT SUSPECTED		
			ROCKET LAUNCHING SITES. CHECKED		
			OFF AT 0745 WITH NEG. RESULTS		
			To SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 FELGAR		
19		0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To SP/4 Dupuy by SP/4 Felgar	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-8		
20		0900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To SP/4 Dupuy by SP/4 Beresford	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-9		
21		1000	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR	Arty	TB
			Annex A P-10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 2½

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001 / 3 Feb 71	2400 / 3 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1014	(C) S/4 TOC - D[ES] to move to following grids and check out for possible launching sites. To be checked by 1130 today 481991, 481999, 467005, 472015 To Sgt. Greci by Lt Tebelo	S2/3	SM
23		1025	(U) SGT. MASTERS OFF DUTY	MFR	TB
24		1025	(U) SP/4 BRANSFORD ON DUTY	MFR	TB
25		1030	(C) From 198th BDE. CONFIRMATION OF LRRP TEAM TENN. & ARK. Grid 431069 SP/4 DUPUY TO CPT DEBLANCHE	S2/3	TB
26		1040	(C) AO EXTENSION FOR DEC. From 4703 SW TO 4500 SE TO 4998 E TO 5098. FROM NOW TILL 06 FEB / 2400 HRS.	S2/3	TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 22
...6T.F 198 Fwd FB/C	FSB Ky Tra UT318085	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	3 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	3 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	CONT		TO DUPUY BY CPT. DEBLAQUIERE		
			Time 1013. Approved - MAJ.		
			Proctor To CPT DeBlaquiere 1030		
			Passed To SGT Gracie By		
			SP/4 Marois 1032. To Doo		
			B.P. SGT Gracie - 1039		
27		1045	(C) Locations for RF 931 for	M	TB
			03 Feb - 322093 + 326092 +	ARTY	TB
			324096, 327096, 324080,		
			330080, 326075, 330074		
28		1100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 INF	M	TB
			To DUPUY BY FELGAR,	ARTY	TB
			Annex A P-11		
29		1135	(C) Confirmation of LRRP	S2/3	TB
			Team Tenn. & Ark. Grid		
			429061. They are moving		
			Lt. Moody To Lt. Tabela - 1133		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Kay Tra TST 318089	0001 / 03 Feb 71	2400 / 03 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30		1200	SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	S 2/3	TB
			TO DUPUY BY SGT FELGAR		
			ANNEX A P-12		
31		1210	(C) FROM 198TH BDE - APD	S 2/3	TB
			MISSION 98-14; 04/0500 TO		
			04/2000, UL 3306 LR 4099		
			SGT LARK TO SP/4 MARCH 1305		
32		1215	(C) CA TIMES AND GRIDS FOR	S 2/3	TB
			B & C CO. - INSERTION OF BCC:		
			1PZ-0850 -34 - RETRAIN		
			1LZ-0915 - 34 - 272122		
			2PZ-0940 -94 - RETRAIN		
			2LZ-0955 - 94 - 268122		
			3PZ - 1025 - 54 - RETRAIN		
			3LZ - 1052 - 54 - 292125		
			4PZ - 1125 - 79 - RETRAIN		
			4LZ - 1135 - 79 - 275122		
			EXTRACTION OF C & C -		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 2.2
S2/3 BN 46 INF 198th INF BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		FSB KY TRA BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 03 FEB71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 03 FEB71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	(CONT)		1PZ - 54 - 0925 - 333073		
			1LZ - 54 - 0936 - RETRAIN		
			2PZ - 79 - 1005 - 332084		
			2LZ - 79 - 1030 - RETRAIN		
			3PZ - 34 - 1104 - 350084		
			3LZ - 34 - 1130 - RETRAIN		
			4PZ - 94 - 1145 - 343085		—
			4LZ - 94 - 1152 - FAT CITY		
33		1220	(C) FROM 198th BDE - REPORTING	S2/3	TB
			UNIT - C BAT. 1/14 ARTY. TOT 03/1030		
			C BAT. CO SENT OUT PATROL TO		
			CHECK OUT AREA AROUND PERI-		
			METER. THEY FOUND TWO NEWLY		
			CONSTRUCTED BUNKERS, 5X5X7,		
			LOCATED IN A TREE LINE. THERE		
			WAS ONE COLLASPED BUNKER		
			NEXT TO OTHER 2 BUNKERS HAV-		
			ING SAME DIMENSIONS. BUNK-		
			ERS ARE ON SAME GENERAL		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 22
4/46 INF 1/84 INF BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		FSB KY TRA BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 03 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 03 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	CONT		AZIMUTH TO FAT CITY AS		
			WAS MORTAR FIRE RECEIVED		
			ON 01 FEB / NIGHT. REQUEST 447073		
			ENGINEERS TO BLOW BUNKERS.		
			SP/4 BONSAK TO SP/4 FELGAR NOS		
			PASSED TO LYTIN - 1255		
			TO - 90W-mmmBY SP/4 FELGAR		
34		1300	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 FORREYBY SP/4 MARCIS	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-13		
35		1400	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 FORREYBY SP/4 MARCIS	ARTY	TB
36		1415	(C) TOI 1400-0XFLY 08	S 2/3	TB
			FOUND 2 DUD 155 ROUNDS		
			OF WHICH 1 HAD FUSE DIS-		
			ASEMBLED. WHILE INVEST-		
			GATING ROUND, TOOK 1		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 23		
46th INF 198th INF BDE S2/3 ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			FSB KY TRA BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 0 Feb 71 DATE TO 2400 HOUR Feb 71 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
36	CONT		ROUND OF SAF. DIR ~~UN~~			
			PROX. 150m. SPOTTED 2 VC			
			EVADING NORTH WEARING			
			BLACK P.J.'S.			
			G.O.I - 412 ~~408~~			
			SP/4 MARCIS - TO SP/4 DUPUY 1410			
37		1430	(U) TOI 1030, FIREBASE	S2/3		TB
			IMPROVEMENT PERCENTAGES			
			SENT TO BDE;			
			SP/4 FELGAR TO SP/4 BONSAK			
38		1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M		TB
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 MARCIS	ARTY		TB
			ANNEX A P-15			
39		1600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M		TB
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 MARCIS	ARTY		TB
			ANNEX A P-16			

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 22		
5/46th INF 198th INF BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			FSB KY TRA BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR Feb 71 DATE TO 2400 HOUR Feb 71 DATE			
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
40		1625	(C) TOI 03/1520, 77/D	S2/3			TB
			WHILE ON PATROL FOUND				
			1 DUD 105 LAYING ONTHE				
			GROUND ON SIDE OF A HILL,				
			DID NOT BLOW, WILL SEND				
			PATRL TOMMORROW TO				
			BLOW IT.				
			GOI-497995				
			SP/4 MAROIS TO SP/4 FORREY 1600				
41		1630	(C) NIGHT LOCATIONS FOR	M			TB
			RF931-03/Feb-306093,	S2/3			
			319091, 312096, & 314087				
42		1700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M			TB
			TO BY	ARTY			TB
			ANNEX A P-17				
43		1705	(C) TOI 03/1600 2/D WHILE	S2/3			TB
			ON PATROL SPOTTED 2 VN.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN 46TH INF 198TH INF BDE	FSB KY TRA BT 319089	0001	FEB 71	2400	FEB 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43	CONT		ONE IN BRUSH SEEMED TO BE		
			CHANGING CLOTHES, OTHER WAS		
			WEARING BLACK PJ'S. AS S/D		
			STARTED TO MANOUVER CLOSER		
			THE 2VN GOT ON A MOTOR BIKE		
			AND LEFT. VN DID NOT SEEM		
			SUSPICIOUS. DIR 4000 PROX 400m.		
			GOI 491035		
			SP/4 MARCIS TO SP/4 DUPUY - 1700		
44		1710	(C) TOI 03/1615. LRRP TEAM	S2/3	TB
			TENN E ARK. SEARCHED AREA OF		
			LAST NIGHTS' CONTACT FOUND 1		
			BLOOD TRAIL, 2 PITT HELMENT,		
			1 AK-47, 1 VC KIA, CONTINUING		
			TO SEARCH AREA.		
			GOI 427062		
			LT. GARWOOD TO LT TABERA 1700		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN 46th INF 198th INF BDE	TSBKY TRA GT 318089	0001	FEB 71	2400	FEB 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		1755	(C) FROM BDE, AC 41. SAME GRIDS. 5/46-FT LYTIN-CHAC	S2/3	TB
			SGT. LARK TO SP/4 BRANSFORD NFO		
46		1800	TOI 03/1740. 3/A WHILE ON	S2/3	TB
			PATROL FOUND AN AMMO BOX		
			WHICH CONTAINED DOCUMENTS		
			AND A RUSTY AK-47 MAG.		
			ALONG A HEDGE ROW IN OPEN		
			AREA. DOCUMENTS WILL BE		
			EVACUATED TO CHU LAI - 293070		
			LT. TABELA TO SP/4 DUPUY 1759.		
47		1800	(C) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	N	TB
			TO DONSAK BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-18		
48		1825	(C) TOI 03/1810. 1/A WHILE		
			MOVING TO NIGHT LOCATION		
			FOUND 1 OLD HOOTCH - 5X5X10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation: S2/3, 5BN 46th INF 198th INF BDE
Location: FSB KY TRA, GT 318099
Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date FEB 71 To Hour 2400 Date FEB 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48	CONT		AND 7 SMALLER 2 MAN HOOTCHES.		
			INSIDE FOUND 1 PR OF BLACK		
			PJS. 2 MAN HOOTCHES WERE		
			3X5 X8. DESTROYED ALL HOOTCHES.		
			GOI 304060.		
			SP/4 FELGAR TO SGT GREEN 1830		
49		1855	(U) SP/4 BRANSFORD OFF DUTY	MFR	TB
50		1855	(U) SP/4 TEWELL & LT. AMAR ON DUTY	MFR	WRT
51		1857	(C) TOI 1815 SABRE 24 While VR'ing ACAV, Spotted 4 CAMPFIRE SIGHTS along hillside. Got MILITARY CLEARANCE FROM KY TRA. Picked up Co KILLER TEAM AT 1830 504002. Co informed To Move elements. KILLER TEAM	S2/3 Bde.	WRT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation: 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S 2/3 | Location: 315089 KYTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 3 FEB. To Hour 2400 Date 3 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		(cont)	INSERTed AT 1034. Swept AREA W/ NEG Results LOH		
			Reported CAMPFIRES but ended up As being CAMPFIRE sights. G.R. 489036 II;		
			TABELA To SGT. LEE.		
52		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To Bonsak.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-19		
53		1905	(C) SABRE 24 O.P. STATION	S 2/3	WH.
			AT 1845.		
54		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-20		
55		2010	(C) PZ+LZ For 1/5 For		
			Pickup ~~for~~ on 4 FEB. ~~for~~ for		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	3 FEB.	2400	3 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
55			WORK IN AC 41		
			CPT. D for To SGT. GREEN		
56.		2012	(C) N.H. 35A Submitted	S2/3	WH.
			by CPT. WATSON UL 3905	Bde.	
			LR 4801. Approved by		
			Bde. SGT. GREEN TO LT.		
			HAMASS		
57		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	DL
			ANNEX-A P-21		
58		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-22		
59		2241	(C) TOI 2055 SABRE 40 AT	S2/3	WH
			2105 SPOTTED 1 U.C. MOVING	Bde.	
			ACROSS A BANANA GROVE TOWARD	Bco.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn, 46 Inf, 198 Bde. S 2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	3 Feb	2400	3 Feb

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
59		(Cont.)	A bunker AT 275108, SABRE		
			Engaged. Results 1 case K.I.A.		
			AT 2717 Grid 276109 Spotted		
			1 V.C. standing in a clump		
			of trees, SABRE Engaged. Result		
			1 K.I.A. AT 2120 Spotted 2		
			Hootches AT 274106 w/ 1 V.C.		
			Running towards hootch, SABRE		
			Engaged. V.C. believed to		
			have A/wpn. Results 1 K.I.A.		
			SABRE Tried to fire hootches		
			but hootches would n't burn.		
			SABRE was fired at from		
			E. side of River. NEG. HITS		
			At Grid 259123 Spotted		
			Another V.C. Evading into		
			hootch. Did not Engage due		
			to Amount of fuel. Returned		
			to C.L. AT 2208 To Refuel.		
			McIntosh to Hatfield, 4 LT. Amass to Bde.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 2 2

Bn 46th INF 198th INF BDE — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S2/3

FSB KY TRA BT 318089 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 Feb 71 TO 2400 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60		2255	(C) Locations of Dco 1/6	S2/3	WAT
			16-513905, 15-511907		
			26-475912, 25-475913		
61		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	D.L.
			Annex-A P-23		
62		2390	(C) MAJ VAN ENDYE	S2/3	WAT
			Passed To Aco. That Any-	Aco.	
			time After 0400 RF's	Bco.	
			could be moving Through		
			their A.O. Also passed To		
			Bco. That Anytime After		
			0700 RF's could be moving		
			Through their A.O.		
63		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	D.L.
			Annex-A P-24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 2

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
S2/3 BBN 46th INF 198th INF BDE	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001 HOUR	FEB71 DATE	2400 HOUR	FEB71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
64		2400	(C) SUMMARY of operations		
			in S/A6.		
			A Co. Continued operation		
			in A. O. box from: 2708		
			To 305080 To 340034 To		
			3400 To 3000 To 2707 To		
			START.		
			3/A TOI 1740 while ON		
			PATROL found 1 AMMO box		
			W/ DOCUMENTS + AK 47 MAG.		
			Doc's will be backhauled.		
			GOI-293070.		
			1/A TOI 1810 while moving		
			To NIGHT AMbush sight, found		
			1 big + 7 SMALL hootches. Inside		
			was 1 PR. black PJ's. 1/A des-		
			TRoyed ALL Hootches. GOI 304060		
			B Co. continued operations		
			in A. O. box. From: 3115 To		
			3111 To 2211 To 2213 To 2514 To		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 21	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 4/46th INF 198th INF BDE 52/3	LOCATION: FSB K4 TRA BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR Feb 71 DATE TO 2400 HOUR Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
64		(CONT.)	2713 TO 280135 TO 276195		
			TO START.		
			C CO. CONTINUED RETRAIN OPERATION		
			IN CHU LAI.		
			D CO. CONTINUED OPERATION		
			IN A.O. BOX FROM: 4703 TO		
			5103 TO 5499 TO 5496 TO		
			5096 TO 5098 TO 4698 TO		
			4500 TO START.		
			77/D (KILLER TEAM) TOI 1520		
			WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 1		
			DUD 105 RD, DID NOT BLOW		
			BECAUSE OF LACK OF ASSETS.		
			WILL SEND OUT PATROL TOMORROW		
			TO FOLLOW.		
			2/D TOF 1600 WHILE ON PATROL		
			SPOTTED 2 VN IN BUSH.		
			1 APPEARED TO BE CHANG-		
			ING CLOTHES. AS THEY		
			APPROACHED, 2 VN GOT ON		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 22	NO. OF PAGES 22		
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.			318039	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-3/3			LOCATION KYTRA	0001 HOUR	3 Feb. DATE	2400 HOUR	3 Feb. DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
64		(CONTD)	A Motor Bike & Left.				
			GOF 491035.				
65		2400	(a) JOURNAL closed by		MFR		WAT.
			SP/4 TEWELL				
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3 TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					Donald F. Van Eynde SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

(AR 220-346)

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN $$ LZ Beach	0001	3 Feb 71	2400	3 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 28; WO - 2; EM - 728; TOT - 758		
			PDY: 0 - 25; WO - 2; EM - 684; TOT - 711		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel 1 - 1542 CPT Co D 2 - 1542 2LT HHC	MFR	
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.		
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. PPC-Japan

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 27

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde | 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION KYTRA | 0001 HOUR | 4 Feb. DATE | 2400 HOUR | 4 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) JOURNAL OPENED	IMFR	WAT.
			by SP/4 TEWELL		
2.		0005	(C) LYT'IN - TOT 2335-	S 2/3	WAT.
			2345. PF PSDF. 2 PF.	Bde.	
			PLAT. 85 FROM T'INH SON		
			HAMLET, HADEST. V.C. PLAT.		
			WALK INTO AMBUSH FROM		
			W. PSDF ENGAGED PF		
			PLAT 85 MOVED TO REINFORCE		
			1 PF K'IA While MOVING		
			ENEMY EVADED W. COM-		
			PLETE RESULTS: 2 V.C. K'IA,		
			1 PF K'IA + 1 MHG C'IA.		
			GOT 455056 LT. AMASS TO		
			HATFIELD + 270 + REAR.		
3		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M.	WAT.
			Rogerson To Fort	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX-A P-1		

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN 96 Inf 198 Bde S 2/3	315089 KYTRA	2001	4 Feb	2400	4 Feb

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		(cont)	ANNEX-A P-2		
6.		0300	(a) SITREP For 5/96	M	LAT
			McINTOSH To FORT.	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
7		0353	(c) 1/6 TOT 0205 2-9.2		
			Rds FIRED from Chipewa		
			Landed 30-50 M from 1/D		
			Pos. Chipewa denied FIRING in		
			That AREA. ARTY 1/14 FDO		
			SAid if they would not		
			Admit their MISTAKE he		
			would check FIRE Chipewa		
			for The Remainder of the Night		
			UNTIL CRATER ANALYSIS Could		
			be made in The Morn. by 1/D		
			AT 0320 1/14 BN FDO CALLED		
			BACK TO CONFIRM THAT Chipewa		
			had fired The 2 Rds. W/A 3200 M.L		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN, 96 Inf, 198 Bde, S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	9 Feb.	2400	9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
7		(CONT)	ERROR. INITIALS of individual Admitting Mistake: H.D.E. GOT 503978		
8		0400	(C) SITREP for 5/96 McINTOSH To HAT Field Annex-A P-4	M ARTY	WAT D.L.
9		0500	(C) SITREP for 5/96 Rogerson To BONSAK Annex-A P-5	M ARTY	WAT D.L.
10		0520	(C) XS Report: 270 FC TOT 270 FC TOT 1 3-8 30 0-36 0 0-0 2 1-3 26 0-26 4 7-11 27 3-30 36 8-44 Rogerson To HAT Field	S2/3 Bde.	WAT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde S 2/3	315089 KYTRA	0001	4 FEB.	2400	4 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
11		0600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46	M	WAT
			ROGERSON TO FORT.	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX-A P-6		
12		0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46	M	WAT
			ROGERSON TO FORT	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX-A P-7		
13		0705	(U) SPRAGGWELL + LT. AMASS	M FR	WAT
			OFF DUTY		
18		0705	(U) SP/4 BRANSFORD ELT.	M FR	TB
			TABELA ON DUTY		
15		0720	(C) CLEARING INITIALS FOR	S2/3	TB
			AS AT GRID - 251007 -		
			TAM KY-CAN 196th BDE -		
			AND AT GRID - 352067		
			TAM KY-CAN ; LYTIN NZAN		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 27
5BP46th INF 198th BDE ORGANIZATION OR S3/3 INSTALLATION			FSB KY TRA BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 04 Feb DATE TO 2400 HOUR 04 Feb DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16		0800	(C) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO S3/4 Deputy BY Sp/4 Marois	ARTY	TB
			ANNEX A P-8		
17		0815	(C) TOI 04/0800. SABRE 25	S2/3	TB
			SPOTTED MANY FOOTPRINTS		
			ALONG RIVER BANK IN		
			GRID SQUARE 4203. SABRE		
			picked up DCO's KILLER		
			TEAM - PZ 0720, LZ 0729		
			AND THEN TOOK THEM		
			BACK TO ORIGINAL PZ -		
			PZ 0750 - LZ 0753;		
			SENT TO BOE - SP/4 FELGAR		
			TO SP/4 DUPUIS. 0810.		
18		0820	(C) TO: MAJ VAN EYNDE	S2/3	TB
			BY: LT HOONG, RF COMMAN-		
			DER, KY TRA, NEG PF'S OR RF'S		
			AROUND 293068, 04/0815		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
SBN 46th INF 198th INF BDE S2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	04 FEB	2400	04 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19	0855		(c) Rdr: Reference Item #15	S2/3	SM
			04/0720 A.S. at grid 3506 -		
			Expended 22-500 lb bombs.		
			To Cpt. DeR.		
20		0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dumuy by Sp/4 Transfered	Arty	TR
			Annex A P-9		
21		0920	Tom Ky - Opns Hiep Flong 3	S2/3	SM
			To TSgt by RM. AO Box from		
			2512 to 3014 to 3211 to 2709		
			RF 432 Eff 04/0700 to ?		
			Advisors call sign "Comses Golf"		
			push 67.60. Proposed C.P.'s		
			CP 40-299138-41 at 288132-		
			42 at 270122 Blocking - 43 at		
			283108 - 44 at 307115		
			To Acc Box "K" LL 2609 to		
			3609 to 3500 to 3200 to 2605		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 27
5 BN 46th INF 198th BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		FSB KY TRA BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 04 FEB DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 04 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(c) RF 931 CP's 90-290054-		
			91 at 290083 - 92 at 295068 -		
			93 at 310055 - 94 at 318035 -		
			95 at 324014 - 96 at 292040		
22.		0955	(c) A Co TOI, 04/0815 3/A, while	S 2/3	SM
			in ambush site, spotted 3 individ-		
			uals moving East to West from		
			Jungle into a stream Feat		
			350 m Northwest. To insure		
			they were not PF's or RF's		
			S-3 checked with RF 931		
			commander and received clearance		
			both at 0820 and 0830, 3/A		
			started maneuvering towards		
			the enemy location at 0821.		
			A Co standing by with 81 mm		
			and Arty fire missions.		
			Enemy evaded into woodline		
			2 VC were wearing green		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th INF 198th INF BDE S2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	04 FEB	2400	04 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	Cont		(c) uniforms with weapons, IVC wearing green shorts and shirt and carrying 1 pack. Arty expended 24 rds HE. 3/A did not engage with SAF because they did not observe the V.C. after the initial sightings and 3/A could not engage while waiting for clearance.		
23		1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/4 Duputy by S/4 Transfered Annex A P-10	m Arty	sm TB
24		1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/4 Duputy by S/4 Transfered Annex A P-11	m Arty	sm TB
25	1155		(a) Recd 3/D at CP-1 at 515006	S 2/3	sm

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5BN 46th INF 198th BDE S2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	04 FEB	2400	04 FEB

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26.	1156		(c) D[co]: 4/3/D at CP-1 at 510005	S 2/3	sm
27.	1158		(c) D[co]: has an O.P. at 506002	S 2/3	sm
28.		1200	(u) sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	sm
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	TJS
			Annex A P-12		
~~sm~~ 29.					
29.		1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	sm
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Lt. Tabela	Arty	T.JS
			Annex A P-13		
30.	1302		(c) A[co]: 4/2/A at CP-1 at 295072	S 2/3	sm
31.	1318		(c) RF 132 at Obj 72 at 318136	S 2/3	sm
32	1355		(c) NH 1A, 21, 41, 42, and 45 were passed to 5/46 by Bde for clearance. Clear 5/46 by Lt. Tabela, Clear	S 2/3	sm

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Th 46 Inf 198 Inf TDs	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32	Cont		(c) Ky Tin - DOI		
33	1358		(c) RF 132 at CP 73 at grid TST 330118	S 2/3	SM
34	1359		(c) 2/2/D at CP-4 at grid TST 472018	S 2/3	SM
35	~~SM 1400~~	1400	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Annex A P-14	M Actg	SM TB
36	1401		(c) Aco 4/2/A at CP-2 at grid TST 296071	S 2/3	SM
37	1410		(c) Dco 2/C/D at CP-5 at grid TST 474016	S 2/3	SM
38	1412		(c) Dco 1/D at CP-2 at grid TST 495885	S 2/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
SBN 46th INF 198 INF BDE S2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	04 Feb	2400	04 Feb

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39	1426		(C) D Co: 2/2/D moving back to 2/D location from BT 474016	S 2/3	SM
40	1430		(C) D Co: A small patrol from D- at CP-1 at BT 498998	S 2/3	SM
41	1	1442	(C) 5/46 TOC Reference Item #32 04/355 NH Clearances To Spt Dspay by Sgt Masters	S 2/3	SM
42	1445		(C) D Co: 2/2/D at CP-1 at grid BT 473024	S 2/3	SM
43	1446		(C) LRRP teams Michigan and Vermont while in O.P. sighted 5-6 V.C. Prox 1000 m, Dir Northeast. VC had temporarily halted Arty was processed and exp 6 rds 105 HE GOT 360135 To Spt Dspay by Lt Tabela	S 2/3 Bde	SM FT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5GN 46TH INF 198 INF BDE S2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	04 Feb	2400	04 Feb

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44		1500	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M ~~S 4~~ S3	SM
			To Spt 4 Deputy by Spt 4 Marois	Acty	TB
			Annex A P-15		
45	1530		(C) 2/A CP-1 at grid BT 296078	S 2/3	SM
46	1521		(C) D^{CO} 3/D at CP-2 at grid BT 515008	S 2/3	SM
47	1550		(C) D^{CO} TOT 04/1534 A small patrol from D- while blowing a round (105) found yesterday, found another 2nd 105 round, they will blow it in place the second was 25M South west of the first round. BOT 497495 To Spt 4 Deputy by Spt 4 Marois	S 2/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 7551 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN 46th INF 198th INF BDE S2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	04 Feb	2400	04 Feb

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48	1551		(c) A co: 2/A at cp-2 at grid BT 297071	S 2/3	sm
49		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Barrack by Sp4 Marois Annex A p-16	M Acty	sm TS
50	1605		(c) B co TOI 04/1555 B- while in Day Logger, spotted 3 VC wearing black pj's, prox 1000 m, Northwest in woodline. Got clearance to engage- Tanky Guyer, 5/46 Lt Tabela, RF 931 Hound. B- engaged with SAF, M-79 81 mm, and processed acty Exp 6 eds 81 mm and 21 eds 105 B- will sweep in A.M. To Sp4 Forney by Lt Tabela COI BT 279111	S 2/3	sm

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP = 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5BN 46th INF 198th INF BDE	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	04 FEB	2400	04 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51	1641		(C) A co: 2/A at CP-3 at grid BT 299073	S 2/3	SM
52	1641		(C) LRRP Team at 360135	S 3/3	SM
53	1650		(C) PF Locations for night of 04 Feb through morning of 05 Feb 322081, 314087, 319082, 300095, 315094 To S3 Masters by Local member of PF 931 on FSB Ky Tra	S 2/3	SM
54	1651		(C) Bde B-4 200 V.C members of 402 sapper Bn located at 322028 mission is to move to Ky Thanh village and operate in Ky Tin District Date of operations unknown B-3 03 Feb 71 300 NVA of	S 2/3 A co 5/46 Regt	SM JPV Hellerman

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trau BT 318089	0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
55	Cont		(c) an unknown unit moved from Nui Hoa and relocated at BT 340025 Mission Unknown B-2 3Feb 71 - 120 VC of U-20 and U-30 units located 370085 Mission - To Harrass Ba Bau Bridge and Ong Ba Bridge in Ky Chanh. Mission unk. To Sp/4 Folgare by Sgt Hays		
56		1700	(b) Sgt Key for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forney by Sgt Masters Annex A P-17	m Arty	sm TS
57	1725		(c) Tam Ky Suspect Enemy Location 401 Sapper Bn 363061 and 308056 To A co U-20 Hgts 371086, U-14 Hgts 312012 to B co 1/75 Inf 246139 To B co To Sp/4 Folgare by Sp/4 Bansack	S 3/3 5/46 Regt	sm Williamson

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
6 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSTB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58	1800		(C) Bde request clearance for APB 98-14 and AC 41 from 05/0600 to 05/1830 To Sp/4 Marois by Sgt Lark AC 41 clear Ly Tin DOI APB 98-14 clear Ly Tin PHU. Clear 5/46 RJA To Sp/4 Dayeay by Sp/4 Marois		
59	1825		(C) Bde LRRP teams Vermont and Montana TOI 04/1645 LRRPS observed 10C/DUA heading water buffaloes moving south wearing pith helmet and black PJ's Neg Pack or weapons. will take Neg action DOI 365125 To Sp/4 Marois by Sp/4 Forkey	S 2/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18. | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB ky Trea BT 318089	0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
60	1750	Late Entry	(c) Saber 78 checked on to AC 41 at 1750. Clear 5/46 BIA. Air Hazzards were passed, Standard American rules of engagement in effect, Before engasing call this Location for clearance, There are friendlies in the Area Callsign was passed. Negresent intel. No political clearance needed	S 2/3 Bde	SM Greene
61	1810	Late Entry	(c) PZ for Hunter killer team at 506002 at 1810	S 2/3 Bde	SM Greene
62	1820	Late Entry	(c) LZ for Hunter Killer team at 489036 at 1820	S 2/3 Bde	SM Greene
64	1830		(c) PZ for Hunter Killer team at 489036 at 1830	S 2/3 Bde	SM Greene

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
65	1834		(C) CE for Hunter killer team at	S 3/3	SM
			506002 at 1834 Neg Results	Bde	Greene
66		1836	(C) 5/46 TOC Duty 04 Feb 71 Items	S 3/3	SM
			#60, #61, #62, #63, #64, and		
			#65 passed to Sgt. Greene		
			by Spl4 Bransford		
67		1836	(C) 1st Lt. Tabela and Sgt Masters	MFR	SM
			off duty		
68		1836	(C) LT. AMASS + SP4 Tewell	MFR	WAT
			ON duty		
69		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46	S 3/3	WAT
			ANNEX-H P-19	ARTY	DL
			TEWELL To HATfield		
70		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			TEWELL To HATfield	ARTY	D.L.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 20 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Th. 46Th Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Trn BT 318089	0001	9 Feb 71	2400	9 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
70		(CONT)	ANNEX-A P-20		
71	2024		(C) Aco; 3/A 1/S AT CPL- 296074	S 2/3	WAT-
72	2027		(C) Aco; 3/A 1/S AT CPL- 290072	S 2/3	WAT-
73	2028		(C) Aco; 3/A 1/S AT CPL- 294072	S 2/3	WAT.
74	2057		(C) Aco; 2/A 1/S AT CPL- 296072	S 2/3	WAT
75	2100	2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL TO BONSAK ANNEX-A P-21	M ARTY	WAT P.L.
76	2105		(C) SABRE 99 ON STATION AT 2103. VR N.H 95 NEG. AIR HAZARDS	S 2/3 CLEAR R.J.A.	WAT.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 I. f 198 I. f TSE	FSB Ky Tra TT 318059	0001 4 Feb 71	2400 8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
76		(Cont'd)	STANDARD AMERICAL		
			DIV. Rules of Engagement,		
			Told To clear ACC grids		
			before Engaging w/this Loc.		
			Pol. clearance from LYTIN.		
77					
77	2133		(C) SABRE 44 in N.H. box 4L,	S2/3	WLT
			STANDARD AMERICAL Rules		
			of ENGAGEMENT. Neg. AIR HAZARDS,		
			Neg. ill. CLEAR ALL GRIDS		
			AT This Loc. CLEAR B.J.A.		
78	2137		(C) React. Plat. - 1Lt LT. LADAK	S2/3	WLT
			20 PAX. React. force Co. 94 PAX.		
79	2145		(C) Acoi 1/A ATCP L	S2/3	WLT
			305056		
80		2200	(C) SITREP For 5/46	M	WLT
			TEWELL To BONSAK	ARTY	D.C.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 22 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001 / 9 Feb 71	2400 / 9 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents; Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
80		(CONT.)	ANNEX-A P-22		
81	2220		(C) SABRE 44 off STATION AT 2219 for fuel. WILL Return Shortly	S 2/3	WA.
82	2200		(C) SABRE 99 while VR'ing box 4 SPOTTED A SMALL CAMP FIRE on Side of hill, it had a sheild AROUND IT To Keep it From being VIEWED. When SABRE RETURNED To Checkout AREA, The FIRE had been EXTINGUISHED & NO SIGHT of ACT. could be observed. GE. 5/9025. LT. AMASS To SGT. GREEN	S 2/3 Bde.	WA
83	2240		(C) SABRE 99 To VR box 4-A, SAME REQUIREMENTS AS ITEM 76 CLEAR R.J.A.	S 2/3	WA.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 23 | NO. OF PAGES 37

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 4 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 4 Feb 71 DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
84	2242		(c) Aco: 1/A AT CP 2- 305054	S 2/3	WRT
85	2245		(c) Aco: 3/A AT CP2- 297071	S 2/3	WRT.
86	2246		(c) Aco: 1/2/A AT CP2- 298074	S 2/3	WRT
~~87~~	~~2255~~		~~(c) Aco: 1/4/A AT CP2~~		
87	2258		(c) Bco NOTified ALL elements that Little People ARE in A.O. MA's ARE Too FAR OUT To PLCC in MA's. LT. AMASS To Bco.	S 2/3	WRT
88	2300		(u) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To BONSAK	M ARTY	WRT D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 24 | NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5/3, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 HOUR	Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
88		(Cont.)	ANNEX-A P-23		
89		2305	(C) SABRE 44 OFFSTATION AT 2303 W/Neg. Sightings, LT. AMASS To HATFIELD.	S 2/3 Bde	WAT
90	2332		(C) Aco: 2/A AT CP-2 28807/	S 2/3	WAT.
91	2342		(C) Aco: 4/3/A T CP-2 295070		
92	2358		(C) Aco: 1/A AT CP 4 Night Ambush Sight. - 305053	S 2/3	WAT.
93	2358		(C) Aco: 4/1/A AT CP 3 Night Ambush Sight. 307053	S 2/3	WAT
94	2400		SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To BONSAK	M1 ARTY	WAT P.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 25 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation: S 3/3, 5Bn 46Inf 198InfBde | Location: FSTS Ky Tra, BT 318089 | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 4 Feb 71 To Hour 2400 Date 4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
94		(Cont.)	Annex A P 29		
95		2400	(C) SUMMARY for operations		
			in 5/46 A.O.		
			Co. continued operations		
			in A.O. box from: 2709 To 2707		
			To 3000 To 3400 To 340035 To		
			300085 To 3090 To START.		
			3/A To 0815 while in Ambush		
			Sight spotted 3 VN moving		
			from Wood Line To STREAM.		
			After getting CLEARANCE		
			Processed ARTY on enemy HQ.		
			did not engage w/SAF because		
			did not see ENEMY After		
			initial Sightings. ~~Co~~		
			Results UNK.		
			Co. continued operations		
			in A.O. from 3115 To 3111 To		
			2511 To 265135 To 2713 To		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 26 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001 / 4 Feb 71	2400 / 4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
95		(CONT.)	28013T TO START.		
			B- TOT 1555 WHILE IN DAY		
			BUSH SIGHT SPOTTED 3 VIC.		
			AFTER GETTING CLEARANCE,		
			ENGAGED W/SAF, M-79, 81MM		
			& ARTY. WILL SWEEP 1 A.M. 5 Feb.		
			GOI 279111		
			C co CONTINUED RETRAIN IN		
			RHUC HAI.		
			D co. CONTINUED OPERATIONS		
			IN A.O. FROM 4703 TO		
			5003 TO 5499 TO 5496 TO		
			5096 TO 5098 TO 4698 TO		
			4500 TO START.		
			D co AT 1534 A SMALL PATROL		
			FROM D- WHILE BLOWING		
			A 105 RD. FOUND ANOTHER 105		
			RD. WHICH THEY ~~WILL~~ WAS ALSO DESTROYED		
			IN PLACE. GOI 497995.		
			ER CONTINUED RETRAIN		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 27 | No of Pages 27

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
95		CONT.	IN CHU LAI		
96.		2400	(U) JOURNAL CLOSED BY SP/4 TEWELL	MFR	WTT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature: Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

(AR 220-346)

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal Opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY O - 28 O - 25 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 732 EM - 689 TOT - 762 TOT - 716		
4	1300		(C) Incoming personnel 2 - 1542 2LT HHC 1 - 11C40 SFC Co A		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. PPC-Japan

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No. of Pages 19

Organization or Installation: S 2/3, 5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde
Location: FSB Ky Tra, BT 318087
Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 5 Feb 71; To Hour 2400 Date 5 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1 ~~0001~~		0001	(C) JOURNAL OPENED by S 1/4 TEWELL	MFR	WD
2.		0001	(C) S.O.I. PUT INTO EFFECT.	S 2/3	WD
3.		0100	(C) SITREP for 5/16 TEWELL TO FORT ANNEX-A P. 1	CP ARTY	WD DL
4		0121	(C) Acoi 3/A IS AT CP-3, NAS-299072	S 2/3	WD
5		0130	(C) Acoi 2/A IS AT CP-3, Night Ambush Sight-299070	S 2/3	WD
6		0154	(C) Acoi 4/3/A is in CP-3 NAS-299073	S 2/3	WD

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

EX STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 19

4Cl. f 198 Inf Bde	FSB Kytea	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	BT 318089 LOCATION	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
7		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			TEWELL TO BONSAK	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-2		
8		0257	(C) Acq: 4/2/A is AT CP-3	S 2/3	WAT
			VAS. 29907 3		
9		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			TEWELL TO BONSAK	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
10		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			TEWELL TO BONSAK	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
11		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			TEWELL TO PORT	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-5		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 19

...46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trail TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12.		0535	(C) C/S Report.	S2/3	WAT.
			270 F.C. TOT. 270 F.C. TOT	Bde.	
			2- 1-3 36 1-37		
			0 0-0 2 1-3		
			27 0-27 2 0-2		
			29 1-30 40 2-42		
			Tewell to Fort.		
13		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/96	M	WAT
			Tewell to Fort	ARTY	D.C.
			Annex-A P-6		
14		0700	(U) SITREP for 5/96	M	WAT
			Tewell to Fort	ARTY	D.C.
			Annex-A P-7		
15		0700	(U) C.T. AM HSS + SP/9 Tewell	MFR	WAT
			OPPDGTY		
17		0700	(U) 1st Lt. Tabola and Sgt.	MFR	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 19
46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		FSB Ky Tra TST315059	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont.		(cc) Masters on duty		
18.	0735		(C) A Co: 4/1/A closed on 1/A at grid BT307053	S 2/3	SM
19.	0736		(C) A Co: 3/A closed on 4/3/A at grid BT 295070	S 2/3	SM
20		0800	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sqd Duyay by Sqd Felgate Annex A P-8	m Arty	SM TB
21.	0845		(C) A Co: 2/A moving out of Ambush site at BT299070	S 2/3	
22		0900	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sqd Duyay by Sqd Felgate Annex A P-9	m Arty	TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 19		
46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			FSTB Ky Tea TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
23	0941		(c) Acco & 3/A closing on A- location at 301066	S 2/3			
24	0827	Late Entry	(c) TSde 1/52 A.O. DTG Now to 05/1800 Purpos Lyslatoon of TS 1/52 will walk from the field to FSTB Chipawa. From 4396 to 4897 to 5097 to 5095 to 4994 to 4394 to start to Spkg Folgan by Sgt Lacek	S 2/3	D Co		Greci
25		1000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf to Spkg Duguay by Lt Tabela Annex A P 10	In	Arty		TTB
26.	1014		(c) Acco: 3/A closed on A- at 301066	S 2/3			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 19
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		FSB Ky Tra	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		TST 318089 LOCATION	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE / 2400 HOUR / 5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27.	1037		(a) Tam Ky PF's operating in TS Co A.O. Box at grid TST 292140	S 2/3 / TS Co	TSG
28.		1100	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp14 Report by Sp4 Morris Annex A P-11	m / Arty	TJS
29		1124	(a) SFC Paddie Notified of Bridge Recon in our A.O. tomorrow To SFC Paddie by MSG Dunbar	S 2/3	
30	1045	late entry	(c) Bde: On 3 Feb 1 Co of VC/NVA with effective steength of 600 personnel, came to Xuan Vinh at TST 395114 at this location the V.C. detained three Vietnamese children while	S 2/3 / Tam Ky / Ly Tin	T.S. MWM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

M STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 19
46Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	FSTS ky Tra TST 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE
		TO	2400 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont		as they were tending cattle. The V.C. were taking them to ky Thanh for training the suspected training sites are at TST 361087 and TST 348085. The V.C. were wearing different uniforms, some greens, some RVA uniforms, and some GI fatigues. The sub source stated that the V.C. were from the 76 unit, however Bde believes the unit to be the 706th. The sub source was one of the children captured by V.C. who escaped during hours of darkness. from Bde. Lt. Moody		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 19
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM	0001 HOUR, 5 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR, 5 Feb 71 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION			

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31.	1150		(c) Flame drop request	S 2/3	sm
			Eff now to 06/1800		
			Clear by Tin Thu Clear		
			Tam Ky Diem Grid 346078		
32.		1200.	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Spl4 Duyny by Spl4 Felgar	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-12		
33	1224		(c) TS co: 2/TS at CP-1 at	S 2/3	
			grid TST 272119		
34.	1230		(c) TS co: 1/TS at CP-1 at	S 2/3	
			grid TST 269117		
35.		1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Spl4 Duyny by Spl4 Felgar	Arty	TTS
			Annex A P-13		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 5 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
36	1340		(c) 2/A moving from grid BT 299070	S 2/3		
37	1343		(c) 1/A moving from grid BT 307053	S 2/3		
38		1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Marais Annex A p-14	M Actg		TR
39.	1401		(c) D Co: 2/D at CP-1 at grid BT 480025	S 2/3		
40.	1411		(c) D Co: 2/D at CP-2 at grid BT 484020	S 2/3		
41.	1417		(c) A Co: 1/A has moved to grid BT 305055	S 2/3		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 19
3d 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Trn TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR / 5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		1500	(a) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Edgar	Actg	TB
			Annex A P. 15		
43	1540		(c) A Co 3/A at CP-1 at grid TST 306056	S 2/3	
44	1600		(c) Bde - Division - TOI 05/1450 LRRP Team Vermont and Michigan observed 2 VC/NVA wearing dark clothing, moving Southeast at TST 363126, 1 was carrying bamboo sticks with hoe the other one carrying bamboo stick with basket. Neg contact Neg results LRRP teams at TST 363126 To Sgt. Andrade by Sp/4 Bonsack.	S 2/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 19		
5m46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		F575 Ky TRa TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45		1600	(a) Sit Report 5/46 Inf	M	sm
			To Sp/4 Duguy by Sp/4 Felgar	Actg	TB
			Annex A P-16		
46.	1610		(a) MACV TOI 05/1310.	S 2/3	SM
			MACV advisors called 1		
			urgent D/O for I.V.N. with		
			suspected typhoid. D/O		
			comp. 1400 by D/O bird		
			GOI 286132 To Sp/4 Marois		
47.	1620		(a) Aco TOI 05/1315 2/A called)	S 2/3	SM
			1 priority D/O for 12 U.S pack		
			with relaps of Malaria.		
			Pack 13 Chester Helm. D/O		
			completed by MM-14 at		
			1620 Pack taken to 91st Evac		
			GOI 306656		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 19
Bn 46 Inf & 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			FSB Ky Tra BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 5 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48.	1622		(c) PF locations for Night of 05 Feb 71 through morning of 06 Feb 71. 302094, 312096, 314084, and 318086 To Sgt. Masters by Local Vietnamese members of PF 931 stationed at Fire Support Base Ky Tra located at grid BT 318089	S 3/3	
49.		1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-17	m Arty	TTS
50.		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-18	m Arty	TTS
51.	1815		(c) LRRP Teams Texas and Arkansas will walk off	S 3/3 TSdc	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ILLE STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			15 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 19
1st Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde		FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR 5 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR 5 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51	Cont		(c) Fat City on direct line to grid squares 4207-4206-4205 clear 5/46 Lt. Tabela Clear by Tin Tung		
52.		1830	(u) 1st Lt Tabela and Sgt. Masters off duty	MFR	SM
53		1830	(u) MSG. DUNBAR + SP/4 TEWELL ON DUTY	MFR	WAT
54		1855	(c) N.H. 41+42, A.C. 41, + APD 98-14 CLEAR (YT.IN) CHANH. 5/46 LT. TABELA, MAR. OS To. SGT. GREEN.	S 2/3 Bde.	WAT
55		1858	(c) AT 1720 f. S.B. KYTRA Rec'd APPROX. 6 rds. 82 MM DIR. NE PROX: 1.5 CLICKS. Neg. U.S. or RF CASUALTIES,	S 2/3 Bde.	WAT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	5 Feb 71	2400	5 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
55		(Cont'd)	OF DAMAGE TO THE F.S.B.		
			PROCESSED ARTY ON SUS-		
			PECT ENEMY LOCATIONS. ARTY		
			EXPENDED 54 RDS. 105 H.E. +		
			27 RDS. H.E. 155 RDS.		
			S.E.L. 327105, 330105, 320117		
			LT. TABELA TO SGT. HIG.		
56		0900	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WRH
			TEWELL TO BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-19		
57		1938	(C) Cco C/A NEG. by Bde.	S2/3	WRH
			because of LACK of ASSETS	Cco	
			SGT. GREEN TO MS Eastach		
58		2000	(C) SITREP for 5/46	TM	WRH
			TEWELL TO FORT	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-20		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 19		
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			FSB Ky Tra	PERIOD COVERED			
			TST 318089	FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 Feb 71 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
59		2010	(C) LRRPS TEXAS + ARK.	S 2/3			WAT.
			ARE MOVING FROM F.C.				
			TO A.O. box.				
60	2022	(CATEGORY)	(C) LRRPS TEXAS + ARK.	S 2/3			WAT.
			TOT 1850 observed 50 personnel 270				
			MOVING W. ARTY Requested. LYTIN				mwm
			FRIENDLY Grid 435078 ENEMY = TAM KY				DC
			990060, SGT. Green To				
			MCINTOSH. To 270				
61	2100		(U) SITREP for 5/46	M			WAT
			MCINTOSH To. FORT	ARTY			E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-2.1				
62	2100		(C) TEMPORARY CMD. FREQ.	S 2/3			WAT.
			60.60. PUT INTO EFFECT.				
			ALL STATIONS NOTIFYED.				
63	2145		(C) Rec'd LITTLE People's	S 2/3			WAT
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TT 318089	0001	5 Feb 71	2400	5 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
63		(CONTD)	LOCATION'S FROM TAMKY		
			THAT ARE IN OUR A.O.		
64	2155		(C) SABRE 90 ONSTATION	S 2/3	LOT
			AT 2127. CHECKED OUT AREA		
			INBOUND ITEM 60. IS NOW GO-		
			ING TO BOX 42. STANDARD		
			AMERICAL RULES OF ENGAGEMENT.		
			NEG. AIR HAZARDS. CLEARALD		
			NEG. RECENT INTELL. SABRE 90		
			DID NOT GET CLEARNCE FROM THIS		
			POS. TO GO TO ITEM 60. REC'D		
			CLEARANCE FROM SALVATION.		
65	2200		(U) SITREP for 5/46	TM	LOT
			ROGERSON TO BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-22		
66	2205	(CONTD)	10Z-2100 (C) ALL ELEMENTS IN	S 2/3	LOT
			N.A.S.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 19

Co. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | FSTB Ky Tra TST 318089 | PERIOD COVERED: 0001 5 Feb 71 TO 2400 5 Feb 71

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S 2/3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
67	2300		(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAH
			ANNEX-A P-23	ARTY	E.H.
			Rogerson To Bonsak		
68	~~2300~~	2310	(C) LRRP LOCATIONS	S 2/3	WAH
			Passed To Bonsak by	~~ARTY~~ Bde.	
			McINTosh		
69		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAH
			McINTosh To Bonsak	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-H P-2A		
70		2400	(C) SUMMARY of OPERATIONS	S 2/3	WAH
			in 5/46 A.O. &		
			Aco. CONTINUES operations		
			in A.O. from 2709 To 2707		
			To 3000 To 3400 To 340035 To		
			300085 To 3009 To START		
			2/A To 1315. CALLED PRIORITY		
			dustoff for 1 U.S. Pat with		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5TBn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 2400	5 Feb 71	2400	5 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
70		(CONT)	Relapse of MALARIA D/O		
			COMPLETE ATT 620 by MM-14. PAK		
			13 TAKEN TO 91ST.		
			BCO CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN		
			A.O. FROM: 3115 TO 3111 TO 2511		
			TO 265135 TO 2713 TO 280137 TO		
			START.		
			CCO. CONTINUED ~~operations~~ kpd		
			RETRAIN IN Chu Lai		
			DCO CONTINUED OPERATION IN		
			A.O. FROM: 4703 TO 5003 TO		
			5499 TO 5496 TO 5096 TO 5098		
			TO 4698 TO 4500 TO START.		
			ER CONTINUED RETRAIN IN		
			Chu Lai.		
			F.S.B. KY TRA TOT 1720 Rec'd		
			APPROX. 6 Rds. of 82 MM. Dec		
			U.S. RF CASUALTIES ordam-		
			Age. ARTY PROCESSED. SEL's		
			330105, 320117 & 327105.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Trn TST 318089	0001	5 Feb 71	2400	5 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
70		2400	(C) Journal closed by SP/4 TEWELL.	MFR	WD

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature: Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	5 Feb 71	2400	5 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 29; WO - 2; EM - 731; TOT - 762 PDY: 0 - 26; WO - 2; EM - 687; TOT - 715		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			NONE		
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GOERGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J Goergeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 5 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #005-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 050700 to 060700 February 71

a. 041651, Bde. rat. B/4, 200x VC members of the 402nd Sapper Bn. loc at BT 322028. Mission: to move to Ky Thanh village and Ky Sanh village and operate in Ly Tin District. (Date of operation unk).

b. 03 Feb. 71, Bde, rat. B/3, 300x NVA of an unk unit moved from Neu Hoa and reloc'd at BT340025. Mission unk.

c. 03 Feb. 71, Bde, rat. B/2, 120x VC of V-20 and V-30 units loc'd at BT370085, Mission: to harass Ba Baw Bridge and Ang Ba Bridge in Ky Chanh. (Date of mission unk.)

d. 041745, Tam Ky, suspect enemy loc's, 402nd Sapper Bn. BT363061 & BT308036 (sent to A Co, V-20 Hqts BT371086, V-14 Hqts BT312012, to B Co 1/75th Inf BT246139.

e. 051045, fr Bde, on 3 Feb. 1x Company of VC/NVA with effective strength of 600x personnel came to Xuan Vinh at BT395114. At this loc the VC detained three VN children while they were ~~tending~~ cattle. They were being taken to Ky Thanh ~~for training~~. The suspected training sites are at BT361087 and BT348085. The VC were wearing various uniforms, some green, and some NVA uniforms. Sub source stated that the VC were from 76th unit, however Bde believes the unit to be the 706th. The sub source was one of the children captured by VC who escaped during the hours of darkness.

2. INCIDENTS: 050700 to 060700 February 71

a. 051450, IRP's (Vermount & Mich.), BT363126, observed 2x VC/NVA wearing dark clothing moving SW at BT363126. One was ~~carrying Bamboo~~ sticks w/bags. The other was carrying Bamboo sticks w/baskets, neg contact.

b. Late Entry, 051310, MACV Advisors, BT286132, called urgent D/O for 1x VN w/sus'd typhoid. D/O completed at 1400.

c. Late Entry, 051315, 2/A, BT306056, Called priorty D/O for 1x US pack w/ relaspe of malaria. D/O completed at 1620 by MM-14 to 91st evac.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 5 February 1971
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #005-71

d. 051720, FSB Ky Tra, rec'd approx 6rds of 82mm, Dir NE approx 1.5 klicks. Neg US or RF casualties, neg damage to Ky Tra. Processed Arty, 54 rds 105 HE at loc's 327105, 330105, and 320117.

e. 051850, LRRP's (Texas & Ark), BT435078-Friendly Enemy-BT440060, 50x personnel moving W Arty requested.

f. 060420, LRRP's (Tex & Maine), BT433064, observed 15-20x VC/NVA moving around their position. Katt's City notified to be ready for anything.

3. (U) RADAR: 050700 to 060700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 050700 to 060700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 060700 to 070700 February 71

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	#ILLUM	DATE
0626	0716	1835	1925	2359	1119	66	6 February 71
0626	0716	1836	1925	2358	1154	57	7 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
~~1~~	0001		(U) JOURNAL opened by SP/4 TEWELL.	MFR	WAT
2	0002	(LATE ENTRY)	(C) FRAG Order 71-1-1 SENT To Dco by S-3 - 5/1515.	S 2/3	WAT
3	0040		(C) HILL 270 nr FAT CITY PUT ON AN INCREASED STATE OF READINESS by S-3. The REASON being Recent INTELL of 2 V.C. GROUPS IN VICINITY. 270-DKW FAT CITY-WSM.	S 2/3 270 FAT CITY	WAT
4	~~0010~~	0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 ROGERSON TO BONSAK ANNEX-A P-1	M ARTY	WAT E.H.
5		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 ROGERSON TO BONSAK ANNEX-A P-2	M ARTY	WAT E.H.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 29 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001 / 6 Feb 71	2400 / 6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0230	(C) Frag Order 71-2-2	S-2/3	WAL
			Passed To rear To be Typed		
			up by SP/4 TEWELL To PRINT		
7		0240	(C) LRRPS TEXAS + MAINE	S2/3	WAL
			TOTALS FOLLOWS: AT 05/1855 LRRPS	LYTIN	mwm
			observed 50 PERSONEL AT 928072	TAM KY	DC
			AT 05/1910 LRRPS observed personel		
			AT 990060 MOVING NE AT		
			05/1990 The INFRA RED AT		
			F.C. observed 50 PERSONEL AT		
			995070 NH bird checked AREA		
			W/Negi Results, 1st & 2nd		
			Sightings ARE believed To be		
			SEPARATE groups. LT HASSLET		
			To Rogerson.		
8		0300	(C) SITREP For 5/46	M	WAL
			Rogerson To Bonsak,	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A O-3		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0320	(C) MSG. CONCERNING	S 2/3	WAT
			DCO OPERATIONS for 6 FEB.	DCO.	WEK
			SENT TO REAR by SGT. DUNBAR		
10		0321	(C) MSG. SENT TO REAR ABOUT	S 2/3	WAT
			COORDINATION for DCO CCO'S RECON		
11		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			McINTOSH To BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
12		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			McINTOSH To BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
13		0510	(C) LRRPS TEXAS + MAINE REF 0420	S 2/3	WAT
			observed 15-20 VC/NVA moving	F.C.	
			around their Pos. Coi 933064		
			Notified F.C. to be ready		
			for anything SGT. Green to Tewksc		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 29

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	6 Feb 71 DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0521		(C) XS Report:	S 2/3	WAT
			270 FC, TOT 270 FC, TOT	Bde	
			1 1 - 2 31 0 - 31		
			0 0 - 0 0 0 - 0		
			29 0 - 29 2 3 - 5		
			30 1 - 31 33 3 - 36		
			Tewell To Fort.		
15	0526		(C) Reference 13 - VCINCA	S 2/3	WAT
			moving W. Fort To Tewell	FC.	
16	0559		(C) Aco. 3/A AT CP2 -	S 2/3	WAT
			352057		
17		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/11	M	WAT
			Tewell To Fort	ARTY	
			Annex-A P-6		
18		0630	(U) ~~SITREP~~ MSG. DUNBAR	MTR	WAT
			+ S1 A Tewell off Duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 29

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 6 Feb 71 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 6 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19.		0630	(w) 1st Lt. Tabela and Sgt. Masters on duty	MER	
20.		0700	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sgt Masters Annex A P-7	m Acty	TB
21.		0800	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt. Greene by Sgt Masters Annex A P-8	m Acty	TB
22.	Late Entry	0657	(c) 5/46 TOC C co and D co Received their LZ's	S 2/3	
23.	0702	Late Entry	(c) C co Reported seeing 3 birds overhead	S 2/3	
24	Late Entry	0707	(c) 5/46 TOC to 5/46 Rear told to put a radio on A. G.	S 2/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 9

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trail BT 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25 ~~39~~	Late Entry	0710	(c) D^co notified to stand by in PZ for pickup and insertion	S 2/3	
26 ~~40~~	0713	Late Entry	(c) C^co; 1st PZ for 1st lift of C^co 1/c element	S 2/3	
27 ~~41~~	Late Entry	0715	(c) Bde notified that C^co has no C & C ship for CA	S 2/3	
28 ~~42~~	0715	Late Entry	(c) Bde notified recce TOC to come up on Opfly push	S 2/3	
29 ~~43~~	0722	Late Entry	(c) C^co & 1st PZ for 1/c complete	S 2/3	
30 ~~44~~	0725	Late Entry	(c) C^co; 2nd PZ 2 birds 2/c	S 2/3	
31 ~~45~~	0726	Late Entry	(c) A^co 95 closed on 91 element	S 2/3	
32 ~~46~~	~~0727~~	Late Entry 0727	(c) C^co and D^co notified to remain on Bn Command frequency	S 2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 9

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	0736	Late Entry	(C) 4/V/A closed on VA location	S 2/3	
34	0741	Late Entry	(C) Cco 2nd LZ for 2/c and 3rd PZ for Cco 3/c	S 2/3	
35	0750	Late Entry	(C) S-3 Air is over area of contact and has comms with the element on the ground.	S 2/3	
36	0755	Late Entry	(C) Bde's Ky Tra is presently closed to all air traffic. 5/46 S-3 Air will continue to run the show.	S 2/3	
37	Late Entry	0756	(C) Dco notified that they will be employed on an eagle flight as soon as air assets are available.	S 2/3	
38	0820		(C) Bde's A tracker day is	S 2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 29
6Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		FSTS ky Tra TST 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 6 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
~~38~~	Cont		(c) available for use by 5/46 Dog may be picked up at the division Arty pad.		
40	0830		(c) PZ for Remainder of 3/c element	S 2/3	
41	0835		(c) by Tin - A.O. Box for RF's or PF sweep to be conducted today - 423078; 415062, 406070, 414086	S 2/3	
42	0840		(c) Cco: 3rd LZ for 3/c	S 2/3	
43		0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Felgar Annex A P-9	m Arty	DL
44	0910		(c) Cco: Y/c linked up with Oxfly 08. Y/c & 3/c at 424063	S 2/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 8	NO. OF PAGES 29		
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		FSB Ky Trea BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	6 Feb 71 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
45	0910		(c) Saber 78 checked on station over area of contact	S 2/3		
46.	0915		(c) Saber 73 is at POL and will meet Col. Passmore at 5/46 Resupply pad	S 2/3		
47.		0920	(c) 5/46 TOC: LRRP box sent to Sgt. Greci to be passed to LtC. Passmore	S 2/3		
48.	0935	~~0935~~	(c) Proposed PE's for TDY Eagleflight: TD-1/0 531980, 2/0 & 3/0 at 516023	S 2/3		
49.		1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/Sgt Forsey by S/Sgt Felgar Annex A Pg 10	M Actg		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 29

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB KyTra TST 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sgt. Simon by Spty Makois	Arty	DL
			Annex A P. 11		
51		1120	(a) LRRP teams Michigan and	S 2/3	MM
			Vermont TOT 06/1045	by Tin	MM
			while in OP sighted 3	Tam ky	RJS
			personnel moving East to		
			West. V.C. were wearing		
			dark clothing and carrying		
			packs. Arty was processed		
			and exp. 2-105 WP and		
			36-105 HE. Results are		
			unknown To Lt Tabela by		
			Spty Forrey		
52		1145	(a) Aco TOI 06/0945 YA while	S 2/3	MM
			on patrol, sighted 3 V.C.		
			moving into a thicket. All		
			three were wearing ponchos		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB KyTra TST 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
52	Cont.		(c) carrying weapons Dir. North prox-500 m, engaged with 81mm and M-60. VA swept area and found one well used trail which they checked out but had negative further results. GOI 305054.		
			To S/4 Feeney by Lt. Tabela		
53		1600	(a) Bde. Request extension on LRRP AO Box No. 8 from now to an indefinate time - Grids 4005 to 3812 to 3814 to 3614 to 3414 to 3314(M) 1/005(M) to ~~3712~~ to 3005. Maj VanEynde said Negative but will approve extension from now to 14/2400 LRRP AO Box No 9 eff 08/0001 to 14/2400 LC 4104 UR 4208. App by Maj VanEynde To Sp/4 Dupuy by Lt. Tabela.	S 2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5th Bn 46th Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
54		1210	(c) B Co TOI 06/0815 RF 132 reported they had made contact with an unknown size enemy force while on patrol. RF 132 engaged with SAF and began processing arty. Arty exp. 2-105 WP and 15-105 HE. RFs swept area with following results. 3 VC KIA 1 AK-47 CIA. RF 132 is continuing with present patrol plans. Dir West, prox 800 m GOI 305115 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Beaustaved	S 3/3	
55	Late Entry	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Beausack by Sp/4 Beaustaved Annex A P-12	m Arty	OL
56	1215		(c) Saber 78 TOI 06/1110 Spotted at grid 428056 2 recent gun grooves	S 3/3 by Tin	MM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 12	No of Pages 69

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FST8 Ky Trea TST318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
56	Cont.		(c) I das up, possibly a hiding place for something. Also spotted a 3foot wide trail running from 413065 to 411061 going west over ridge line to rendevvous point at grid 405059 with trail continuing to hilltop with cleared out areas to 402056 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Folgar		
57	1212		(c) Coy: 2/c & 3/c TOI 06/1058 while conducting a sweep of the area to the Southwest of this morning's LRRP team contact, received an unknown amount of SAF. Dir 1200° prox 200m. 2/c & 3/c returned SAF and began maneuvering on the enemy location, they swept the area with neg results GOI 422062 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Broasford	S 2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58.	1255		(c) N.11 270 TOI 06/12.40 Members of Echo mortars spotted 1 VC. moving from woodline into open area, pausing for a moment and returning into the brush. Pack was wearing a brown uniform but they could not tell weather pack had weapon or not. Dir Northwest, prox 1100 m. they exp. 8 rds. 81mm. To Sp4 Foret by Sp4 Felgar	S 3/3	
59.		1300	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Dayaw by Sp4 Beanstead Annex A P-13	m Arty	sm
60.	1300		(e) Summary of morning activities in connection with LRRP contact, Texas and Maine At 0455, LRRP teams observed	S 3/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB KyTra BT318099	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
60	Cont.		(c) 15-20 VC near their position. Dir West. Prox 100m made minimum use of radio due to prox. At 0501 5/46 was notified to alert Fat city and have OIC check bunkers for any observations. At 0515 Division reported LRRP's being surrounded by enemy force. Neg. request for assistance. At 0525 Bde TOC notified 5/46 and 1/14 FDC of Sit Rep. Both elements reported neg observations. At 0547 LRRPS were in contact Requested gunships. Receiving Automatic S.A.F. and chicoms LRRP strength at this time 22 men. At 0548 Bde requested Division to scramble gunships		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 29
5Bn 46Inf 198InfBde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		FSB Ky Tra BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 6 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60	Cont		(C) and had 1/14 fires. I (C). At 0550 Col. Richardson ordered C^co and D^co 5/46 to standby for react. At 0555 Bde requested Lift birds for react force. 5/46 passed Bde the PZ for 3/D. At 0600 LRRP's requested D/O and help. Reported 7-8 packs WIA - 2 seriously. At 0610 D/O hied on station waiting on gunships. 0618 Gunships on station. 0625 - 5/46 reported to Bde that C^co was standing by in Retrain Area. Col Richardson directed that C^co be the first to react. 0630 LRRPs still receiving sporadic SAF and contacts 0635 Div. reported that LRRP's had brooken contact		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 2-9		
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		FSB Ky Tra BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	6 Feb 71 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
60	Cont		(c) 0645 D/O completed - 3 U.S. packs WIA taken to 91st evac, 2 U.S. WIA taken to 27th sweg, 5 other packs with minor injuries were not D/O. 0700 3 slicks on station at retrain 1st PZ 0713. 0715 tracker Dog Team standing by at Div Arty Pad. 0721, 1st LZ for 1/c at 433064. 0724 2PZ - 3/c - Retrain Area. 0741 2nd LZ 1/c at 424063. 0835 - 3rd PZ 3/c at RT Area. 0840 3rd LZ 3/c at 424063. 0841 Received from Ky Tin that the PF's would be sweeping from grid 423078 to 415062 to 406070 to 414086. Passed to Bde at 0844			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 29		
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			FSB Ky Tra BT 518089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	6 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	6 Feb 71 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
60	Cont.		(c) 0910 - Ve Linked up with LRRP team, Sabre 78 checked on station. At 0920. PF Box sent to Col. Rassmore. 0935 Received proposed PE's for Dco if Eagle flight is ago. D- and 1/0 at 531980 1/D and 3/Dat 516023. 1011 Div reported that LRRP team has closed on Fat City 1035 Received information that LRRP's had been extracted 1040 Cco presently sweeping areas in vicinity of LZ.				
61.		1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Denny by Sp/4 Brandford Annex A P-14		m Arty		[illegible] TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				18 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 29		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3			LOCATION: FSB ky Trau BT318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 6 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 6 Feb 71 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
62.	1440		(c) Bde TB-2 rating 5 Feb. V-20 Unit loc TST 362089 Mission to cooperate with local guerilles to harrass ky Sanh Village and Kidnap GVN Cadre from ky Sanh Village. TB-3 on 5 Feb 420 VC of unknown unit loc TBS 290994 Mission unknown Location of 230 VC of 402 Bn. TB-4 Rating on 5 Feb loc 297057 Mission to harrass ky Chanh and ky Khuong village. TB-3 rating 5 Feb 150 VC of 16 sapper loc at BT 260064 Mission unk, TB-3 rating 05 Feb, 20 men of unk unit at BT 372108 Mission to cooperate with V-20 unit to observe	S 2/3			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	Feb 71	2400	Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
63	Cont		(c) Ly Tra Hamlet To Sp4 Marois by Sp4 Cruiz		
64		1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Dynny by Sp4 Beans ford Annex A P-15	m Act 4	MM DC
65	1325	Late Entry	(c) A- at CP-1 at 303063	S 2/3	MM
66	1335	Late Entry	(c) 2/A moving out of NAS	S 2/3	MM
67	1335	Late Entry	(c) A- at CP-2 at 306060	S 2/3	MM
68	1425	Late Entry	(c) 1/A moving out of NAS	S 2/3	MM
69		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Dynny by Sp4 Folger Annex A P-16	m Act 4	MM DC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 20	No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST318089	0001	Feb 71	2400	Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
70.	1640		(c) Minute Man 24 while going into 3/B Location took SAF took at least 1 hit. B Co R.S. man took 1 gunshot wound to the leg - Pack No 9 LEI wounded Prox 200 m Dir 1400 Approx 10 AK rds. fired, Bird was 25 meters high. 3/B engaged with SAF and arty was employed. GOI 287121 To Sp4 Dynuy by Sp4 Marois.	S 2/3	MM
71.		1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Dynuy by Sp4 Edgar Annex A p-17	m Arty	sm DL
72.	1710		(c) PF Locations for tonight 314094, 318086, 314087, 307093 to Sgt Masters	S 2/3	MM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 21	No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5th Bn, 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
73.	1630	Late Entry	(C) Cco TOE 06/1530 2/c while working around area of Eagle flight CZ hit a booby trap. 4 packs wounded 1 was the 2/c actual. Packs D/O by Lift birds to 91st evac. Packs had frag wounds to face, legs, neck, arms and lower body. COE 431055 To Sqdn Dspny by Sgt 14 Brenstool	S 3/3	MM
74.	1638	Late Entry	(C) Cco Eagle flight. 1st PZ 2/c - 1505, 1st CZ 2/c 1808 at 431055. 2nd PZ, 2/c - 1510 2nd CZ 2/c - 1513 431055 2/c hit a booby trap. Cco was taken to Fat City Eagle flight was halted. 1st PZ 2/c 1616 431055 1st CZ 2/c 1619 Fat City	S 3/3	MM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 22 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
74.	Cont		(c) 2nd PZ 3/c 1620 423064		
			2nd CZ 3/c 1625 Fat City		
			3rd PZ 3/c 1630 423064		
			3rd CZ 3/c 1634 Fat City		
			4th PZ 1/c 1636 435064		
			4th CZ 1/c 1638 Fat City		
75	1740		(c) Tam Ky 06/1740 Intel Report	S 3/3	
			30 VC located at 300142 with	B co	EWE by DUE
			unknown amount of S/A and		
			B-40 Rockets Mission: to		
			harass Trung Dong Hamlet.		
			by Tio already has this spot.		
			To Sp/4 Duguy by Sp/4 Felgar		
76		1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Duguy by Sp/4 Felgar	Acty	DC
			Annex A R 18		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 23 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	Feb 71	2400	Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
77.		1830	(a) 1st Lt Tabela and Sgt. Masters off duty	MFR	SM
78		1830	(a) MSG DUNBAR + SP/4 TEGELL on duty.	MFR	WAT
79		1858	(c) Aco: 3/A ATCP CP2-316055.	S2/3	WAT
80		1900	(a) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To BONSAK. ANNEX-A P-19	M ARTY	WAT E.H.
81		1912	(c) Aco: 3/A AT CP 3-316052 4/3/A VAS.	S2/3	WAT
82	(Continued)	1910	(c) Tac Cmd Post LAME drop conducted 1701 MARKing Rds complete 1701 drop TIME 1703, Egress Time 1709 1701 Negsipltings by Sabre 73. Sabres Expended APPRox 4/a of ordinance	S2/3 Bde.	WAT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				24 Page No	29 No of Pages
Organization or Installation: S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	Location: FSB Ky Trail BT 318089	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 6 Feb 71	To: Hour 2400 Date 6 Feb 71		

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
82		(CONT.)	into TARget AREA. followed by ARTY barrage. AT 1755 Second drop Tiem followed by SABRE expending into Target AREA. Sabre #CH-97 checked off STATION AT 1744(4) Neg Sightings IN TARget AREA. TOTAL EXpenditures: 108(105) Rds H.E, 26(155) Rds H.E, 16(175) H.E, & 3(4.2) W.P & 1900 gAL of Foo-gAS. LT. TABELA To BONSAK		
83		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	N/A	LAJ
			Rogerson To BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			Answers P-20		
84		2028	(C) Rec'd LITTLE People's Loc.	S2/3	WCT.
			FROM TAM Ky. by MCINTOSH	Bco.	
			PASSed To Bco.		
85	2042		(C) AC-41, APO 98-14:46306	S2/3	WCT
			LR4095 DTG 07/0500 To 07/2000 Nov.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 25 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf FTSde S 3/3	FSTS Ky Tre BT 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
85		(Cont'd.)	NH-41: 4304 To 4006 To 4208		
			To 4506 To START, NH 1/C:		
			3510 To 3609 To 3606 To 3806		
			To 3804 To 3504 To 3309 To		
			START ALL CLEAR LYTINGHAM)		
			+ 5/46 (ALD.), TEWELL To SGT.		
			Green.		
86	2100		(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WD
			Rogerson To BOOSAK	ARM	E.H.
			ANNEX A P-21		
87	2110		(C) MSG: FROM Bde. concern	S 2/3	WD
			ing ARRIVAL of XO of 11 Bde,	BN. CO.	
			& MAJ. LINTON 198 Bde.		
			SGT. Green To TEWELL		
			TEWELL To LTC PASSMORE,		
88	2150		(C) Bco A. O. EXTENTION:	S 2/3	WD
			3011, S To 3010, W To 2510	Bco & Bde.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 3594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 26 | No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
88.		Cont'd	NO To 2511. Effective 07 Feb. Passed To Bde. & Bcc by TEXCL		
89.	2200		(U) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Bowak ANNEX-A P-22	M ARTY	WAD E.H.
90	2228		(C) Sabre 40 ON STATION To VR AROUND F.C. Check Fire for F.C. in Effect.	S 2/3	WAD
91	2240		(C) Sabre 40 off STATION w/Neg. Results.	S 2/3	WAD
92	2300		(U) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Bowak ANNEX-A P-23	M ARTY	WAD E.H.
93	2305		(C) CONTACTED IFAMky To come	Bde.	WAD

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 27	No of Pages 29

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 6th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
93		(Cont)	Up to give Div Accomo check DRC - ATTAMKy		
94	2325		(c) NH Bird (SABRE 90) White TOF 2300 Passing over AVIL ATION ACT of 300 Ct. Spotted 1 VN Step out of A hatch to fire 1 Clip of Ammo in the Air Requested Clearance To engage. Neg CY/TN Chi WH TOF 510030 LT HASSLET To MCINTOSH.	S 3/3 CY TIN	WD
95	2335		(c) PSDF's ENGAged ASQUAD Size V.C. force AT 2230. BRox 100m V.C. EVAded W Neg casualties 3 chi coms-C/A ARTY EXPended L-TLL TOF 485095 MCINTOSH To HATfield	S 3/3 Bde	WD.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 28		NO. OF PAGES 29	
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			FSB Ky Tra TST 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 6 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 6 Feb 71 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
96		2400	(a) SITREP for 5/46	NI		WAA
			Rogerson To Bansak	INFO		E.C.H.
			Annex-A P-24			
97		2400	(c) SUMMARY of operations	S 2/3		WAA
			of 5/46:			
			Recontinued operations			
			in A.O. from: 2709 To 2707			
			To 3000 To 2400 To 34035 To			
			30085 To 3009 To START.			
			1/A To 0945 While on			
			PATROL, Spotted 3 V.C. Moving			
			N. 1/A Engaged w/ Element			
			M-60, found well used TRAIL.			
			Neg. further Results.			
			Co. 305054.			
			B. Continued operations in			
			A.O. From: 3115 To 3111 To			
			2511 To 265135 To 2713 To			
			280137 To START.			

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 29	No of Pages 29

Command or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S-3 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001 / 6 Feb 71	2400 / 6 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
97		(CONT)	C co, ~~EIAS~~ USED IN LRRP CONTACT THIS MORNING.		
			2/C + 3/C TOI 1058 while SWEEPING AREA AROUND LRRP CONTACT.		
			Rec'd UNK AMT of SAF. 2/C + 3/C RETURNED SAF, NEG. RESULTS from SWEEP. GOI 422062.		
			2/C TOI 1530 while MOVING AROUND AREA of E.F. 47, hit a booby TRAP. RESULTS: 9 PAX D/O TO 91st.		
			C co, RETURNED TO REAR after E.F.		
			DSC RETURNED TO CHULAI for RETRAIN.		
			~~LRRPS~~		
98		2400	(4) JOURNAL closed by SP/4 TEWELL	MFR	DVF

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature
Donald F Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	6 Feb 71	2400	6 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 28, WO - 2, EM - 730, TOT - 760		
			PDY: O - 25, WO - 2, EM - 686, TOT - 713		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquaretrs, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 6 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #006-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 060700 to 070700 February 71: NONE

2. INCIDENTS: 060700 to 070700 February 71

a. 061045, LRRP's (Mich. & Vermount), while in OP sighted 3x personnel moving E to W. VC were wearing dark clothing and carrying packs. Arty was processed and expended 2x 105 WP's and 36x 105 HE's. Res: Unk.

b. Late Entry, 060945, 1/A, while on patrol sighted 3x VC moving to a thicket. They were wearing ponchos and carrying weapons. Dir: N approx 500M. Eng'd w// 81mm & M-60. Swept area and found 1x well used trail which was checked out w/ neg res.

c. Late Entry, 060815, RF-132, BT305115, reported contact w/UNSEF while on patrol. Eng'd w/SAF and processed Arty. Arty expended 2x 105 WP rds and 15x HE rds. Swept area, res: 3x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 CIA.

d. 061110, SABRE 78, BT428056, spotted 2x recently dug graves, one looked like possible hiding place for something. Sabre 78 also spotted a 3' wide trail running from 413065 to 411051 going W over ridge line to rendevous point at BT 405059 w/trail continuing to hilltop w/cleared out area to BT402056.

e. Late Entry, 061058, 2/C & 3/C, BT422062, while conducting sweep of area of this mornings LRRP contact, rec'd an unk amount SAF. Dir 1200° approx 200M. 2/C & 3/C ret'd SAF and began manuvering on the enemy loc. They swept area w/ neg res.

f. 061240, Hill 270, reports seeing 1x VC moving from woodline to open area. And then returning back to the bush, pack was wearing a brown uniform but couldn't tell if he had wpns. Dir NW approx 1100M, expended 8rds 81mm.

g. Late Entry, 060455, LRRP (Tex & Maine), observed 15-20x VC near their position. Dir W approx 100M. At 0501 5/46th was notified to alert Fatt City and have OIC check bunker line for any observations. At 0515 Division reported LRRP's being surrounded by enemy forde. Neg request for assistance. At 0525 Bde TOC notified 5/46th and 1/14th FDC of sit rep. Both elements reported neg observation. At 0547 LRRP's in contact, requested G/S's. Rec'g AWF, SAF and Chicoms, LRRP's strength at this time was 22 men. At 0548 Bde requested Division to scramble G/S's and had 1/14th fire lum. At 0550 Bde Cmdr. ordered C Co & D Co 5/46th to stand-by to react. 5/46th passed Bde PZ for 3/D. At 0600 LRRP's—4

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

requested D/O and help. Reported 7-8x packs WIA 2x seriously. At 0610 D/O on station waiting on G/S's. 0618 G/S's on station, 0625 5/46th reported to Bde that C Co was standing by in retrain area. Bde Cmdr. directed that C Co be first to react. 0630 LRRP's still recieving SAF , Division reported that LRRP's had broken contact at 0635. 0645 D/O completed, 3x US packs taken to 91st Evac. 2x US WIA taken to 27th Surg. 5x other packs w/minium injuries were not D'td/O. 0700 3x slicks on station at retrain area. LRRP's extracted and C Co conducted sweep of area.

h. 061545, MINUTE MAN 24, BT287121, while going into 3/B loc took SAF at least 1x hit. B Co's RS man took gunshot wound to leg. 3/B eng'd w/SAF and called Arty.

i. Late Entry, 061530, BT431055, while working area of Eagle Flight LZ 2/C hit BBT, res: 4x packs D/O by lift birds to 91st Evac.

j. 062230, PSDF's, BT485095, eng'd a squad size VC force approx 100M Dir of VC evaded W. Res: Neg cas, 3x Chicoms CIA, Arty expended(Lum).

k. SABRE 40, BT510030, while passing over a hill spotted 1x VN stepped out of hootch and fired 1x clip into air. Requested clearance to eng, neg clearance Ly Tin.

3. (U) RADAR: 060700 to 070700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 060700 to 070700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 070700 to 080700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0626	0715	1833	1923	2055	0904	94	7 February 71
0626	0715	1834	1923	2142	0939	89	8 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

[illegible]
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year Intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSTS Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) JOURNAL opened by SP/4 TEWELL.	MFR	WAT
2		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH TO HATFIELD. ANNEX-A P-1	M ARTY	WAT E.H.
3		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH TO HATFIELD ANNEX-A P-2	M ARTY	WAT E.H.
4.		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL TO BOSAK ANNEX-A P-3.	M ARTY	WAT E.H.
5.		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL TO HATFIELD ANNEX-A P-4	M ARTY	WAT E.H.

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 2/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Kytea TT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 7 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 7 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6		0497	(C) C/S Report:	S-2/3	WD
			270: FC TOT 270 FC TOT	Bde.	
			4 5 - 9 41 47 - 88		
			0 1 - 1 - 2 3 - 5		
			50 21 - 71 97 50 - 87		
			54 27 - 81 96 90 - 86		
			Tewell to LT. Hassler		
7		0500	(C) SITREP for 5/46	S-2/3	WAD
			TEWELL TO HATFIELD	ARTY	E. H.
			Annex-A P-5		
8.		0600	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAD
			TEWELL TO HATFIELD	ARTY	E. H.
			Annex-A P-5		
9.		0550	(U) MSG Onnbaic and Sp/4	MFR	WM
			Tewell off duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Th 46Inf 198InfBde	FSTB Ky Trail TST 318089	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10.		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Tabela and S/Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	[illegible]
11.		0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Forney by Spl4 Mares Annex A p-7	m Arty	[illegible] DL
12.	0800		(C) PF Locations for day of 7 Feb 71. 291105, 297105, 290098, 296096 To Lt. Tabela by possibly friendly little man supposedly a member of PF 931 stationed at FSTB Ky Trail at BT 318089 in RVN	S 2/3	[illegible]
13		0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Duyuy by Spl4 Brantford Annex A p-8	m Arty	[illegible] DL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5TBn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trac BT318089	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14	0840		(U) S3 Co TOT 07/0800 Feb - while in AOP spotted 1 VC wearing black PJ's, seemed to be wearing	S 3/3	
			spook but could not tell if VC had a weapon. Dir 3100 mils, prox 1100m. Engaged with 81 MM Exp 3 HE. B- cannot sweep because VC was across the river. Clear Tam Ky - Duong Ky Trac - Chin. 5/46 - Lt Tabeta GOI 279119 To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Marcis		
15		0900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Brandstad Annex A p-9	m Arty	sm DL
16	0955		(C) Element of PF 131 Located at 286105	S 2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra TJT 318089

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 7 Feb 71 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 7 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17.	0958.		(c) 2/13 moving at this time	S 2/3	SM
18.		1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Duprey by Spl4 Beans (Transfered) Annex A P-10	m Arty	sm DL
19.	1025		(u) Saber 73 while on VR of A.C. 41 spotted 2 bunkers 4x6x8, 3 Ak-47 Banana clips on ground in front of bunker. Saber 73 also spotted 3 booby traps by Low flying LOH. Bunker damaged, clips destroyed and 1 Booby trap destroyed Saber 73 off station at 1020. GOI 430055 To Spl4 Duprey by Spl4 Felgar	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 7 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 7 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20		1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spl4 Dejoy by Spl4 Marcis	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-11		
21.		1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Spl4 Dejoy by Spl4 Marcis	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-12		
22	1230		(C) B Co 3/B at CP-1	m S2/3	SM
23.	1246		(C) A Co 1/A moving out	S2/3	SM
24.	1250		(C) Bde requested clearance for	S2/3	SM
			NH Box 41 from 4007 to 4208		
			to 4506 to 4706 to 4803 to		
			4000 to 4304 to start Clear		
			Cy Tin Chanh, 5/46 Inf, NH		
			43 from 3510 to 3609 to 3606 to		
			3806 to 3804 to 3504 to 3309		
			to start. Clear Tam Ky		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FST3 Ky Tea TST 318089	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24	Cont		(C) Can, 5/46 Lt Tabela, To Spl4 Duguy by Spl4 Felger		
25	1255		(C) To^00: 3/3 at CP-2	S 2/3	
26		1300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Duguy by Spl4 Transfered Annex A P-13	M Arty	
27	1313		(C) Y 1/3 CP-1	S 2/3	
28	1314		(C) YA at CP-1	S 2/3	
29	1334		(C) A^00: 3/A moving out	S 2/3	
30		1400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Duguy by Spl4 Felger Annex A P-14	M Arty	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S/3 5TBn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31.		1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Spl4 Dynamy by Spl4 Treinstead)	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-15		
32		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Spl4 Dynamy by Spl4 Marais	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-16		
33		1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Spl4 Dynamy by Spl4 Marais	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-17		
34.	1708		(C) PF Locations for tonight.	S 3/3	
			318097, 314084, 314094,		
			314084 to Sgt. Mathies		
35.	1735		(C) RF 132 TOI 07/1715 - 1 VC	S 2/3	
			Hoi Chan in Ky Tra Village		
			brought 2 AK-47 with him		
			He is from the V-14 with		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FST3 Ky Trau TST 318089	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35	Cont		(c) 30 personnel, left the company at 07/1500 from area 3211 wearing kaki shirt and pants and Ho Chi mins Age - 25-30. V-~~30~~ 14 have AK-47's also 1-60mm tube to Sp/4 Fawsey by Sp/4 Marais		
36		1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Brunsford Annex A P-18	S 2/3 m Actg	DM DM DC
37	1825		(c) Bde APO 98-14 Clear by Tin Thao 5/46 Lt. Tabela To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marais	S 2/3	DM
38		1830	(a) 1st Lt Tabela and Sgt Masters off duty	in FR	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FST3 Ky Tec TST 318089	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		1830	(U) MSG Dunbar + SP14	MFR	WDL
			TEWFCC OOO duty		
40	1845		(C) Cco C/A APPROVED AT	S 2/3	WDL
			12-1330 8 Feb 9 slicks,	Cco	
			2 gunnies, + 1 C/C by MAJOR		
			Johnson. Green To McIntosh		
41		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46	S3 M	WDL
			Roberson To Berzak	ATTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-19		
42	1928		(C) Aco - WILL NOT be Moving	S 2/3	WDL
			Tonight.		
43	1945		(C) ON 9 FEB, Bde has	S 2/3	WDL
			DIV AIR ASETS. So if we	S 3/AIR	
			WANT ANY C/A'S ON THAT DAY,		
			WE MUST SUBMIT THEM ON THE		
			8th of Feb LT Garwood To MSG Dunbar.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5Bn 4GT Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tac BT 318089	0001 / 7 Feb 71	2400 / 7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44	1953 ~~2053~~		(C) Bco. 2/B is ATep-t	S 3/3	WM
			279115		
45	2000		(U) SITREP for 5/4 6	M	WM
			McINTOSH To Hatfield	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-21		
46	2002		(C) Cpt. D (S-3 AIR) SENT		
			The MEAR To said To Co. SOME		
			ALT. LZ's for 08 Feb's		
			C/A: 1ST LZ-351072		
			2ND LZ-350089, 3RD-338089		
			4TH-354074, 5TH 322124		
			6TH-336129, 7TH-336115		
			8TH-331110.		
47	2008		(C) Rec'd LITTLE People's		
			LOCATIONS IN OUR A.O. FROM		
			TAM Ky: RF 132-316129,		
			312124, 309126, 931- ITEM 34,		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001 / 7 Feb 71	2400 / 7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		(CONT.)	118-259131, 258136, 258133,		
			262133, 262128. TAOI's;		
			PF's: 319164, 319149, 319142,		
			329126.		
49	2017		(C) Rcd: 2/B IS AT CP-2-280178	S2/3	
50	2025		(C) Rcd: 2/B IS AT CP-3-281119	S2/3	
51	2040		(C) Rcd: 2/B IS AT CP 4	S2/3	
			282116		
52	2054		(C) Rcd: 2/B is AT CP-5	S2/3	
			279116. NAS.		
53		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	S1	
			McIntosh to Bausak	HRTY	E.H.
			Annex-A D-21		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 7 Feb 71	2400 / 7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
54		2110	(C) LITTLE People ATCK TIN	S 2/3	WAA
			SAY There is A Bn. Size Unit of NVA Bde		
			E. of DRAGON VAL Cty. Mission: TAMKY-E		OBC,
			To destroy 3 bridges IN CY Tie	FAT CITY	
			district. Co REACTION force.	270	
			1ST PLT. ON 30 MIN., 2 NDPLT. 30 MIN.		
			After 1ST + CP Bns. status of		
			Readiness. MCINTOSH To		
			54TH Green.		
55		2115	(C) ER+RF's ARE Leaving	S 2/3	WAA
			This location on 3 CP's AT		
			0500, S-3 AIR To Tewell		
56		2200	(C) SITREP for 54 66	M	WAA
			ANNEX-A P-22	ARTY	EH.
			Report To Bonsar		
57		2210	(C) ACTIVITIES (ITEM 46) +	S 2/3	WAA
			ITEM 54 PASSED TO DTG by	CCO	RCS.
			LTC PASSMORE	DCO	WEK.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5TB, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tea TST 318089	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58	2055	(Late Entry)	(C) Additional PF Loc. from TAYLOR 448072, 447076, 453077, 458079, 442065, 450065, 453065, 478072, 477079.	S 2/3	WDH
59	2300		(U) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Bonsak Annex-A P-23	M ARTY	E.H.
60	2304		(C) Reaction CP's for Co.: 1-498067, 2-482057 3-480075 4-474067 5-46806 8 6-462072 7-461083 8-452061 9-447065 10-430109 11-452039 12-418083 Ref Item 54, Major VAN ENDYE To McINTOSH. CP-13-379179.	S 2/3 Co.	WDH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FS73 Ky Tica BT318089	0000	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
61	2340		(C) TAT-1750+0255 CLDC	S 3/3	WAA
			Reports 2 bunkers Rec'd	CYTIN	
			6 or 7 A.K. Rds. Checked		
			W/CYTIN & had Neg. PFs		
			IN AREA. CLDC W/ LC		
			Sweep Area around grid		
			528085 AT 1ST Lt. 9/TI Got		
			518108. SGT. Green To		
			MSG Dunbar. CYTIN Chary		
62.	2400		(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WW
			TEWELL TO BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-24		
63	2400		(C) SUMMARY of operations	S 2/3	WW
			in A.O.		
			Acc continued operations in		
			A.O. from 2709 To 2707 To		
			3000 To 3400 To 340035 To 300085		
			To 3009 To START.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5 Tn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	F 575 Ky Tra TT 318089	0001 7 Feb 71	2400 7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
63		(CONT'D)	B Co CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN A.O. FROM 3115 TO 3111 TO 3011 TO 3010 TO 2510 TO 265135 TO 2713 TO 280137 TO START.		
			B-0800 while in NDP'S SPOTTED 1 V.C. ENGAGED W/81 MM COULD NOT SWEEP BECAUSE V.C. WAS ON OTHER SIDE OF RIVER. GRID 279119.		
			C Co CONTINUED RETRAINING REAR.		
			D Co. CONTINUED RETRAINING REAR.		
			E R. CONTINUED ~~OPERATION~~ RETRAIN IN REAR.		
			RF-132 - AT 1715 1 V.C CHG. HOISTED IN KYTRA VILL. BROUGHT 2 AK-47 W/HIM FROM V-14 W/30 PAX.		
			CL-DC - 2 BUNKERS AT 2230 Rec'd 1750+		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No. of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001 / 6 Feb 71	2400 / 7 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
63		Conti	6-7 AK-47 Rds Willsweep		
			Around Grid 528055 At 1st		
			Light Coe- 518108.		
64		2400	(C) Journal closed by	MFR	
			SP/4 Tewell.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: ARTHUR L DUNBAR MSG

Signature: Arthur L Dunbar

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN Beach LZ	0001	7 Feb 71	2400	7 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY		
			0 - 31 0 - 27		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 728 EM - 684		
			TOT - 761 TOT - 713		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			None		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battilion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 7 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #007-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 070700 to 080700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 070700 to 080700 February 71

a. 070800, B-, BT279119, while in NDP spotted 1x VC wearing black PJ's, possibly pack and neg wpn's. Dir approx 1100M, eng'd w/81mm, expended 3x rds HE. Could not sweep because VC was across river.

b. 071000, SABRE 73, BT430055, while on VR of AC Box 41 spottes 2x bunker's 4x6x8, 3x AK-47's and mag's. Also spotted 3x BBT's by low flying LOH. Bunker damaged, clips dest'd and 1x BBT dest'd.

c. 071715, RF-132, 1x VC Hoi Chan walked into Ky Tra village, he bought 2x AK-47's. He was from V-14 which has approx 30x personnel loc'd around BT3211. He was wearing Kaki shirt and pants. Age MAM, V-30 has individual AK's and 1x 60mm tube.

d. 071750, CLDC, BT513408, Spotted 2x bunker's, rec'd SAF, will sweep at first light at BT528085.

e. 072115, Ly Tin PF's, BT448085, heard movement and eng'd w/SAF. Res: 1x VC KIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 070700 to 080700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 070700 to 080700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 080700 to 090700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0627	0715	1842	1930	0941	2207	13	8 February 71
0627	0715	1842	1931	1023	2305	22	9 February 71

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 007-71

CONFIDENTIAL

7 February 1971

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

Galloway
WATSON
S2

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle

7 February 1971

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
QUANG TIN (P) FORCES				
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3602	05 Feb 71	AR
409th Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT2602	19 Jan 71	AR
78th Rkt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BS3999	16 Jan 71	AR
V-14 LF Co	60	BT3411	15 Jan 71	AR
74th LF Co (V-20)	50	BT3600	05 Feb 71	AR

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour Date	To Hour Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Trea TST 318089	0001 8 Feb 71	2400 8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by SP/4 Tewell	MFR	WDD
2		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WDD
			Rogerson To Hatfield	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-1		
3		0200	(U) SITRep for 5/46	M	WDD
			Dunbar To Green	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-2		
4.		0300	(U) SITRep for 5/46	M	WDD
			MSG Dunbar To Green	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-3		
5.		0900	(U) SITRep for 5/46	M	WDD
			MSG Dunbar To Green	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP = 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trail TST 318089	0001 / 8 Feb 71	2400 / 8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(4) S.I.Rep for 5/46	M	[illegible]
			McIntosh To Hatfield	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex A P 5		
7		0530	(5) C/S Report:	S 2/3	JAT
			270 FC Tot. 270 FC Tot.	Bde.	Verified
			0 1-1 35 10-45		
			0 0-0 0 0-0		
			35 10-45 2 4-6		
			35 11-46 37 14-51		
8		0600	(6) S.I.Rep for 5/46	M	[illegible]
			McIntosh To Berstak	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex A P 6		
9	0615	(Carried)	Tot 2115/7 Feb. LYTing PF's	S2/3	[illegible]
			heard Movement & Engaged w/SAF	Bde.	
			Results Pig Kill A Arty fired		
			4-4.2-ICC. Got 998085.		
			Towell To Sgt. Green		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trail TST 318088	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0700	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WED
			TEWELL To SGT Green	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex A 7 7		
11		0730	(U) MSG-DUNBAR-SP/4	MFR	WD
			Tewell off Duty		
12		0730	(U) 1st Lt Tabela and S.Sgt Masters on duty.	MFR	WM
13	0757		(C) TSC's & All small patrols and bushes have closed on their respective (-) location	S 2/3	WM
14	0758		(C) Bde request grid for beacon drop for 08/1045. S-3 Air submitted grid 346078 Elec Tam Ky CAN. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marcis	S 2/3	WM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Tea TST 318089	0001 / 8 Feb 71	2400 / 8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp4 Duprey by Sp4 Marcis	Duty	OL
			Annex A P-8		
16.	0805		(b) Bde Col. Richardson & Col. R.	S 2/3	
			does not wish the Bn. Commanders	C.O.	RM
			to cover the refit/retrain		
			program in their briefings		
			today with the G-1 and		
			in subsequent briefings to		
			VIP's Col. R. will discuss		
			the program in detail		
			during the Bde briefings.		
			To Sp4 Marcis by Sp4 Duprey		
17	0820		(c) Saber 20 checked on station	S 2/3	
			for UR of AC-41 at 0755,		
			Off station at 0820 with		
			negative results, to Sp4 Duprey		
			by Sp4 Marcis		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tuc BT 318089	0001 / 8 Feb 71	2400 / 8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18.	0830		(c) A Co: All small patrols and bushes have closed on their respective (-) Location	S 2/3	
19.	08.40		(c) A Co & A - sent out a small patrol.	S 2/3	
20.		0900	(c) S-4 Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Annex A P-9	m Acty	Capt. Eshleman
21.	0900		(c) P.F. Locations for today 323106, 324103, 317103, 319100, 328088, 332088, 326075, 331075. To Sgt Masters	S 2/3	
22		0915	(c) 5/46 S-3 Air New A.O. Box for A Co from 3314 to 3814 to 3812 to 4405 to 4005 to Start CA on 08/1300	S 2/3 TSd. A Co	Deputy RM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23	1000		(a) TBco; TBco called priority D/O for 2 US pax, 1 w/foreign ligament to Leg, other w/ swollen arm and high fever from unk insect bite/pox D/O by D/O 89 and taken to 27th surg GOI 278118	S 3/3	
24		1000	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Marcais Annex A P-10	Ack	Cpt Cahlan
25		1030	(c) TBde request clearance for Night Hawk Boxes 41 and 43 from 08/1900 to 09/0600 Close 5/46 Lt Tabela Cy Tin Thao Tam Ky Duong to S/t Lark by Sp/4 Folgare	S 3/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FS75 Ky Trail BT318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26.	1055		(c) A Co: 3/A moving out	S 3/3	SM
27.		1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Beansford	Actg	DC
			Annex A p-11		
28.		1200	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Beansford	Actg	DC
			Annex A p-12		
29.	1255		(c) Bde request Corps A.O.	S 3/3	SM
			#10 UL 4816 ; ZR 5113		
			Eff. 09/600 to 14/1200		
			Mission & training site for		
			Recondo School, Clear		
			by Tin Chac To Sp/4 Feeney		
			by Sp/4 Beansford.		
30.	1255		(c) B Co 1/3 at CP-2	S 3/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5TBn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31	1256		(c) B Co : 3/B at CP-2	S 2/3	
32	1257		(c) B Co : 2/B at CP-3	S 2/3	
33		1300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Bansack by Sp/4 Beausteed	Acty	DC
			Annex A P-13		
34		1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Marais	Acty	DC
			Annex A P-14		
35	1410		(c) C.A. for Travis and C Co	S 2/3	
			1st PZ 1205 Travis Fat City		
			1st LZ 1208 Travis 374054		
			2nd PZ 1215 C- Fat City		
			2nd LZ 1220 C- 331072		
			3rd PZ 1230 3/C Fat City		
			3rd LZ 1250 3/C 350089		
			4th PZ 1331 2/C Fat City		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FST5 Ky Trail 318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35.	Cont		(d) 4th CP 1345 Y/C 338089		
			5th P2 1355 Y/C Fat City		
			5th LZ 1410 Y/C 354074		
			To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Marois		
36.	1430		(c) Bde Request AO extension for	S 3/3	
			196 from 2508 to 2903 DTG		
			09/0001 Feb to 14/2400 Feb		
			Approved by LTC Passmore		
			To Maj White by Capt. Debi		
37.		1445	(c) Reference Item #29 on 08/1253	S 3/3	
			LRRP Box has been approved		
			by LTC Passmore. To Sp/4 Forrey		
			by Sgt. Masters		
38.		1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Beausoleil	Arty	OC
			Annex A P 15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5Th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39	1505	Late Entry	(C) Maj VanEynde suggest that 1plt. of D co with TMF people place censors at 433023, 417056, and 424063. He would like HC Passmore's general thoughts on the subject. Approx time of message 07/2000 To ~~Maj~~ MSG Dunbar by Maj VanEynde	S 3/3 C.O.	MM SRD
40	1510		(C) Tam Ky PF-RF locations were passed and posted on our map. PF-RF locations in B 5/46 A.O. Box were passed to B co. 5/46 locations were passed to Tam Ky. Sheet of locations is with daily PF locations from Ly Tin Posted & Tabel logged MM	S 3/3 B co	MM RM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		1600	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Marois	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-16		
42		1700	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Folgar	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-17		
43	1740		(C) TBde APO 98-14 Same	S 2/3	
			grids. Clear 5/46 Lt Tabela		
			Clear by Tin DOC		
44	1750		(C) PF locations for tonight	S 2/3	
			319095, 315099, 314084,		
			313094, 314084. Posted FT.		
45		1800	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Sgt Masters	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-18		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TBT 318089	0001 8 Feb 71	2400 8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46		1830	(u) LT. TABELLA + SGT. MASTERS ~~SP/4 FERRELL~~ ORP duTy.	MFR	SM
47		1830	(u) LT. AMASS + SP4 TEWELL ON duTy.	MFR	WM
48.	1800		(u) SITREP for 5/46 MCELYTosh To BONSAK ANNEX-A P-19	M ARTY	WM E.H.
49	1920		(c) 1/C TOT 1840 while in DAS. Took what is believed To be 25-30 Rds. of 30 CAL DIR 1100 PROX-200M. 1/C ENGAGED W/SAF. ARE NOW PROCESSING ARTY T 9.2. GOT 353070 MARIOS TO SP1 LUNEAN. ARTY Expended 3 WP + 4 HE 105 Rds.	S 2/3 Bde	WM
50	1928		(c) C/A for Aco + Dco APPROVED for 9 Feb. Aco + Dco 1900, 55 Lick	Aco + Dco	WM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Kay Tra BT 318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		(Comm)	2 GUNNIES + IC/C, D/O To		
			BEAT F.C AT 1300 for PZ.		
			SGT. GREEN To MCINTOSH		
51		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	[illegible]
			Rogerson To HATFIELD	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-20		
52		2030	(U) RF 132 TOF 1925 while	S 2/3	[illegible]
			IN NAS, SPOTTED APPROX 45 VC	~~BDE~~ Bde	
			RF 132 Rec'd 6 RDS 60MM +		
			M-79 FIRE. ARTY WAS Processed		
			SWEEPING AREA AT THIS		
			TIME using Recon by fire.		
			RESULTS IRF Lightly wounded.		
			NO D/O Required. Ref 3/6123		
			SEC. 30/116 LTR (MASS) To		
			S/Sgt Duncan.		
53		2040	(C) SABRE 43 ON STATION AT	S 2/3	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
53		(CONT)	2040 TO VR NH 93. Neg		
			HAZZARDS. Neg INTELL Given		
			FRIENDLY CALLSIGN + TOLD		
			NOT TO LIGHT WP PREP. CLEAR		
			RJA.		
54		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			MCINTOSH TO BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-21		
55.		2110	PF OPERATION: UL-9306	S 2/3	WH
			LR 9604 09/0400 TO 09/1600.		
			FROM LYNN: HARVEY TO CT: ARTY		
56.		2120	(C) REF. ITEM 92; 1/6 WILL	S 2/3	GH
			SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT, TRAIL	Bde.	
			TO BONSAK		
57		2123	(C) RF 132 Ref. ITEM 92 Msg.	S 2/3	GH
			Findings.	Bde	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5/Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Tea TBT 318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58		2140	(C) RF 132 Loc. FROM TAM KY. ; 316129, 314125, 306125, 307127, 309129, 312121, 318126, 321117, 322115, 329114. TO LT. AMASS	S 2/3	WAT
59		2145	(C) SPORE 93 OPSTATION AT 2145, AT 2215 SPOTTED BUNKERS UNDER CONSTRUCTION AT 370103.	S 2/3	WAT
60		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL TO DUNCAN ANNEX A P-22	M ARTY	WAT EIH.
61	2240		(C) A/O EXT. for 198 FROM UC 2510 TO 2408-09 and TO 19/2400 APPROVED LTC PASSMORE. TEWELL TO GREEN + A&B Co.	S 2/3 BDE A & B Co.	WAT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3	FST3 Ky Trn		
5Th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	BT 318089	0001 / 5 Feb 71	2400 / 5 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
62	2300		(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WT
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ART/	E.H.
			Annex-A A-23		
63	2310		(C) Ref. Item 55 Passed To	S 2/3	WT
			A+B Co.	A+B	
64		2350	(C) ACAI + APD 98-14 CLEAR	S 2/3	WT
			LYTN (THAO) + 5/46 (LT. AMASS)	Bde	
			Rogerson To Bonsak		
65		2400	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WT
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ART/	E.H.
			Annex-A A-25		
66		2400	(C) Summary of Todays	S 2/3	WT
			operations in 5/46 A.O.		
			Recommended operations in		
			A.O. From: 2709 To 2707 To 3000		
			To 3400 To 3400 35 To 3000 85 To 3090 To START		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
66		(Cont'd)	Bco. CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN A.O. FROM: 3115 TO 3111 TO 3011 TO 3010 TO 2510 TO 265135 TO 2713 TO 280137 TO START.		
			Bco. CALLED PRIORITY D/O for 2 U.S. PAX Lw/Torn Ligaments in Leg + other w/swollen ARM + high fever. PAX TAKEN TO 27th GOE 278118		
			Co. CONTINUED WAS C/A'd into A.O. FROM: 3310, 7610, 3807, 3805 TO 3305 TO START.		
			1/c TOI 1840 While in D.A.S. Rec'd 25-30 Rds of Possible 30CAL. Fire. Engaged w/SAF + ART'y w/LL Sweep AT FIRST Light, GOE 353070		
			Bco. CONTINUED RETRAIN in Cha Lai.		
			ER Remained AT KY TRA.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No | No of Pages

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN 46 Inf. 198Bde	31S089 KYTRA	0001	8 Feb.	2400	8 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
67		2400	(C) Journal closed by SPIC Tewell	MFR	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature: Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	8 Feb 71	2400	8 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 31; WO - 2; EM - 727; TOT - 760		
			PDY: 0 - 28; WO - 2; EM - 685; TOT - 715		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 1LT Co A		
			1 - 91B20 SP4 HHC		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on ti me.	MFR	
7.			(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 8 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #008-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 080700 to 090700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 080700 to 090700 February 71

a. 081840, 1/C, BT353070, while in ambush site rec'd approx 25-30x rds of possible 30 Cal. fire. Dir 1100 approx 200M. Eng'd w/SAF and processed Arty.

b. 081925, RF-132, BT316123, while in night ambush spotted approx 45x VC. Rec'd 6x rds 60mm and M-79 fire, Arty was processed. RF-132 swept area res: 6x VC KIA and 1 RF slightly wounded no D/O required.

c. 081600, Tam Ky, BT333118, At 0835 Hoi Chanh lead RF Company's 104 & 500 to a concealed bunker containing 50 to 60x mm rds, 1x carbine, 1x AK-47, 1x can of anti-personnel mine fuses, and 1x can of explosives.

3. (U) RADAR: 080700 to 090700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 080700 to 090700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 090700 to 100700 February 71

BENT	SR	SS	LENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0626	0715	1834	1923	2142	0939	83	9 February 71
0626	0716	1835	1835	2313	1046	75	10 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Kq Tiea BT318089	0001	9 Feb 71	2400	9 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL for 5/46	MFR	WH
			opened by SP/4 TEWELL		
2		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P 1		
3		0200	(U) SITRep for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To HARfield	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-2		
4		0300	(U) SITRep for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-3		
5		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To HATfield	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P 4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5th Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Kay Tea BT 318089	0001 / 8 Feb 71	2400 / 9 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WWB
			McINTOSH To HATFIELD	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
7.		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WWB
			ROGERSON To BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-6		
8.		0610	(C) SITREP:	S3/3	WWB
			270 F.C. TOT. 270 F.C. TOT	Bde.	
			1 1-2 36 10-96		
			0 0-0 0 1-1		
			24 9-33 1 0-1		
			25 10-35 37 11-48		
			JEWELL TO DUNCAN		
9.		0630	(U) CPT ANDRUS + SP/4 JEWELL	MER	WWB
			OFF DUTY		
10		0630	WWB Table and Sgt Masters on duty	MER	WWB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5th, 46th Inf 198th Inf Bdes	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	9 Feb 71	2400	9 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
11		0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S-4 Ovmy by Sp4 Bransford	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-7		
12	0755		(c) Acc: 4/2/A closed on 2/A	S 2/3	SM
13	0756		(c) Acc: 4/1/A closed on 1/A	S 2/3	SM
14		0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S-4 Envoy by Sp4 Meeus	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-8		
15	0805		(c) PF Locations for today	S 2/3	SM
			280084, 293085, 298078,	Bdes	Bonsack
			290077		
16	0845		(c) Tam Ky TOT - 08/1925 Ref.	S 2/3	SM
			Item #52 08/2030 while		
			moving into NAS RF132		
			spotted approx 45 V.C. RF132		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Trau BT 318089	0001	9 Feb 71	2400	9 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
16	Cont.		(c) began receiving 60 mm fire and M-79, they received approx 6 rds 60 mm, 132 returned with SAF, processed arty, and swept area using recon by fire. Results 1 RF WIA No 3/0 required - 6 VC KIA No weapons CIA. To Sp/4 Forrey by Lt. Tabola, GOI 316123		
17		0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Marois Annex A p. 9	m Arty	DM DC
18	0905		(c) Tam Ky FOI 08/1600 reported at 09/0835. Hoi Chanh lead RF company's 104 and 500 to a concealed bunker containing 50 x 60 mm rds, 1 carbine, 1 AK-47, 1 can anti personnel mine	S 3/3	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S/3

LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT318089

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 9 Feb 71 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 9 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19	Cont		(c) fuzes, 1 can explosives GOI 333118 To MSG Simon by Lt Tabela.		
20.	0945		(c) Ccc 09/0930 Vc while in DL took approx 30 rds AK fire. Vc Returned SAF are now calling arty and fired 81mm GOI for Enemy 347074 To MSG Simon by Spl4 Marcois	S 2/3	
21.		1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To MSG Simon by Spl4 Folgar Annex A P. 10	m Arty	DL
22.	1002		(c) Ccs 4/2/c moving out	S 2/3	
23.	1040		(c) Tam Ky 09/0945 TF 132 while operating NW of Ky Tra	S 2/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 19
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		FSTB Ky Tra	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		TST 318089 LOCATION	0001 HOUR 9 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR 9 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	Cont		(c) were pinned down in open field by SAF and M-79 fired from their Northend South. unk. pos. Enemy size unk. Processed Acty from Vni Schgo Tra and requested gunnies. Musket 33 on station at 1005. COI 300128 To Sp4 Feeney by Sp4 Felgar.		
24	1025	Late Entry	(c) Bde LRRP Team 10 inserted at 1010 at 490145 To Sp4 Felgar by Sp4 Cruz.	S 2/3	
25	1055		(c) ~~Late~~ URE: BS 253987 Longer than Code "C" unidentified To Sp4 Beam fired by Sp4 Cruz	S 2/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 7 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trau BT318089	0001 / 9 Feb 71	2400 / 9 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26		1100	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Folgar	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-11		
27	1115		(c) Tanky 09/0930 Ref. msg. #	S 2/3	[illegible]
			23 09/1040 RF-132 prox 200 to		
			300 meters North East and South-		
			west. Results 4 RF WIA, 3		
			VC KIA, 2 M16 C/A To		
			Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Folgar		
28		1200	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Spl4 Forrey by Spl4 Marais	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-12		
29		1300	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Spl4 Borisack by Spl4 Marais	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-13		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour Date	To Hour Date
S2/3 5 BN 46 Inf. 198 Bde	31S089 KYTRA	0001 9 FEB	2400 9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	1305		(c) C[co] & Y/c had a trip flare go off at 1130. Y/c tried to detonate their claymore but claymore did not go off. checked area with Negative findings GOI 342090 To Spl 4 Bonsack by Spl 4 Beansford	S 2/3	
31		1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl 4 Bonsack by Spl 4 Felgate Annex A P-14	Action	
32		1425	(c) 5/46 Tog. AO Box for EG from 2809 to 2807 to 314070 NVL along Ky Tra CF to 3009 to start. A.O. Box for A Co if CA does not go: 2707 to 3107 to 3405 to 3400 to 3000 to start. To Spl 4 Bonsack by Spl 4 Beansfeed.	S 2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation: S2/3, 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.

Location: 318089, KYTRA

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 9 FEB. — To: Hour 2400, Date 9 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32	1440		(a) Coy TOI 09/1400 Yc while sweeping the area of contact found 3 bunkers 6 x 6' Tin bunker they found 1 GI steel pot and 1 Jungle hat GOI 349075 To Sp/4 Duyong by Sp/4 Marais		
33	1450		(b) TBde: Request clearance for RH 41 - Clear by Tin Chanth and RH 43 - Clear Tam Ky Chan both clear 5/46 Ct Tabele To Sp/4 Ewart and Sp/4 Duyong by Sp/4 Felgate		
34		1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Bansack by Sp/4 Marais Annex A P 15	In Acty	JM DC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 10 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	9 FEB.	2400	9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35	1500		(C) TSgt ; VTS at 09/1445 while on patrol found 1 50 years old female w/med. supplies. She will be taken to TPW. GOI 274114 to S/Sgt Cruz by S/Sgt Transfred	S 2/3	
36	1520		(C) ER at CP-1	S 2/3	
37	1555		(C) R^co 09/1445 Reference Item 35 09/1500 VTS found with detainie 2 bootches 10x10x18 with bunker same size underneath - inside were cooking pots GOI 274114 To S/Sgt Dayuay by S/Sgt Marcois	S 2/3	
38		1600	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/Sgt Dayuay by S/Sgt Marcois	~~A~~ S 2/3 Actg	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 11 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour Date	To Hour Date
S 2/3 5BN. 4 Cinf. 198 Bde.	318089 KYTRA	0001 9 Feb.	2400 9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	Cont		(a) Annex A P 16		
39.		1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sgt 4 Forrey by Sgt 4 Marais	Arty	OL
			Annex A P-17		
40	1715		(c) Tank PF-TF Locations	S 2/3	
			325144, 327121, 328118,		
			314136, 312163, 317163,		
			316154		
41.	1735		(c) Ky TRA PF Locations for	S 2/3	
			tonight 329092, 314087,		
			313094., 317086		
42	1800	1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S 2/3	
			To Sgt 4 Dummy by Lt. Tabela	m	
			Annex A P-18	Arty	OL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.	31S089 KY TRA	0001	9 Feb.	2400	9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43		1830	(U) LT. TABELA + SGT. MASTARS off duty.	MFR	SM.
44		1830	(U) LT. AMARA + SGT. TEWELL off duty.	MFR	WAH
45		1858	(U) APD-98-14 + M.H.41 CLEARED for TONIGHT by LT. TABELA. LT. TABELA TO SGT. CLARK.	S2/3 Bde.	WAH
46		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH TO HATFIELD ANNEX-A P-19	M ARTY	WAH EH.
47		1915	(U) 2/C TOT: 1715 while ON PATROL Rec'd APPROX 10 Rds. of A.K. FIRE. DIR 6400 PROX. - 700M Results 2 U.S. PAX WIA. - 1 Leg - 1 hip. CALLED D/O	S2/3 Bde.	WAH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 13 — No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde. - S2/3	KYTRA	0001	9 Feb.	2400	9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47		(CONT.)	AT 1720. Complete by D/089		
			w/help of WARLords AT		
			1755. PAX: 27 ALL + 83 Fee		
			TAKen To 27Fk, while doing		
			D/D Rec'd Approx 10 Rds of AK		
			fire. D/R 1700 Prox 700 M		
			2/C Engaged w/SAF + processed		
			ARTy. Expended - 4 w.p + 188 rds.		
			Gaz 354089 LT. TABeLA		
			To DUNCAN.		
48		1925	(C) RF 93L To I 1750 while	S2/3	LAD
			ON PATROL de TOUNTED A	Bde.	
			booby TRAP UNK Type. Results:		
			1 PAX w/ shrap. To back of		
			head + NECK. + 1 PAX w/		
			w/ shrap To EYES. E R while		
			MOVING To NAS SPOTTed		
			The PATROL to CALLeD A		
			Priority D/O. C/C brought		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 14 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3	318039 KYTRA	0001	9 Feb.	2400	9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		CONTD	PAK TO KYTRA & D/D		
			89 COMPLETED D/D		
			AT 1825. TAKEN TO 9L ST		
			GOI-293084 LT. TABLA		
			TO DUNCAN.		
49		1957	C/A CO's C/A's:	S2/3	WAA
			1ST PZ - 1810 2/A - 301041	Bde.	
			LZ - 1820 - 391081		
			2ND PZ - 1830 1/A - 304034		
			LZ - 1839 - 404062		
			3RD PZ - 1845 A - 308053		
			LZ - 1859 - 405073		
			4TH PZ - 1904 3/A - 315049		
			LZ - 1909 - 415069		
			MCINTOSH TO WHITFIELD		
50		2000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46	M	WAA
			ROGERSON TO BOORAK	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-20		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 15 | No of Pages 19 (15)

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN. 46 Inf, 198 Bde.	318089 KYTRA	0001	9 Feb.	2400	9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		2010	(C) Rec'd Locations for RF 132 From TAMKY	S2/3	WH
			312128 319124		
			314128 321122		
			316126 322123		
			316124 317127		
			318122 316136		
			Also Locations of RF's		
			401 - 104 - 196 - 500		
			317127, 316130, 321125, + 323123.		
52		2013	(C) DCO's CP given Req	S2/3	WH
			for 10 Feb. because of	BN. CO	
			Lack of Assets. SGT.	DCO.	
			Green To McINTosh. Passed		
			To Rear To DCO		
53		2100	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	COH
			Reverson To Bousak	ARTY	E.H.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 16 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S2/3 5BW 96 INF 198 Bde	318089 EXTRA	0001 / 6 Feb.	2400 / 9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
53		(CONT.)	ANNEX-A P-21		
54		2143	(C) SABRE 40 ON STATION AT 2140 TO VR N.H. 93 CLEAR 5/96 RJA. Neg A/R HAZZards, Passed CALL sign + FREQ. of friendly ELEMENT. STANDARD AMERICAN Pic Cos.	S2/3	WH
55		2200	(C) SITREP for 5/96 McINTOSH To HATfield ANNEX-A P-22	M / HRTY	WH / E.H.
56		2210	(C) SABRE 40 Requests CLEARANCE INTO N.H. Box 94 SAME Requirements AS ITEM 54 CLEAR RJA.	S2/3	WH
57		2225	(C) SABRE 40 OFF STATION AT 2224 W/Neg. findings.	S2/3	WH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 17 — No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde	318089 KYTRA	0001	9 Feb.	2400	9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58		2300	(C) SITREP for S/A:	M	WH
			Roperson To Hdqtrs	Rec'd	E.H.
			Annex-A P-23		
59		2400	(C) SITREP for S/A	M	WH
			McIntosh To Hdqtrs	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-24		
60		2400	(C) Summary of operations in A.O.	S 2/3	WH
			A Coy A'd into New A.O.		
			From 3314 To 3814 To 3812		
			To 4405 To 4005 To START.		
			B Coy continued operation		
			in ~~this~~ A.O. From 3115 To		
			3111 To 3011 To 3010 To 2510 To		
			To 2651 35 To 2713 To 28013 7		
			To START.		
			"B Tol 1445 while on PATROL		
			found 1-50 yr old female.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 18 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation: S2/3, 5BN, 3rd 46 Inf, 198 Bde | Location: 31 to 39 KYTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 9 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
60		(CONT.)	W/MEDICAL SUPPLIES. S/E WILL be TAKEN TO EPW. ALSO		
			FOUND 2 HOOTCHES W/ BUNKERS		
			UNDERNEATH. GRID 274114.		
			CO CONTINUED OPERATIONS		
			IN A.O. FROM: 3310 TO 3610 TO		
			3807 TO 3805 TO 3305 TO START.		
			1/C TOI 0930 WHILE ON PATROL		
			D.A.S. REC'D APPROX. 30 RDS.		
			A.K. FIRE. RETURNED SAF+		
			ARTY. SEL. 347074		
			2/C TOI 1130 HAD A TRIP FLARE		
			GO OFF; TRIED TO DE-TOUNTE M.A		
			BUT WOULDN'T GO OFF SWEPT		
			AREA W/ NEG. RESULTS. GRID 342090		
			1/C TOI - 1400 WHILE SWEEP-		
			ING AREA OF CONTACT, FOUND		
			2 BUNKERS, INSIDE WAS 1 STEEL		
			POT + 1 JUNGLE HAT. GRID 349075		
			2/C TOI: 1715 WHILE ON PATROL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde	318039 KYTRA	0001	9 Feb.	2400	9 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
60		(CONT)	Rec'd APPROX 10 Rds of A.K. FIRE. RESULTS 2 U.S. PAX WIA. TAKEN TO 27TH. WHILE COMPLETING D/O, D/O BIRD Rec'd APPROX 10 Rds of A.K. FIRE ALSO. 2/C RETURNED SAFE & ACCESSED ARTY. GRID 345089. DOG CONTINUED RETRAIN IN CHULAI		
			E.R - WENT TO A.D. FROM KYTRA. FROM 2809 TO 3009 TO 300085 TO 313070 TO 2807 TO START.		
61		2400	(U) JOURNAL CLOSED BY SP/4 TEWELL.	MFR	Vtt

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature
Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-45; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	9 Feb 71	2400	9 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 31, WO - 2, EM - 720, TOT - 753		
			PDY: O - 28, WO - 2, EM - 684, TOT - 714		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			None		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGERF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
1/9th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 9 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #009-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 090700 to 100700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 090700 to 100700 February 71

a. 090930, 1/C, BT347074, while in DL rec'd approx 30x rds SAF. 1/C ret'd SAF and called arty also eng'd w/81mm.

b. 09945, RF-132, BT300128, while operating NW of Ky Tra rec'd SAF from UNSEF. Processed arty and requested G/S's. MUSKET 33 on sta at 1005, res: 4x RF's WIA, 3x VC KIA, and 2x M-16's CIA.

c. 091400, 1/C, BT349075, while sweeping area found 2x bunkers 6'x6'. Inside bunker found 1x GI steel pot and 1x jungle hat.

d. 091445, 1/B, 274114, while on patrol fd 1x MAF w/medical supplies. She was taken to IPW. Also fd 2x hootches 10x10x10 w/bunkers of same size under neath hootches, inside was cooking untensils.

091715, 2/C, BT354089, while on patrol rec'd approx 10x rds SAF, Dir N approx 700M. 2/C eng'd w/SAF and processed arty. Res: 2x US WIA, urgent D/O called at 1720, D/O completed by D/O 89 at 1755. Packs taken to 27th Surg. During D/O bird rec'd SAF.

f. 091750, RF-931, BT293084, while on patrol detonated EBT, unk type. Res: 2x packs WIA, Echo Recon while moving to NAS spotted the patrol and called in a priorty D/O. C/C bird bought packs to Ky Tra and D/O 89 completed D/O at 1825. Packs taken to 91st Evac.

3. (U) RADAR: 090700 to 100700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 090700 to 100700 February 71: NONE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 100700 to 110700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0627	0715	1841	1930	0858	2109	6	10 February 71
0627	0715	1842	1930	0941	2207	13	11 February 71

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		Page No 1	No of Pages 13
Organization or Installation S2/3 5BN. 46 Inf. 198Bde.	Location 318089 KY TRA	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 10 Feb. To: Hour 2400 Date 10 Feb.	

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) JOURNAL opened by SP/4 TEWELL	MFR	WAT
2		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/16 ROGERSON TO DUNCAN ANNEX-A P-1	M ARTY	WAT E.H.
3		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/16 ROGERSON TO HAT&C ANNEX-A P-2	M ARTY	WAT E.H.
4		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/16 MCINTOSH TO HAT&C ANNEX-A P-3	M ARTY	WAT E.H.
5		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/16 MCINTOSH TO HAT&C ANNEX-A P-4	M ARTY	WAT E.H.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2 | No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5TH BN. 46 IN R, 198 Bde	318089 KYTRA	0001 / 10 Feb.	2400 / 10 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0420	(C) MSG. CONCERNING	S 2/3	HH
			USE AIR ASSETS + THE MOVE -	270	
			MENT OF DCO PASSED	F.C.	
			TO / REAR - FULTZ - LYTTLE - MAY	LYTTLE	
			BDE. SGT GREEN DCO SP/4 PIERCE DCO.		
			270; DAB F.C. - JAS & BY	BDE.	
			SP/4 TEWELL	REAR	
7		0500	(a) SITREP for 5/46	A	HH
			ROGERSON TO BONSAK	ARTY	
			ANNEX-A P-S-		
8		0545	(C) C/S REPORT:	S 2/3	HH
			270 F.C. TOT. 270 F.C. TOT.		
			1 1-2 11 8-19		
			0 0-0 1 1-2		
			9 7-16 3 0-3		
			10 8-18 15 9-29		
			MCINTOSH TO HATFIELD.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 3 — No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S2/3 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.	318089 KYTRA	0001	10 FEB.	2400	10 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46	CM	WH
			Rogerson To HAT Fm	HRTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-6		
10		0645	(C) Weekly PLANS	S3/5	WH
			Sent To LT. Garwood	Rde.	
			by McFintosh		
12		0645	(U) 1st Lt Angas and Sp/4 Terrill	MFR	WH
			off duty.		
13		0645	(U) 1st Lt Tabela and Sgt Masters	MFR	WH
			on duty.		
14		0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	on	WH
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Folgare	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-7		
15		0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	on	WH
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Folgare	Actg	DC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 4 — No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S2/3 5 BN 46 Inf. 198 Bde	318089 KYTRA	cont / 10 Feb.	2400 / 10 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15	Cont		(a) Annex A P-8		
16		0825	(c) 5/46 CO - Do not move to fat	S 2/3	MM
			City except on order from this	Bde	EEP
			Hq and advise this Hq when		
			mission today is complete.		
			To Hill 270 by Ct. Tabela		
17		0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	MM	MM
			To Sgt 4 Fowney by Sgt 4 Edgar	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-9		
18		1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	MM	MM
			To Sgt 4 Ongaro by Sgt 4 Beanstown	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-10		
19		1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	MM	MM
			To Sgt Bonsack by Sgt 4 Morais	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-11		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation: S 2/3, 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde | Location: 318089, K-ITRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 10 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 10 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20		1200	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	WM
			To Sjt(c) Barrack by Sjt/y Marais	Actn	DC
			Annex A P 12		
21	1220		(c) PF Locations for today	S 2/3	WM
			299108, 299097, 318103,		
			319094. Tested Lt. Tabel.		
22		1255	(c) 5/46 S-3 passed to Bde	S 2/3	WM
			the concept of combined ops		
			to be run on the morning of		
			11 Feb. To Lt. Hall by Maj		
			Van Eynde		
23		1300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	WM
			To Sjt/y Duiney by Sjt/y Marais	Actn	DC
			Annex A P 13		
24		1313	(c) 5/46 S-3's companies concerned received warning order by DVE	S 2/3 EK C Coy N Coy	WM DVE DVE DVE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 4 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde	3/5 KYTRA 318089	0001 / 10 Feb.	2400 / 10 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25.		1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Barnack by Sp/4 Beanford	Arty	DC
			Annex A p-14		
26.		1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Barnack by Sp/4 Beanford	Arty	DC
			Annex A p-15		
27.		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Barnack by Sp/4 Folgar	Arty	XX
			Annex A p-16		
28.	1640		(C) Tank Int el 10/0600	S 3/5	MM
			90 V.C. at BT 260095 with		
			1-82 mm and (1) 50 cal mg.		
			May be elements of X-16 operate		
			in Nhac Tho village. To Sp/4		
			Folgar by R/S. To Sp/4 Barnack		
			by Sp/4 Folgar		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde	318089 KYTRA	0001	10 Feb.	2400	10 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28		1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S/4 Barrack by S/4 Felgate	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-17		
29		1800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S/4 Duguay by S/4 Morris	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-15		
30	1800		(c) Bde Request clearance for APD 418 UL 3599 ETC 4594 Close by Tin Cha to 5/46 FT To S/4 Duguay by S/4 Felgate	S 2/3	SM
31	1830		(c) PF locations for tonight 313082, 314057, 314095	S 2/3	SM
32	1840		(c) Bde Request clearance for DH 41 and DH 43 same skids as before To S/4	S 2/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 8 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5th BN 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	10 Feb.	2400	10 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32.	Cont		(c) Beanstead by Sgt. Lark		
			Cleared by Tim Chard S/46		
			1st Tabela To Sp/4 Forrester by		
			Sp/4 Felgate		
33.		1840	(c) 1st Lt Tabela and S. Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	
34.		1840	(c) LT AMASS + SP/4 TEWELL on duty	MFR	
35.		1900	(c) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Bonnak Annex-A P-19	M ARTY	
36.		2000	(c) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Bonnak Annex-A P-20	M ARTY	
37		2010	(c) Coy O/C is at CP-1	S2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 9 — No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN 96 Inf. 198 Bde	KYTRA 318059	0001	10 Feb.	2400	10 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		(CONT.)	349090		
38		2035	(C) 3/D Tof 1940 while moving To Night Ambush sight CALLED Urgent D/O for 1 U.S. PAK i/c / Possible HEATSTROKE (Not 2 Team). D/O 57 complete AT 2030 PAK- JOHN SKELETON TAKEN TO 27TH GOT-416043. LT. AMASS To SGT. GREEN.	S2/3 Bde.	
39		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH To HATFIELD ANNEX-A P-21	M ARTY	T.P.
40		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 ROGERSON To BONSAK ANNEX-B P-22	M ARTY	T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 10 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From (Hour / Date)	To (Hour / Date)
5 BN. 4 C INF. 198 Bde S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001 / 10 FEB.	2400 / 10 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		2210	(C) TOI 2040 ELEMENTS OF RF 132 SPOTTED APPROX 1 ENEMY CO. MOVING FROM NW TO SE. RF 132 INITIATED CONTACT W/S ENEMY RETURNED S.A.F. NEG. CASUALTIES + UNK. ENEMY. RESULTS. ARTY FIRED 140 RDS + 26 HE 105 RDS. GOI 333137 TEWELL TO DUNCAN	S2/3 Bde. LYTN 270 F.C. Bde.	WH
42		2217	(C) 2/C TOI 2205 WHILE ON NIGHT PATROL FOUND 1 WELL USED. TRAIL RUNNING W TO E. ALSO SPOTTED SOME KIND OF BUNKER. ARE SWEEPING AREA NOW. ARTY BEING PROCESSED GOI - VIC 347103. MSI NTOK TO DUNCAN.	S2/3 Bde.	WH
43		2219	(C) Rec'd LITREP LOCATIONS FROM TAMKY.	S2/3	WH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. Bde. S-3	318089 KYTRA	0001	10 FEB.	2400	10 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
A3		(Cont.)	1/9: 296184, 298190, 300193,		
			305192, 302182, 303177,		
			306176, 313178, 318180, 316-		
			187.		
			1/18: 263137, 260136, 258133,		
			258126, 263129, 305162,		
			300150, 290145, 278170,		
			280173, 268167, 266169,		
			262158, 271189.		
44		2245	Locations of RF/132:	S-3	[illegible]
			325130, 317127, 326127,		
			310127, 314126, 316126.		
45		2300	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	[illegible]
			Roverson To Hill 201	ARTY	[illegible]
			Annex-H P-23		
46		2315	(a) Ref. To Item 42 - Also		
			found 1 - Rectangular hole		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 12 | No of Pages 13 12

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.	318089 KYTRA	2001 / 10 FEB	2400 / 11 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46		(CONT.)	C+12 while checking		
			AREA.		
47		2320	(C) R.P. ITEM 91 while	S 2/2	LAT
			Sweeping AREA found 10 Rds		
			60 MORTARS. SABRE BLACK		
			1/R'd AREA W/ Negfindings		
			Grid 335119		
48		2325	(C) Tot 2200 PSDF's from	S 2/2	LAT
			LYTIN while in was spotted		
			Squad size V.C. element		
			Moving W Prox. - 50m PS's		
			Engaged W/S AF + V.C. Returned		
			SAF. V.C. Evaded E. Dog		
			Friendly or Enemy Casualties.		
			ARTY Fired ill Grid		
			435154 TEWELL TO DUNCAN		
49		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	LAT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 12 — No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.	318089 KYTRA	0001 10 FEB.	2400 10 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
49		(CONT.)	Report To Bonjak	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A -P-24		
50		2400	(c) Summary of Todays operations.		
			Co walked To [redacted] Then Trucked to Chak'ri.		
			Bn continued operations in AO FROM: 3115 To 3111 To 3011		
			To 3010 To 2510 To 265135 To		
			2713 To 280137 To START.		
			Co. CONTINUED OPERATIONS		
			IN A.O. From: 3310, To 3610		
			To 3807 To 3805 To 3305 To		
			START.		
			A/C 2205 while on night		
			PATROL found MINE Cleared		
			TRAIL ALSO A bunker Rec-		
			Trough hole. GE 347103		
			WALKED IN TO New Dc ~~CONTINUED OPERATIONS~~		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 13 | No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation: 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.

Location: 318089 KYTRA

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001 Date 10 Feb. — To: Hour 2400 Date 10 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		(CONT)	(a) A.O. FROM: 3409 To 4109		
			To 4101 To 4098 To 3498 To		
			To START.		
			3/D 1940 while moving		
			To NAS, CALLED ACCIDENT		
			D/O for U.S. PARK w/ Poss.		
			HEAT STROKE. (104.2) D/057		
			complete 2020 (PAR TAKEN		
			To 27TH GOT 416043		
			ER Returned To KYTRA		
			for RETRAIN.		
51		2400	(c) Journal closed	MFR	
			by SP/4 TEWELL		

Robert J. Moran

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature: Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	10 Feb 71	2400	10 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG: O - 31, WO - 2, EM - 724, TOT - 751 PDY: O - 28, WO - 2, EM - 688, TOT - 718	Called to Bde	
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		Page No 1	No of Pages 22
Organization or Installation: 5 BN. 46 INF, 198 Bde	Location: 318089 KYTRA	Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 11 Feb.	To: Hour 2400 Date 11 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL opened by SP/4 TEWELL	MFR	WA
2		0100	(U) SITREP for 6/46 TEWELL TO HATFIELD Annex-A P-1	M ARTY	WA TB
3		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL TO BOWAK Annex-A P-2	M ARTY	WA TB
4	Late entry	0201	(C) SABRE BLACK ON STATION AT 2300. VR'd AROUND RF/132 ARea + N.H. 41+43 w/Neg findings. OFF STAT. AT 0015 TEWELL TO SGT. GREEN.	S2/3 Bde.	WA
5		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL TO DUNCAN	M ARTY	WA TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 2 — No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5BN 46Inf 198Bde. S2/3	KYTRA 318089	0004	21 FEB	2400	11 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		(CONT.)	ANNEX-A P-3		
6		0400	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M/I	WH
			TEWELL TO DUNCAN	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
7		0500	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			TEWELL TO HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
6		0520	(C) C/S REPORT:		
			270 FC-TOT 270 FC-TOT		
			0 0-0 13 0-13		
			0 0-0 0 0-0		
			13 0-13 0 0-0		
			13 0-13 13 0-13		
7		0600	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			TEWELL TO HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-6		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 3 | No of Pages 22 13

Organization or Installation: 5B/3 5BN. 46 INF. (SBBde)

Location: 318089 KYTRA

Period Covered — From: Hour 000 Date 11 Feb — To: Hour 2400 Date 11 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8		0640	(C) ER Left KyTRA for SAMACC PATROL	5B/3	LtA
9.		0700	(U) S.I.T.Rep for 5/46 TEWECC To HATEC & Arty Annex-A p-7	m	LtA
10		0710	(C) 3/C AT.CP-6-339106	5B/3	LtA
11.		0715	(a) CTC Arm ASS + SPTA TEWECC Offduty	5B/3 MFR	LtA
12.		0715	(U) St Lt Tabela and S.t Masters on duty	MFR	LtA
13.		0800	(U) S.I.T Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spt 4 Bonsack by Sply Failure Annex A p- 8	m Arty	LtA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 4 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trail BT318089	0001 / 11 Feb 71	2400 / 11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	JWL
			To Spl4 Bonsack by Spl4 Marcois	Arty	EH
			Annex A p-9		
15	0955		(c) Bde: Request clearance for	S 2/3	JWL
			time frame ext. for LRRP Box #9		
			UL 4104, LR-4501 until 22/2400		
			also LRRP Box #11 UL		
			4502 LR 4899 eff 12/0600 to		
			22/1200. Both clear 5/46-DUE,		
			Clear by Tin-DOI To Spl4 Duprey		
			by Spl4 Beansford		
16		1000	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	JWL
			To Spl4 Bonsack by Spl4 Beansford	Arty	EH
			Annex A p-10		
17		1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	JWL
			To Spl4 Bonsack by Spl4 Marcois	Arty	EH
			Annex A p-11		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 5 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
6 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	1145		(C) Bde's Request clearance for NH 41 Clear Cy Tin-Chac and NH 43 Cleay Tam ky - Can Both clear 5/46 Lt. Tabela to PFC Smith by Lt. Tabela	S 3/3	
19	1125		(C) RF 132 advises: TOI 11/1015 RF132 while sweeping area RIE of Ky Tra, found 3 hootches at grid 335114, 2 hootches at 344116 sizes 4'x6'x8' they were destroyed in place. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Beanstord.	S 3/3	
20		1200	(U) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Bonsack by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-12	m Arty	
21		1300	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Felgar	m Arty	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No	No of Pages
6	22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
21	Cont		(U) Annex A p 13		
22	1330		(C) B Co TOI 11/1300 2/5 while on patrol found a sign along side a trail which read "Many mines in this area, do not come further, Keep Out." Sign was written in Vietnamese Checked with RF 931 C.O. to see if any of his men had put up the sign and he said no, they hadn't. 2/5 continued with their patrol plans.	S 2/3	
23		1400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	
			To Sp/4 Bimrack by Sp/4 Marcois	Arty	
			Annex A p-14		
24	1410		BDE WRI 247956 Code A Unident	S 2/3	
			To Sp/4 Marcois by Sp/4 Cruz		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S/3	FSB ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 11 Feb 71	2400 / 11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25	1415		(C) B Co TOI 11/1330 2/3 while on patrol, spotted 1 VC carrying wicker basket, wearing light colored clothing. The VC had sighted 2/3 first and upon seeing them he turned and fled. 2/3 engaged with SAF with no reg. results. prox 175 m. Dir 240° GOE 298 122. To Sp/4 Forrey by Lt. Tabela	S 2/3	
26	1420		(C) Det 8 B-3 8 Feb 270 NVA of unk unit loc. Phu Tho BT 300088. Green uniforms. Weapons 3-81 mm mortar and 3 mg's, 20 B-40 Rockets, 4-60 mm mortars and complete individual weapons. Mission unk. B-3 08/0830 Feb 200 VC of unk, unit located at ky Sanh	S 2/3 Tam Ky	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 8 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
TBn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	BT 318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont		(c) Village, Vic YT 395000 and YT 380010 Weapons - 2-81mm mortars, 1-machine gun, 1 anti aircraft machine gun, 12 TS-40 Rockets 20 122 mm rockets Neg Rocket Launchers, indiv. wpns and explosives. Mission: to cooperate with VC-20 and VC-30 and other units in Launching and attacking US and GVN out post and Ky Thanh Village and Ky Khuong Vill. and kidnaps GVN cadre and collect provisions from 10 Feb to 15 Feb 71.		
			B-4 08/1200 Feb, 120 men of 72 unit Loc Phuoc Loi Hamlet Ky Que Vill YT 230130 Weapons 1-82 mm mortar, 1-60 mm mortar 2 machine guns, 9 TS-40 rockets.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 9 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5TBn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	TST 318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont		c) Complete individual weapons		
			Mission Unk.		
			TS-3 8 Feb 71 130 men of		
			X-16 sapper Loc Phuoc Lai		
			TST 228090 2 Weapons, 2 mg's		
			2-60mm mortors, 9-B-4 Rocket		
			IM-79, 8 AR 15, 3 SKS, 4 AP		
			mines, AK 47's, Hand Grenades		
			Mission is to Launch attack in		
			Ky Kung Vill. and Ky Binh		
			Vill. also to collect provisions		
			and kidnap GVN cadre 10-12 Feb		
			TS-3 08/8900 8 V.C. District Level		
			cadre of Tam Ky Dist, Loc Ky Sanh		
			Vill TST 438065. Wpns. 3 pistols		
			1 AR 15 several AK-47 also		
			have documents. miss. to move		
			to Ly Tin Dist. They have been		
			staying in Ky Sanh in order		
			to organize a supply point		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 10 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 3/3	BT 518089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont		(c) and coopreate with VCI in Ky Hanh Vill and Ky Sanh Vill to plan attack at an undetermined place and time. They are also to collect taxes from people at Ky Sanh Vill.		
			Cont.		
			TS-6 08/1000 230 VC of unk unit loc Qa Ban Hill BT 227028 W/pns 1-82 mm mortars; 3 mg's, 2-60 mm mort, B-30 rockets and individual weapons. Mission To coopreate with local forces of Ly Tin Dist. and attack Village officers refuge camps and outpost, bridges and culverts from 09-15 Feb To Sp/4 Marcos by Sp/4 Cruz Bart sent to Qca 5/4C. Ly Tin will get info. from Bde in am. To Harvey		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 11 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5TB 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27		1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl Rep by Spl 4 Brandford	Actg	EH
			Annex A P- 15		
28	1555		(c) PF Locations for tonight	S 2/3	MM
			324087, 325096, 314087,		
			314095, 318093 to Masters		
29		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl 4 Forrey by Spl 4 Folgar	Actg	EH
			Annex A P- 16		
30	1620		(c) TS Co & TOI 11/1500 2/5 while	S 2/3	MM
			on patrol, crossing a clearing,		
			Took approx 60 rds. AK fire		
			Dir S.E. prox 45 m. Results		
			1 US WIA gunshot wound to		
			leg. Called Urgent D/O at		
			1505 complete by D/6 51 at		
			1545 with help from Loveland		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL — Page No 12 — No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/5	FST5 Ky Trn	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	Cont.		(c) who came on station at 1530		
			Pack taken to 27th Wareloed		
			expended and went off station		
			at 1605 3/3 also engaged with		
			SAF and called Arty. 3/3		
			swept before D/O and had Neg		
			results but are still processing		
			1st 3 of last a finished pack Bal		
			To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Marcus		
31		1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Edgar	Arty	EH
			Annex A p 17		
32		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Marcus	Arty	EH
			Annex A p 18		
33	1830		(c) Bde 12 Feb LRRP teams Arkansas	S 3/5	
			and Montana will be inserted	D co	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 13 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	BT318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	Cont		(c) into AO Box #9 Phi C.C. 418034, Alt C.C. 424034 Call sign Circus 99 freq. 60.00 To Sp/4 Folger by Sp/4 Duprey		
34	1835		(c) Bde - Request clearance for AC-41-Clear except for grid square 4807, AC 42 from 1995 to 3098 to 3092 to 2091 to Start. APO [illegible] 41-D UL 3599 LR 4594 To Sp/4 Marois by Sp/4 Forney, Clear by Tin-Chu, S/4c - Lt. Tabela To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Marois	S 3/3	[illegible]
35		1835	(a) 1st Lt. Tabela and Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 14 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde	318089 KyTRA	0001	11 FEB	2400	11 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1835	(U) LT. AMASS & SP4 TEWELL ON duTy	MFR	WAT
37		1856	(C) 2/C TOT 1800 while on PATROL found A TRAIL Running SE. ALSO heard MOVEMENT DIR 4900 PROX. 400 M. ARE NOW ENGAging W/ ARTY. GOT 338678. MARIOS To GREEN.	S2/3 Bde.	WAT
38		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To BONSAK ANNEX-A R19	M ARTY	T.B.
39		1935	(C) TRAVIS EXTRACTION Given NEG because of Chu Lai TAKing incoming Rockets. S GT. GREEN To McINTosh.	S2/3	WAT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 15 | No of Pages 22 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra TT 318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		2000	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WT
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTy	T.B
			Annex-A P-20		
A-L		2010	(C) SABRE 40 on STATION	S 2/3	WT
			AT 1930 To VR 4.6 Could		
			not go in because of		
			Chulai Receiving Rockets.		
			Checked back on AT 2008		
			To VR 4.1. Neg. A/C Hazards,		
			Standard American		
			Rules, Given Call sign		
			of Friendly Element.		
			Clear RJA.		
42		2020	(C) LYTin District AT	S 2/3	WT
			2008 Reported movement	Bde.	
			AT 470079. Requested		
			Flare Ship. AT 2012		
			LYTin said disregard		
			because Movement was		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG — CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 16 | No of Pages 22 16

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSTS Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42		(CONT)	Friendly Little People,		
			LT. AMASS To LT. HALL.		
43		2055	(C) SABRE 40 OPPSTATION	S 2/3	LAH
			for fuel.		
44		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	LAH
			McINTosh To HATFIELD	ARTy	T.B.
			Annex-A P-21		
45		2105	(C) SABRE 40 Returned	S 2/3	LAH
			from fuel,		
46		2027	(C) SABRE 40 spotted in	S 2/3	LAH
			Rocket + Rocket Launcher,	Bde	
			Checked w/ LYTIN for POLITICAL		
			CLEARANCE. LYTIN said Neg.		
			because They have A-PF		
			LOCATION AT THAT GRID.		
			The P.F's were having A		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 22 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde SY3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 \\ Feb 71	2400 \\ Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46		(CONT.)	Religious Ceremony. AT		
			2105 A Co. Alerted for		
			Possible Squad Insertion.		
			SABRE SA'd The Launcher		
			WAS 6-8 FT. Long, 3-6" DIA,		
			Shinny, METALIC, ON AN		
			INCLINE & AIMED AT		
			LZ BAYONET. AT 2107		
			LYTIN CALLED BACK		
			W/POLITICAL CLEARANCE TO		
			B.W. PHU. CLEAR 5/46 DVE.		
			SABRE ENGAGED. HAD A		
			MAGNESIUM FLARE IAT SPOTTER		
			WAS ENGAGED, ROCKET		
			EXPLODED SOON AFTERWARDS		
			SABRE HEARD A SECONDARY		
			EXPLOSION. GOT 982029		
			MAJOR VAN ENDYE TO LT.		
			GARWOOD.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 19 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5th Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra TBT 318089	0001 / 11 Feb 71	2400 / 11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
A7	LATE ENTRY	2042	(C) AT 1915, Chu Lai	S-2/3	[illegible]
			Rec'd 1-122mm RD. THAT		
			IMPACTED NEAR Div. Commanders		
			MESS. NEG. DAMAGE. MUZZL		
			FLASHES WERE REPORTED AT:		
			435019, 445013, 452018.		
			ARTY. FIRED COUNTER ROCKETS		
			& SABRE 90 V/R'd AREA.		
48		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	[illegible]
			Rogerson To BRUSAK	ARTY	F.B.
			Annex-A P-21		
49		2150	(C) SABRE 90 while V/R in	S-2/3 Bde	[illegible]
			IN AREA AROUND 270, Reported		
			MUZZLE FLASHES NO of		
			270. SABRE ENGAGED		
			AREA RESULTS UNK. (C)		
			922054, LT. AMASS TO		
			HAT F.E.C.L.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 22 19

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSTS Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To Artillery	IV	WA TIB
			ANNEX-A P-22		
51		2201	(C) SABRE to OPSTATION	S 2/3	WA.
52		2205	(C) Rec'd Locations From TAMIS,	S 2/3	WA.
53		2230	(C) SABRE to OB STATION To check AREA that had Recent SENSOR Readings. GOT-445065	S 2/3	WA
54		2247	(C) SABRE to OPSTATION W/Negative Results.	S 2/3	WA
55		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Benson ANNEX-A P-23	IV Artillery	WA TIB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG CONFIDENTIAL | Page No 20 | No of Pages 22 To

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FST5Ky Tea BT 518089	0001	1 Feb 71	2400	1 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
56		2332	(C) Reaction force:	S 2/3	LAA
			A Co. w/ 82 PAX REACT.		
			PLT: 3/A w/ 20 PAX LT.		
			CRAFT.		
57		2400	w SITREP for 5/46	M	LAA
			TEWELL To BOOSAK	ARTY	TJB
			ANNEX-A R-24		
58		2400	(C) SUMMARY of operations		
			in 5/46 A.O.:		
			A Co. CONTINUED RETRAIN IN		
			REAR.		
			B Co. CONTINUED operations		
			IN A.O. FROM: 3115 TO 3111		
			To 3011 To 3010 To 2510 To		
			265135 To 2713 To 280137		
			To START.		
			2/B To 1300 while on patrol		
			found A Sign That said "Keep		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 21 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58		(CONT.)	AWAY, MINES. SIGN WAS IN VIETNAMESE. RF132 SAID THEY DIDN'T PUT THE SIGN UP.		
			2/B TOE 1330 while patroling spotted 1 V.C. V.C. SAW 2/B 1st & fled ENGAGED W/SAF C/W/NEG. RESULTS. GC 298122		
			2/B 1500 while on patrol Rec'd APPROX. 60 RDS A.K. FIRE. RESULTS 1 U.S. WIA PAK D/O by D/605 AT 1545 TAKEN TO 2MTH. ENGAGED W/ SAF. & ARTY.		
			C/O CONTINUED OPERATION IN A.O. FROM 3310 TO 3610 TO 3807 TO 3805 TO 3305 TO START.		
			DEC CONTINUED OPERATION IN A.O. FROM: 3404 TO 4104		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 22 | No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3/3	BT 318039	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
59		(CONT)	To 4101 To 4048 To 3498 To		
			START.		
			ER Continued operations		
			Around KyTRA		
			Chu Lai 1940 Rec'd 1-122mm		
			Rds Neg. DAMAGE.		
			SABRE c/o while VR in [illegible]		
			AL+43 Spotted 1 Rocket Launcher.		
			Rocket SABRE destroyed, BOF		
			982029		
60		2400	(U) Journal closed	MFR	MA.
			by SP/4 TEXEL		

Robert J Amos

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3	Donald F Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	11 Feb 71	2400	11 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status ASG 0 - 31 PDY 0 - 29 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 722 EM - 685 TO_t - 755 TOT - 716	Called to Bde	
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robert J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 11 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #011-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 110700 to 120700 February 71

a. 111015, RF-132, while sweeping area NE of Ky Tra fd 3x hootches at BT 335114, and 2x hootches at BT344116. The hootches were 4'x6'x8' all were dest'd.

b. 111300, 2/B, BT298122, while on patrol fd sign along side of trail written in VN, it read "Many mines in this area, do not go any further, Keep Out". Checked w/RF-931 to see if they knew anything of sign, they didn't. 2/B continued w/patrol.

c. 111330, 2/B, BT298122, while on patrol spotted 1x VC carrying wicker basket and wearing light colored clothing. Eng'd w/SAF VC evaded to N neg res.

d. 111500, 2/B, BT300120, while on patrol rec'd approx 60x rds SAF, Dir SE approx 4KM. Eng'd w/SAF and arty. Rest 1x US WIA, D/O called at 1505 completed at 1550. Pack was taken to 27th Surg. 2/B swept w/neg res.

e. 111915, Chu Lai, rec'd 1x 122mm rocket neg damage or cas. Arty processed at 435019, 445013 and 45018.

f. 112027, SABRE 40, BT482020, spotted a rocket and rocket launcher. Launcher was 6-8' long and 3-6' wide. At 2107 Ly Tin gave political clearance, and Sabre eng'd and dest'd rkt & launcher.

g. 112150, SABRE 40, BT422054, while on VR around Hill 270 sighted muzzle flashes N of 270. Sabre eng'd, neg res.

h. 120220, Fatt City, BT442069, Radar deoted 4x packs moving SE of F.C. 4.2 expended 17 HE.

i. Late Entry, 112230, Fatt City, BT442067, radar deotected 13x packs moving N of F.C., 4.2 expended 24 HE.

j. 120655, LRRP's(Mont. & Ark), BT418033, rec'd SAF from UNSEN and from unk Dir. Processed Arty and 4.2 LRRP's ret'd SAF.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

11 February 1971

AVDF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #011-71

3. (U) RADAR: 110700 to 120700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) IMF REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 110700 to 120700 February 71

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0626	0716	1835	1924	2313	1046	75	12 February 71
0626	0716	1835	1925	2359	1119	66	13 February 71

Acknowledge

- PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

Dallas
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	BT 318089	0001	12 Feb 71	2400	12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) JOURNAL OPENED by SP/4 TEWELL.	MFR	
2		0018	(C) SABRE 40 ON STATION TOUR 41+43.	S 2/3	
3		0050	(C) Rec'd Locations of 2/1 in our A.O. i 2/A-253077, S/A+A-251081	S 2/3	
4		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To BONSAK Annex-A P-1	M ARTY	TB
5		0200	(U) SITRep for 5/46 Rogerson To BONSAK Annex-A P-2	M ARTY	TB
6		0210	(C) Req have A SPANISH SPEAKING MAN ON RADIO AT	S 2/3 B	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	BT 318089	0001	12FEB 71	2400	12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		(CONT)	EACH PLATAT 1ST C. 9th		
			for AMSG. MSG DUNBAR		
			To Bco.	I	
7		0213	(C) TO TAM KY, REAR-S-4 Bco WILL	S 2/3	
			be moving by LANDON 13	TAM KY	
			FEB. To where ROAD JUNCTION S. REAR (S-4)		
			(284155) off To go To		
			Nai chop TRA. S-4 informed		
			To have TRUCKS AT this		
			POINT NOLATOR THAN 1200 hrs		
			13 FEB. by MSG. DUNBAR		
8		0217	(C) S-3 WANTS TAM KY	TAM KY	GAB.
			RRU Adviser ON SECURE	S 2/3	
			AT 0800 hrs. by MSG.		
			DUNBAR.		
9		0222	(C) S-3 Requests FROM	S 2/3	GAB
			LYTIN DSA ALIST by	LYTIN DAS.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSTS Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	12 Feb 71	2400	12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		(CONT'D)	Coordinate + NAME of ACC		
			Code C VILLIAges in our A.O.		
			by 1200 hrs. LTC PASSMORE		
			hopes To Visit Tomorrow in		
			Afternoon. by MSG. Dunbar		
10		0226	(C) A Co 1CO Sol 1ST, 2ND 3RD ~~PLTN~~	S 2/3	[illegible]
			PLATOON Leaders be prepared A Co.		
			ON 15 Min. NOTICE FROM 10		
			1300 hrs. To conduct ~~R&S~~		
			w/R/S bird of following		
			2 A.O.'s by PRIORITY.		
			1- UC-2905 LR-3900		
			2- 3809 To 3807 To 4 of F		
			To 4306 To 4309 To START		
			by MSG. DUNBAR.		
11		0300	(U) SITREP For 5/46	M	[illegible]
			TEWELL TO HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX - A P-3		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S3 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	FSTS KyTka BT 318089	0001 / 12 Feb 71	2400 / 12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
12		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	TJB
			Annex-A P-4		
13		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To Hatfield	ARTY	TJB
			Annex-A P-5		
14		0528	(U) C/S Report:	S2/3	WH
			270 F.C. TOT 270 F.C. TOT	Bde	
			1 2-3 2941-70		
			0 0-0 21-3		
			24 20-44 00-0		
			25 22-47 3192-73		
			Rogerson To Hatfield		
15		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McIntosh To Hatfield	ARTY	TJB
			Annex-A P-6		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5-2/3 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. KYTRA	318089	0001	12 Feb.	2400	12 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
16	[illegible]	0605	(C) #2230/11 F.C.	S 2/3	[illegible]
			RADAR detected 13 PAX	Bde	
			Moving N. F.C. 4.2	Sgt Green	
			Expended 29 HE Rds.		
			on Sel. Go F 442067		
17	[illegible]	0612	(C) Tgt @ 220 F.C. RADAR	S 2/3	[illegible]
			detected 9 PAX Moving SE	Bde Sgt Green	
			F.C. 4.2 Expended 17		
			HE Rds. on Sel. Go F		
			442069		
18		0630	(U) Journal Lt. AMASS +	MFR	[illegible]
			SP 14 Tewell off duty		
19		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Tabela and Sgt.	MFR	[illegible]
			Masters on duty		
20		0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S 2/3	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation: S2/3, 5BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde | Location: 318089 KVTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 12 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 12 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20.	Cont		(c) To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Branstead Annex A p-7	Acty	EN
21.	0725		(c) Bde's LRRP teams Montana and Arkansas were inserted in Box #9 at 0702 at secondary LZ at 424033. To Sp/4 Folgar by Sp/4 Dupuy	S 2/3	MM
22.	0740		(c) Bde's LRRP teams Montana and Arkansas at 0655 in primary LZ at 418033 received on unk. amnt. of SAF and returned SAF with unk. results, ~~at their Pos~~ MM They were then inserted into their secondary LZ at 424033 To S.Sgt. Masters by Sp/4 Dupuy Hill 270 exp. 8-4.2 HE on SEL. Sp/4 Greene by Sgt. Masters	S 2/3	MM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation: S 2/3 TBN, 46 Inf, 198Bde | Location: 314089 KONTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0004 Date 12 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 12 Feb

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23.		0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sp/4 Beanstead	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-8		
24.	0900		(c) 0740 Saber 20 checked on station for VR of AC 41	S 2/3	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sgt Masters		
			Saber picked up Travis snipers at 0745 with Lt Chu Loi		
			at 0755. To Sp/4 Duguay by		
			Sp/4 Beanstead. Checked off		
			station at 0900 - spotted		
			a well used trail at 478022		
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sp/4 Beanstead		
25.		0900	(a) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sgt Masters	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-9		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	12 Feb 71	2400	12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26.	0920		(c) Bde's LRRP Team Ohio was extracted from Box #10 at 12/0738 Feb 71. LRRP Box is still in effect. To Sgt. Masters by Sp/4 Dupuy.	S 3/3	SM
27	0930		(c) Bde's LRRP Box #10 is canceled To Sp/4 Beanstead by Sp/4 Dupuy	S 3/3	SM
28		1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Beanstead Annex A. P-10	m Actg	SM EH
29		1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Barnack by Sp/4 Folgar Annex A P-11	m Actg	SM EH
30		1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt Beanstead	m Actg	SM EH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5TH 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	12 Feb 71	2400	12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	Const		(u) Annex A p-12		
31		1300	(u) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf	in	
			To Spc4 Bonsack by Sgt Beansford	Arty	EW
			Annex A p-13		
32		1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	in	
			To Spc4 Bonsack by Sgt Beansford	Arty	EW
			Annex A p-14		
33	1405		(c) TOC, Spc4 Tewell and Spc4 Beansford received orders for E-5, Congratulations Sgt Tewell and Sgt Beansford	S 3/S	
34	1435		(c) Co C 1/C TOI 12/1300, while on patrol, found 1 bunker 3'x3'x4' Neg recent use. Inside they found 1 rusty GI entrenching tool. Outside	S 3/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	12 Feb 71	2400	12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	Cont.		(c) bunker they found 4 old potato fields (20'x15'. Destroyed)		
			BOI 347084 To Sp/4 Duprey		
			by Sp/4 Breansford		
35		1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Duprey by S5 Sgt Breansford	Arty	E H
			Annex A P-15		
36		1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Barrack by S5 Sgt Breansford	Arty	E H
			Annex A P-16		
37	1655		(c) Bde request clearance for	S 3/3	
			NH 41 Clear by Tin DOI		
			5/46 Lt Table To S5 Sgt Clark		
			by Sp/4 Felgar		
38		1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Barrack by S5 Sgt Breansford	Arty	E H

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5TBn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	12 Feb 71	2400	Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	Cont		(u) Annex A p-17		
39	1630	cat's eatey	(c) Cco TOI 12/1505 Hc while on patrol rec 3 chicoms and 15 rds of AK fire. Dir NE. Rcox 75 m. Results 1 US pack WIA w/frag wounds to foot. Priority D/O called at 1510. Hc returned SAF and mm & 5 6 105 HE. Secured a LZ and D/O 57 completed D/O at 1606 escorted by wavelet 23. Pack taken to 27th surg. Acty completed and Hc sweeping area at this time To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Beanstead	S 2/3	
40		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Bensack by Sgt Beanstead Annex A p-18	Arty	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	12 Feb 71	2400	12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41	1820		(a) Bde Request clearance for RG 41 and APO 410 - Clear by Tin clear 5/46 Lt. Tabela To Sgt Lonk, by Spl4 Felgar	S 2/3	
42	1810	Late Entry	(b) Ref Item #39 12/1650 Vic swept area of contact and found several cultivated fields and an animal trap - already tripped with dead rat inside. COI 348082 To Spl4 Dopany by Spl4 Felgar	S 2/3	
43		1830	(c) 1st Lt. Tabela and Sgt. Masters off duty.	m FR	
44		1830	(d) LT. AMASS + SGT TAYLOR on duty.	S 2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation: S2/3, 5 BN 46 Inf, 198 Bde | Location: 718089 KVITRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 12 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 12 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		1900	(a) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To BONSAK Annex A P-19	M ARTY	WH T.B.
46		1920	(c) LOCATIONS of RF 931 for Tonight T. 324087, 325096, 314087, 314095, 318093	S2/3 ER	WH
47		1950	(e) ER To be Told when RF 931 MOVES FROM N.A.S.	S2/3 Telex	WH
48		2000	(a) SITREP for 5/46 ROGERSON To BONSAK Annex A P-20	M ARTY	WH T.B.
49		2040	(a) B Co 4/B RETURNING To B-LOCATION	S2/3	WH
50		2100	(a) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To FORAY	M ARTY	WH T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation: S 2/3, 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde KYTRA | Location: 318089 | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 12 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 12 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		(Contd)	Annex-A P-21		
51		2105	(c) Location of RF 182	S 2/3	WHH
			285151, 282145, 389134,		
			396133, 403136, 459065,		
			474063, 478066,		
			1/9: 298186, 304178, 306077,		
			312177, 317178, 318186, 297191,		
			309194,		
			1/18: 264162, 272159,		
			268154, 267158, 276185,		
			270166, 270170, 271163, 274170,		
			293165, 300168, 297188,		
			277163, 281175.		
52		2115	(c) Changes in SOI:	S 2/3	WHH
			25-2 Page 1 CMD: 6815		
			25-2 " " Sec, 64,00		
			30-2 Page 10 CMD: 66,95		
			30-2 " " Dec: 56.60		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 17 X

Organization or Installation: S2/3, 5 BN 46 Inf 198 Bde | Location: 318089 KVTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date Feb. To Hour 2400 Date Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
53		2300	(U) SITRep for 5/46	M	WH
			McIntosh To Hatfield	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-22		
54		2212	(C) 196 Bde Requests A.O.	S2/3	WH
			TIME EXTENTION for SAME box, EXTENTION: Bde		WH
			NOW To 21/2400, CLEAR DVE.		
			LTIPMARS To SGT Green		
55		2300	(U) SITRep for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To Hatfield	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNex-A P-23		
56		2348	(C) REACT Force:	S2/3	WH
			A Co. - 82 PAX-		
			S/A - 20 PAX - LTICRAFT.		
57		2400	(U) SITRep for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To Bonsak.	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNex-A P-24		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5/3 46Inf 198 Inf TSdc	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	12Feb71	2400	12Feb71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58		2400	(C) Neg. CONTACT W/ER.	S2/3	[illegible]
59		2400	(C) SUMMARY for 5/46		
			Operations:		
			A Co. continued RETRAIN in the REAR.		
			B Co. continued operations in A.O. from: 3115 To 3111 To 3011 To 3010 To 2510 To 265135 To 2713 To 250137 To START.		
			C Co CONTINUED operations IN A.O. FROM: 3310 To 3610 To 3807 To 3805 To 3305 To START.		
			1/C TOF 1300 while ON PATROL, found 1 bunker. Inside was A GE ENTRENCHING Tool. Outside they found A Poth Fi'Cds. bunker was destroyed. GOF 347084		
			1/C TOF 1505 while ON PATROL, Rec'd 3 chicoms + 15 Rds. A.K. fire		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/5 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 12 Feb 71	2400 / 12 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
59		(Cont'd)	Results: 1 US WIA D/C 57		
			completed at 1606. H/C returned		
			SAF + 56 rds. 105 H.E. Pack		
			taken to 27th. H/C swept area		
			& found several cultivated		
			fields. Coe 898082		
			Dco continued operation in		
			A.O. from: 3404 To 4104 To		
			4161 To 4098 To 3498 To START.		
			ER continued operations		
			around KYTRA in C.F.Z.		
			LRRPS Montana + Ark. were		
			inserted into Secondary CZ		
			AT 0720. Rec'd fire at ~~Start~~		
			Primary CZ.		
			LRRPS obio extracted from		
			A.O. box #9 AT 0738.		
60		2400	(C) Journal Closed by	MFR	WAA
			SGT. TEWELL		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty — Signature

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3 — Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	12 Feb 71	2400	12 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 31, WO - 2, EM - 720, TOT - 753		
			PDY: O - 29, WO - 2, EM - 685, TOT - 716		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11B10 E4 Co B		
			2 - 94B20 E3 Co HHC		
			1 - 94B20 E3 HHC		
			1 - 63B20 E3 HHC		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: MICHAEL D. STULL CPT, Infantry Asst Adjutant

SIGNATURE: /s/ M D Stull

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 12 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #012-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 120700 to 130700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 120700 to 130700 February 71

a. 121300, 1/C, BT347084, while on patrol fd 1x bunker 3'x3'x4'. Neg recent use, inside fd 1x rusty GI intrenching tool. Around the outside fd old potatoe fields, 20'x15', dest'd.

b. 121505, 1/C, BT348082, while on patrol rec'd 3x chicoms and 15x rds SAF. Dir NE approx 75x rds, 1/C r t'd SAF and processed Arty. Res: 1x US pack WIA Prierty D/O called at 1510 completed at 1606.

3. (U) RADAR: 120700 to 130700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 120700 to 130700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 130700 to 140700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	#ILLUM	DATE
0627	~~0716~~	~~1836~~	1925	0053	1154	57	13 February 71
0627	0716	1837	1926	0048	1231	48	14 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

Dallaway
for WATSON
S2

GROUP 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5TH 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL opened by SGT TEWELL.	S 2/3	[illegible]
2.		0020	(C) Radio CONTACT W/ER MADE.	S 2/3	[illegible]
3.		0027	(C) TOI 2030 A Q.C. from the 6TH ARVN UNIT, Shot A PSDF W/A 45 IN AN ARGUMENT OVER the Q.C.'s GIRL FRIEND. 2 of the Q.C.'s friends (ARVNS) Threw A handgrenade So The Q.C. ~~WAS~~ could ESCAPE. SOME PSDF's CAUGHT + beat up the Q.C. which w/4 CIVILIANS THAT WERE WOUNDED WAS TAKEN TO C.L. for TREATMENT. Q.C. To be TAKEN TO TAMKY TOMORROW GOF - 499066. MSGT INTOSH TO DUNICAN.	S 2/3 Bde.	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 2	No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	13Feb71	2400	13Feb71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
4		0100	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			MCINTOSH TO HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-1		
5.		0200	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			MCINTOSH TO FORREY	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-2		
6		0300	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			MCINTOSH TO BONSAK	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
7.		0400	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			TEWELL TO BONSAK	ARTY	T.H.
			ANNEX A P-4		
9		0412	(C) SABRE 99 ON STATION	S 2/3	WA
			TO WR 91. STANDARD AMERICAN		
			RULES, NIGHTHAWKS, GIVEN		
			CALL SIGNS OF FRIENDLYS CLEAR	RJA.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN 46 Int. 198 Bde S2/3	KUTA	0001	13 Feb.	2400	13 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0427	(C) SABRE 99 of S2/3		
			AT 0426 w/reg. findings.		
12		0500	Col Sitrep for 5/46	M	
			Roperson To Bonsak	ARty	T.B.
			Annex A P-5		
13		0590	(C) C/S Report	S2/3	
			270 F.C. Tot 270 F.C. Tot	Bde.	
			5 1-6 52 23-75		
			0 0-0 2 1-3		
			20 22-42 1 0-1		
			25 23-98 55 24-79		
			SGT. Green by Tewell		
14		0600	Col Sitrep Co 5/Fd	M	
			Roperson To Fourie	ARty	T.B.
			Annex-A P-6		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5BN, 46 INF, 198 Bde	KYTRA	0001	13 Feb.	2400	13 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0650	(c) 1st Lt Amass and S.t. Tewell off duty.	m FR	[illegible]
16		0652	(c) 1st Lt Tabela and Sgt. Mastrics on duty	m FR	[illegible]
17		0700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To S/Sgt Quinn by Sgt. Beansford Annex A p-7	m Arty	[illegible] EH
18	0725		(c) PF Locations for today 511093, 509097, 504095, 502088 527081, 523075, 528073, 532077	S 3/5	[illegible]
19		0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/Sgt Quinn by Sgt Beansford Annex A p-8	m Arty	[illegible] EH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation: S 2/3 5 BN 46 Inf 198 Bde | Location: 31S0 89 KA TRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 13 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 13 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20		0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Lt Tabela	Actg	EH
			Annex A P-9		
21	0950		(c) Cy Tin RF 1104 A.O. Box	m	MM
			from 425044 to 430055 to		
			440050 to 440050 to 445050		
			to 436036 DTG 13/1000 to		
			16/1800 with RF 1104 also		
			patrolling from 400105 to		
			400120 To PFC Howard by		
			MM to 270 to be passed to		
			LRRPS to Sp/4 Bonsack by		
			PFC Howard)		
22		1000	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sgt Beausoleil	Actg	EH
			Annex A P-10		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FST3 Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23		1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Folgar	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-11		
24	1130		(c) Bco: TOI 13/1100 D- while on patrol, found several fresh footprints and what they believed to be a man-made dam. Footprints believed to be 3-4 hours old D- is checking out the area for any further signs of enemy activity GOI 387005	S 2/3	[illegible]
			To MSG Simon by Lt. Tabeling		
25		1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by ~~Sp/4~~ SSG Brantford	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-12		
26	1210		(c) Cco TOT 13/1210 Yc while on patrol found a gunship	S 2/3	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

IM FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	Cont		(e) rocket warhead in knee high hedgerow was 9" long and had 2.75 rocket warhead written on it, also found 1 bunker and tunnel complex W/C presently sweeping area and checking out complex. Warhead was booby trapped and will be blown in place.		
			COT 355078 To MSG Simon by Sp/4 Folgar Continuation of sweep revealed trails going SE-SW into trenches w/4 bunkers 20 ft. South of the trenches. 4'x6'x4' Neg other findings To Sp/4 Duguy by Sp/4 Folgar.		
27		1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duguy by Sgt. Brandford	Rec'd Act.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27	Cont.		(4) Annex A P-13		
28.		1400	(5) Sit Rep for 4/6 Inf	m	MM
			To SP/4 BONSACK BY SGT BRANSFORD	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-14		
29		1520	(6) ER TOI 13/1400, ER	S2/3	TB
			while on patrol found		
			a well cultivated garden.		
			Also found several garden		
			tools, in same vicinity detained		
			2 males ages 29, 16; 2		
			woman ages 30, 46; and		
			2 small girls, all were		
			without ID cards; a patrol		
			from RF 931 was sent after		
			the detainees, ER had neg		
			further finding, detainees		
			will be brought to Ky Tra		
			To determine if they are		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S-2/3 5BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE	FSB KY TRA BT 318 089	0001	13 FEB 71	2400	13 FEB 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29		(CONT)	members of civilian		
			populas. GRID 326089		
			To BDE LT TABELLA TO S-2/4 DUPUY		
30	Late Entry	1500	(U) SITREPS FOR S/46 INF	M	TB
			To DUPUY BY SGT BRANSFORD	ARTY	EH
			Annex A P-15		
31		1545	(C) Received LOCATIONS FOR	S-2/3	TB
			RF 931- 312093, 318092,		
			325080, 316087.		
32		1600	(U) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf	M	
			To S-2/4 Dupuy by Lt. Tabela	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-16		
33	1610		(C) Tdes & B-4 0730 12 Feb	S-2/3	
			402 Bn w/170 V.C. at G10	C-2	R.A.
			Quit mountain - 288000 - head	by Tim	R.A.
			2-82 mm, 3-60 mm, 2 m-g's	Tom ky	R.A.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46th 198 Bde	318089 KyTRA	0001	13 Feb.	2400	13 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	Cont		(c) 13 TB-40 rockets, 12-122 mm rockets and ind. wpns. Mission - to convey military, political, and economic activities in Ly Tin District TB-2. 0800/12 Feb. 70 V.C. of V-20 were located at BT 358058 Ky Sanh Village 1 mg. 2-60 mm 8-TB-40 3 mines, frags and Ind. wpns. Miss. To combine w/guerrillas of Ky Sanh Village, To convey defensive activities and kidnap GVN officials. Destroy O.P.'s, Gov't. installations and assemble people living in hamlets 5 & 6 Ky Sanh. TB-2 12/0900 50 V.C. of V-14 BT 512130 Thanh Hoa wpns. - 1 mg., 4 TB-40's 1 m-79		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/5 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	Cont.		(C) 6 M-16's, 2 mines, 8 AK-47's and hand grenades Mission to Harrass Ky Bich Ky Hang village during 12-13 Feb		
			TS-3 12/1100 120 V.C. of 72nd Bn. were located at TST 215130 Phuoc Loi Hamlet, Ky One Village		
			opens 1-82 mm 2 mg's 10 B-40's 2 M-79's Mission Unk.		
			T.S.Sgt Transfered by Sp4 Cruz		
34		1615	(C) LRRP teams Arkansas and Montana TOT 131510 LRRPs spotted approx 5 V.C. w/packs and wearing black pajs going into wood line. Both LRRP's called 270 to fire into woodline and try to flash back into open 270 fired at grids 431019	S 3/5	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FST3 Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 13 Feb 71	2400 / 13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	Cont		(C) 419019 pax evaded keepers into the woodline GOI 431019 Dir S. Trax 800 m. To Sp14 Fonrey by PFC Howard		
35		1700	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/Sgt. Greene by S/Sgt. Brantford Annex A P-17	m Actg	SGH EH
36.	1720		(C) ER Ref. Item #29 13/1520 5/46 S-2 and small element of RF931 linked up with ER to question detainees- 5 were released immediately 16 year old male was taken to Ky Tra. for further questioning It was found that he was a member of PSDF and he too was released. To MSG Simson by S/Sgt. Masters	S 2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	13Feb71	2400	13Feb71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		1740	(a) C Co TOT 13/1600 & 13/1705. Vc while on patrol spotted 2 VC, wearing black pj's. Dis RW, prox 700m processed Arty and MM Vc sweeping area while processing arty LRS pack received frag wounds to the head by arty round Proximity D/O called at 1625 D/O 51 on station 1635 complete 1645 Pack Taken to 91st Evac. Line #98 Pack Lord. To MSG Simon by Spc(4) Folgar Vc while further searching ant area spotted 2 VC, evading RW. Vc gave chase and found 2 tunnels w/fresh tracks leading into them possible hiding place for VC. While arty was being	S 3/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	Feb 71	2400	Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37	Cont		(c) fired they spotted VC evading N. swept area and rec. several Atk rds. and 1 Chicom pack 50 m NW called urgent D/O at 1725 for 1 pack w/ gunshot wnds to right wrist and arm pit. D/O 51 on station 1720 called gunnies but D/O completed w/out at 1735 pack taken to 27th GOT 345084 and 347082 for initial sighting. To Sgt. Simon by Spc4 Felgar		
38		1800	(c) Sit Rep for FWC Inf To Spt Company by Sgt. Masters Annex A P-18	m Arty	SM EH
39.		1850	(c) 1st Lt Tabela and Sgt Masters m ex off duty		SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		1930	(U) LT. AMASS & SGT. TEWELL ON duty	MFR	WA
41		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To BOWSAK ANNEX-A P-19	M ARTy	WA T.B.
42.		1932	(C) A Co. WILL have LoH The 14 FROM 1000 To 1100hrs. for AVR of 2 A.O. boxes. C.O. & ALL PLATOON Leaders WILL be on VR. McINTosh To fULTz To CPT. VILLIMECK	S 2/3 A	WA
43.		1941	(C) REACT. Force. A Co. w/ 82 PAX REACT PLT. 2/A w/21 PAX. - LT. Curry PLT. Leader.	S 2/3	WA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5TH 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	TJB
			ANNEX-A P-20		
45		2100	(U) SITREP for 6/46	M	WM
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	TJB.
			ANNX-A P-21		
46		2116	(C) CO's R/S List from	S 2/3	WM
			MSG. DUNBAR To 1ST SGT	CO	
			Roy.		
47		2138	(C) SABRE BLACK ON	S 2/3	WM
			STATION AT 2137 To		
			check AREA AROUND FIRM		
			48. ALSO TO UR 42. STANDARD		
			AMERICAL NEG. HAZZARDS		
			GIVEN BDE. CALLSIGNED		
			FRIENDLY. CLEAR RTN.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation: S 2/3 5BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde KyTRA
Location: 318089
Period Covered — From: Hour 0001 Date 13 Feb. To: Hour 2400 Date 13 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		2142	(c) FAT City Radar Picked	S 2/3	WAD
			up 4-5 Personel AT Grid	Bde.	
			43940716; detected a large	270	DAB
			group of people AT Grid	F.C.	JAS
			44300552; AT Grid 442069	LYTIN	RFJ
			detected undetermined no.	Dco.	CCBT
			of People. ALL WERE	LRRPS.	MED
			Moving S To SE. 300 To 500		
			M out from F.C. NEG. ARTY		
			fired. McINTosh To Green		
49		2158	(c) SABRE Black 08	S 2/3	WAD
			STATION w/ Neg. Results		
50		2200	(c) SITRep for 5/46	M	WAD
			Rogerson To Benshk	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-22		
51		2210	(c) Rec'd Locations of	S 2/3	WAD
			RF's + Pf's in 5/46 A.O. from		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
8.2/3 5BN. 46 Inf. 198Bde	318084 KYTRA	0001	13 Feb.	2400	13 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		(CONT.)	TAM KY: RF. 1132; 390147,		
			395152, 403147, 401134,		
			407142, 451068, 474062,		
			477069. 1/18: 293165,		
			300160, 297184, 270165,		
			269167, 270166, 271173,		
			276163, 280173, 274162,		
			272159, 276146, 275145,		
			263157, 267158.		
52		2300	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			McINTosh To HATfield	ARTy	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-23		
53		2347	(C) TOI 2140 while in NAS.	S 2/3	WA
			PF 202 ENG Aged 1 plT. w/ SAF. off.	Bde.	
			V.C. DIR. 3200 PROX. 500M.		
			ENEMY RETURNED SAF + L		
			B-40 ROCKET. RESULTS: 1 PF		
			WIA. D/O Bde by 57 COMPLET		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde. S2/3	318059 KYTRA	0004 / 13 Feb.	2400 / 13 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
53		(CONT.)	AT 2315. PF's from HILL 76 SENT REINFORCEMENTS. V.C. EVADED S.E. SWEPT W/NEG. RESULTS. GOT 458033 LT. AMASS TO SGT. GREEN.		
54		2400	(a) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH TO BONSAK ANNEX-A P-24	M ARTY	WA T.B.
55		2400	(c) SUMMARY of operations in 5/46 A.O. A Co. CONTINUED RETRAIN in Chu Lai. B Co. EXTRACTED To Chu Lai for Refit. C Co. CONTINUED operations IN A.O. from: 3310 To 3610 To 3807 To 3805, To 3305 To To START.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

IA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 20 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5Bn. 4bn f. 198Bde	318689 KYTRA	0001	Feb.	2400	Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
55		(CONTI)	1/C TOI 1210 while on patrol, found 1 gunship Rocket booby Trap, + 1 bunker, Tunnel complex, both were destroyed. After further sweeping, found Trails Leading To bunker + Trenches. GOI 355078.		
			1/C TOI 1600. while on patrol observed 2 V.C. while Arty was impacting 1 U.S. PAK W.I.A. by Arty. D/o complete 1625. After sweeping spotted 2 V.C. 1/C gave chase, found fresh Tracks Leading To 2 Tunnels. while checking Area, Rec'd A.K. fire + 1 chi com. Results 1 U.S. PAK W.I.A. D/o complete AT 1735. GOI 345084 + 347082.		
			Pco : CONTINUED operations		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 21 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
55.		(CONT.)	IN A.O. box.		
			D- TOI 1100 while on patrol		
			found several fresh foot-		
			prints & poss. MBN-made dam.		
			D- checked w/NEG. findings.		
			GOI: 387005		
			ER continued operations		
			IN CF2 around Ky TRA.		
			TOI 1900 ER while on		
			patrol found cultivated		
			garden w/tools. IN vic. found		
			2 MALE detainees, 2 WOMEN		
			+ 2 SMALL girls. ALL w/NEG.		
			I.D. cards. detainees taken		
			To Ky TRA where they were		
			found to be CIVILIANS +		
			PSDF. GOI-326089.		
56.		2400	(U) Journal closed by	MFR	WA
			SGT. TEWELL.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3

Signature: Donald F Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	13 Feb 71	2400	13 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: 0 - 33, WO - 2, EM - 721, TOT - 756		
			PDY: 0 - 32, WO - 2, EM - 684, TOT - 718		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: MICHAEL D STULL CPT, Infantry Asst Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Michael D Stull

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 15 X

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 19 Feb 71	2400 / 19 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by SGT. TEWELL.	MFR	WH
2.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Bonsnak Annex-A P-1	M ARTY	WH T.B.
3.		0127	(C) TOT 0054 FAT City Radar detected MOVEMENT of 10 PAX Moving North. FAT City EXPENded 5 81 MM + 1 81 ILL. Results UNK. Got 44007L MSG. Out to DUNCAN.	S2/3 Bde.	WH
4		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Hatfield Annex-A P-2	M ARTY	WH T.B.
5.		0233	(C) TOT 0230 F.C. Radar	S2/3	WH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	19 Feb 71	2400	19 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		(CONT)	directed 4 STATIONARY	Bde.	
			PAX. Are Engaging w/81		
			MM Gun 443071. IN SINTOW		
			To HATfield		
6		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			McINTosh To HATfield	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
7		0317	(C) R&S. ITEM 5. fired	S 2/3	WM
			20 Rds 81MM AT 443071, +	Bde.	
			5 Rds. 81MM A 442067. AT LAST		
			Grid A fire STARTED AFTER		
			Rds. IMPACTED. MCINTosh		
			To DUNCAN		
8		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			Roberson To Hatfield	ARTY	
			ANNEX-A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered — From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tea TST 318089	0001	4 Feb 71	2400	4 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	CWH
			McINTosh To Hatfield	ARTY	TJB
			Annex-A P-5		
10.		0526	(C) C/S Report:	S3/3	CWH
			270 EC TOT 270 EC TOT	Bde	
			1 3-4 26 34-60		
			0 0-0 0 0.0		
			24 16-40 0 0.0		
			25 19-44 26 34-60		
			McINTosh To DUNCAN.		
11.		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	CWH
			Roberson To Hatfield	ARTY	TJB
			Annex-A P-6		
12		0630	(U) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt.	MER	MH
			Caswell off duty		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	14 Feb 71	2400	14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Tabela and Sgt. Masters MER on duty	m	
14.		0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forrey by Sgt Brannstead Annex A p-7	m Arty	
15.	0755		(C) PF Locations for today 300095, 305092, 306096 322082, 320097, 328074 329078 by Masters	S 2/3	
16.		0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forrey by Sgt. Brannstead Annex A p-8	m Arty	
17		0900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forrey by PFC Howard Annex A p-9	m Arty	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	14 Feb 71	2400	14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		1000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	n	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Feeney by PFC Howard	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-10		
19.	1050		(c) Bde : Request clearance for APD 98-8 DTG 15/0500 to 15/1800 UC 2504 LR 3399 To Sp/4 Marois by Sgt. Lark Clear 5/46 Lt Tobele To Sgt Lark by Sp/4 Marois	S 3/3	[illegible]
20.		1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	n	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-11		
21	1155		(c) Bde TAME people will be inserted at 435082 with a LRRP team for security. To Cpt DeB by Cpt. Haven	S 3/3	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

AGO FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	14 Feb 71	2400	14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22.		1200	(c) Sit Rep from 5/46 Inf. To Spl 4 Forwt by Sgt. Brandt Annex A p-12	w/ transmitted Actg	OL
23.	1215		(c) 2/c TOI 14/0845 2/c while on patrol, heard what they believed to be 5 voices, 2/c began processing actg and 81 mm and began maneuvering toward the area. Due to dense terrain 2/c began their assault approx. 120 m from approx location of enemy groups 2/c assaulted. 2/c assaulted through the dense bamboo thicket supported by SAF and 81 m.m. they had neg findings. As they swept the vicinity	S 2/3	JM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Tea TST 518089	0001 / 14 Feb 71	2400 / 14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23	Cont		(c) of the area of the voices they heard more voices Dir 5200 Rear 100 m they began sweeping that area and process Arty and 81mm for possible support, they had neg findings on the second sweep. To Sp/4 Bansack by PFC Howard		
24		1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Feeney by S/Sgt Townsend Annex A P-13	m Arty	BM DL
25	1320		(c) TSdr: TOI 14/1255 CLDC Towers 32 took 2-3rd's SAF Neg hits, Neg sightings, fired from woodline friendly grid 524072 Sol 517069 To PFC Howard by Sp/4 Dupuy	S/Sgt Ty Tin	BM Howard

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/5 5Bn 46Inf 198 InfBde	FST3Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	14Feb71	2400	14Feb71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26.		1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sgt. Cook by Sgt. Beanstead	Actg	DC
			Annex A p. 14		
27.		1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sgt. Cook by Sgt. Beanstead	Actg	DC
			Annex A p. 15		
28		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt. Beanstead	Actg	DC
			Annex A p-16		
		1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt. Beanstead	Actg	DC
			Annex A p-17		
29.		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Tonsask by Sp/4 Marcis	Actg	DC
			Annex A p-18		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

IM FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5/3rd 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	14 Feb 71	2400	14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30.	1810		(C) TSdt: Request clearance for UH 41, AC 41 and APD 41D Clear 5/46 Lt. Tabala Ky Tin Chab To Sp/4 Evans by Sp/4 Marois	S 3/3	
31.	1815		(C) TF Locations for tonight 312093, 318092, 325085, 314087.	S 3/3	
32.	1820		(C) LZ-PZ for C co searching for dud bombs. 1st PZ 1/C 1552. 1st LZ 1602 at 376057 2nd PZ 1606 1/C LZ 1608 at 376057, 3rd PZ 1657 1/C, 3rd LZ 1640, 4th PZ 1644 1/C 4th LZ 1646 1/C, 5th PZ 1802 EOD team - Chu Lai West. To Sp/4 Dupuy and MSG Simon by Sp/4 Marois	S 3/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3	FSB Ky Trea				
5 Bn 46 Inf 158 Inf Bde	BT 318089	0001	14 Feb 71	2400	14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33		1830	(u) 1st Lt Tabela and Sgt. Masters off duty	MFR	[illegible]
34		1830	(u) LT. AMASS + SGT. TERELL on duty	MFR	[illegible]
35		1857	(c) Cdr for Coy + Aco. Approved by MAJor White 15/1400 To Finish 4 Slicks, 2 GUNNIES, 1C/C, SGT Green To Howard	S 2/3	[illegible]
36		1900	(u) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To BONSAK Annex-A P-19	M ARTY	[illegible] T.B.
37		1921	(C) Tof 1900 while ENROUTE To NAS 3/ Heard voices while Traveling in direction of Voices found FootPrints of 5	S 2/3 Bde,	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	14 Feb 71	2400	14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		(CONT.)	PAX, 2 appeared to be Kids. Followed TRACKS Til they Lost THEM ON ROCKS & TRACKS RAN N-S DIR 0800 PROX 200M To Voices. GOT 378002 Howard To DUNCAN.		
38	(LATER ENTR)	1942	(C) NH 41, AC 41, APD 41 D, Requested by Bde. CLEAR 5/46 - LT. TABELA, LYT INCHAN MARIOS To EVENS.	S 2/3 Bde.	WH FB
39		2000	(G) SITREP For 5/46 MCINTOSH To BOINSAK Annex-A P-20	M ARTY	WH T.B.
40		2025	(C) Dco 1ST SGT. overestimated the no. of PAX To go To Field. Pax'll be Taken To KyTRA or F.C. Til R/S day when They	S 2/3	WH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation: S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | Location: FST3 Ky Trea TST318089 | Period Covered From: Hour 0001, Date 14 Feb 71 | To: Hour 2400, Date 14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		(CONT.)	WILL RETURN TO CHU LAI EAST FOR PIZ.		
42		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson To Bonsak ANNEX-A P-21	M ARTY	WH T.B.
43		2147	(C) TOT 2045 3/D in NAS had MOVEMENT from S-N Prox-300 M. Suspected 5-6 V.C. ARTY fired roadrunner To act as blocking fires. UNK Results. Gos 37600 37600 McINTosh To DUNCAN.	S 2/3	WH
44		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To Bonsak ANNEX-A P-22	M ARTY	WH T.B.
45		2240	(C) Reinforceme LZ's & in		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5/5th 46th Inf 198 Inf Bde.	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	Feb 71	2400	Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45		(Cont'd)	EVENT of LRRP CONTACT,	S 3/3	WH
			1st-440017, 2nd-425038,	Rear	
			3rd-416025, 4th-413035,	Bde.	
			5th-437026, 6th-457024,		
			7th-434053, 8th-426022,		
			9th-453046, 10th-455036,		
			HQ-455060. McINTosh To		
			FULTZ + RUIZ.		
46.		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To BONSAK	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-23		
47		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			ROGERSON To HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-24		
48		2400	(U) SUMMARY of OPERATIONS	S 3/3	WH
			IN 5/46 A.O.		
			A Co. CONTINUED Re Train operation		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation: S 3/5 — 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

Location: FSB Ky Trea TST 318089

Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 14 Feb 71 — To: Hour 2400, Date 14 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		(CONT)	in Chu Lai.		
			Bco continued Refit in Chu Lai.		
			Cco continued operations in A.O. from: 3310 To 3610 To 3807 To 3805 To 3305 To START.		
			2/C 0845 while on patrol heard approx-5 voices, processed Arty & 81 MM. Swept w/Negs findings. While Sweeping heard more voices. Also Swept w/Neg Results.		
			Dco continued operations in A.O. from: 3404 To 4104 To 4101 To 4098 To 3498 To START.		
			3/D To 1900 while moving To NAS heard voices, while following voices found foot-		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/5 5 Tbn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trail BT 318089	0001	19 Feb 71	2400	19 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		(CONT.)	Prints of 5 PAX, 2 children followed tracks w/Neg. Results. GoI 378002		
			31D 2045 while in NAS, heard movement. Suspected 5-6 V.C. fired Arty. UNK Results, GoI 376009.		
			ER Returned To Ky Trail		
49		2400	(C) Journal closed by SGT. TEWELL.	MFR	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3

Signature: Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	14 Feb 71	2400	14 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			0 - 38 0 - 36		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 722 EM -691		
			TOT -778 TOT -729		
4.	1730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office foutine carried as as usual. All reports ~~day~~ turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.	318089 KY TRA	0001 / 15 Feb.	2400 / 15 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL opened by SGT. TEWELL.	MFR	WDH
2.		0019	(C) LOCATIONS from TAMI K, & RE132; 338153, 390165 391153, 398140, 406149, 461-074, 460063, 474066, -1/9; 303183, 304108, 301175, 317-178, 318187, 297191, 307109, 296182, 298186.	S 2/3	WDH
3.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH To HATfield ANNEX-A P-1	M ARTY	WDH T.B.
4		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 ROGERSON To BOWSER ANNEX-A P-2	M ARTY	WDH T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation: S 3/3 5TB, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | Location: FSB Ky Trea TST 318089 | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 5 Feb 71 To Hour 2400 Date 5 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		0200	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			ROGERSON TO HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
6		0400	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			ROGERSON TO HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
7		0500	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			ROGERSON TO BONSAK	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
8		0600	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			MCINTOSH TO BONSAK	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-6		
9	(LATE ENTRY)	0602	(a) TOT 1940 FAT CITY RADAR	S 2/3	WA
			picked up 10 or more PAX moving	Bde	HATFIELD
			S. ARTY Expended 5 HE 105		
			Rds. Direct Fire. Got 440070		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde.	FSB Ky Trea BT 918089	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10	(Unreadable)	0612	(C) TOT 2345 TMF Activities	S 3/3	[illegible]
			Arty Expended 28 Hows 105 Rds.	Bde	
			Coords - 4X5006, 4X5069, &		
			4X8067, LT A Mass To Hat-		
			field		
11.		0630	(C) C/S Report:	S 2/3	[illegible]
			270 F.C. TOT 270 F.C. TOT	Bde.	
			6 1 - 7 56 27-83		
			0 0 - 0 4 0-4		
			20 17 - 37 0 0-0		
			26 18 - 44 60 27-87		
			Tewell To Dupay		
12.		0647	(C) Locations of 2/1 Aco.	S 3/3	[illegible]
			261081, 263077, 263075,		
			265077, 261094, 261093,		
			261095.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5TSn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001 / 15 Feb 71	2400 / 15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
13		0650	(w) 1st Lt Amass and S.t. Tewell off duty	mFR	MM
14		0650	(w) 1st Lt Tabela and S.t. Mestres on duty	mFR	MM
15		0700	(w) Sit Rep fore 5/46 Inf.	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	OC
			Annex A P 7		
16	0715		(c) FF Locations 296098	S 3/3	MM
			297093, 302094, 292096		
17	0745		(c) LRRP Teams Montana and	S 3/3	MM
			Arkansas extracted 15/0730		
			Cold PZ LRRP Box 9		
			Cancelled To Sp/4 Marois by		
			Sp/4 Duguay		
18		0800	(w) Sit Rep fore 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	OC
			Annex A P 8		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation: S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | Location: FSB Ky Tra TBT 318089 | Period Covered From Hour 0001 Date 15 Feb 71 To Hour 2400 Date 15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
19.		0900	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Marcis	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-9		
20.		1000	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Bonsack by PFC Howard	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-10		
21		1100	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Folgar	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-11		
22		1200	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Bonsack by Spl4 Marcis	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-12		
23.	1200		(c) Co move to bomb decoys	S 3/3	MM
			1st PZ 0912 3/c, 1st LZ 0918 3/c		
			2PZ 0921 3/c, 2LZ 0930 3/c		
			3LZ 1011 3/c, 3PZ 1019 3/c		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
23	Cont.		(c) 4PZ 1023 3/c, 4CZ 1029 3/c		
			5PZ 1035 3/c, 5CZ 1040 3/c		
			6PZ 1045 3/c, 6CZ 1052 3/c		
			7PZ 1056 3/c, 7CZ 1101 3/c		
			1 Bomb blown yesterday, 1 blown		
			today 1145, 3 more blown 1155		
			To PFC Evans and Sp/4 Dupuy		
			by Sp/4 Marois.		
24		1300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Felgar	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-1300		
25	1305		(c) D Co 15/1300 2/D while on	S 3/3	
			patrol found 2 sprung bear		
			traps along side a trail, Traps		
			18" wide, both destroyed GOE		
			371020 To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4		
			Felgar.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/5 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	1350		(c) Bde CARE Team Ohio will be inserted into Box # 11 at 16/0730 P. LZ 456019 A. LZ 457009 Call sign "Shallow Tea" Freq 36.60 To Sp/4 Felgar by Sp/4 Cenz.	S 3/3	MM
27		1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Duyny by Sp/4 Felgar Annex A P-14	m Acty	MM OC
28	MM	1430	(d) 5/46 S-2 : Submitted NH 35, 35-A 35-B all same, AC 3E, 3E-A 3E-B all same, And AC 32-C and NH 35-C from 2510 to 3010 N and E along Ky Trea CFZ to 3310 to 3610 N to A.O. boundary at 360142 West along A.O. boundary to Start. To Sp/4 Forney by Sgt. Andrade	S 3/3	MM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5TBn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29		1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguy by Sp/4 Marcois	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-15		
30.	1540		(c) PF Locations for tonight	S 3/3	MM
			309098, 318092, 312093, 314087		
31.		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguy by Sp/4 Folger	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-16		
32.		1600	(c) TOC 5/46 TOI 14/1500 to 15/1300	S 3/3	MM
			At 14/1500 in reaction to a report		
			of the existance of Reds after		
			A.S. at 14/1330 Vc was inserted		
			into the general area of the		
			air strike to search for and		
			secure the dads until they		
			could be destroyed - As of 14/1900		
			Vc had found 3 of the dads		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT318089	0001	15Feb71	2400	15Feb71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32	Cont		(c) approx grids, 2 at 377058 and 1 at 379058, due to darkness discontinued search and secured the area where the bombs were found. At first light on 15 Feb the 2nd and 3rd plts of Co were inserted into the area, 5 more of the duds were found EOD team was called in and all 8 duds were destroyed. Search was called off due to the fact that the searching element was extracted back to Chu Lai To Sgt Lark by Lt Tabela		
33		1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf Annex A p-17 To Sp/4 Bonsack by Sp/4 Marais	m Arty	MM DL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/5 5TSn 4GInf 198Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Trea TST 318089	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34	1740		(c) A Co 15/1505 3/A while on patrol checking out trails, heard movement in bush approx 25 m to their N.E. 3/A set up a hasty ambush and engaged 3-4 packs wearing weapons and packs, wearing green uniforms VC fled North. Results 1 VC/NVA KIA, AK-47 CIA, Pack contained pistol belt poncho, small bags of rice, 1 pack W/A, hat not found yet. 3/A is presently following blood trail. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marais	S 3/3	MM
35	1800		(u) Sit Rep for 5/4 Inf To Sp/4 Feeney by Sp/4 Marais Annex A p-18	m Actly	MM RC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5TH 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde.	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36		1830	(U) LT. TABELLA & SGT. MASTERS off duty.	MFR	GM
37		1830	(U) LT. AMASS & SGT. TEWELL ON duty	MFR	WM
38		1839	(C) ARCAV. 4+ ARDALD CLEARLYTIN - DOI, 5/46 - LT. TABELLA, MARIOS To fort	S 2/3 Bde.	WM
39		1900	(C) SITREP for 5/46 ROGERSON To BONSAK ANNEX A P 19	M ARTY	WM T.B.
40		1912	(C) PZ's + LZ's for A+Co's C/A + EXTRACTION. A Co - 1ST PZ 1520 A - FSCL 1ST LZ - 1530 A - 320023 2ND PZ - 1550 1/A F.C. 2ND LZ - 1600 1/A 320023	S 2/3 Bde.	WM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5TB. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tka TST 318089	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		(CONT.)	3RD PZ 1614 3/A F.C.		
			LZ 1622 303017		
			4TH PZ 1650 2/A F.C.		
			LZ 1700 305018		
			5TH PZ 1750 3/A 303017		
			LZ 1805 306023		
			C Co-		
			1ST PZ 1543 2/C 373058		
			LZ 1549 F.C.		
			2ND PZ 1605 1/C 373058		
			LZ 1612 F.C.		
			3RD PZ 1626 3/C 373058		
			LZ 1636 F.C.		
			4TH PZ 1824 C- 331077		
			LZ 1832 C.L.		
			MARios To FarT		
41		1938	(C) ToI 1700 2/A while		
			being inserted into 4TH		
			LZ during C/A, Rec'd UNK		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation: S 3/5 — 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde
Location: FSB Ky Tra — BT 318089
Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 15 Feb 71 — To Hour 2400 Date 15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
41		(CONT.)	AMOUNT S.A.F. & AUTOMATIC		
			fire from 2 locations Prox		
			200-250 M Dir N-NW from		
			Approx C-7 VC/NVA. Gun-		
			ships worked Area & Rec'd		
			fire but took NEG HITS.		
			2/A moved, called 2nd		
			set of gunnies & moved		
			further into brush away		
			from LZ. 3/A also inserted		
			near grid of contact. ONE		
			of 2nd set of gunnies Rec'd		
			UNK. AMT of SAF while going		
			for Pol. Believed he took		
			hits. Coor 305018 MARKS To		
			For T.		
42		2000	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH To HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			Answer-A P-20		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 14	No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour Date	To Hour Date
S 2/3	FSTS Ky Trea		
5TBn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	TST 318089	0001 15 Feb 71	2400 15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To Hatfield	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-21		
44		2107	(C) TOT 1915 1/D CALLED	S 2/3	WH
			for AN URGENT D/O for	Bde.	
			1 VN PAK (KCS) w/105.1° Temp.		
			D/O 51 ON STATION 1945. D/O		
			51 COULD NOT get INTo LZ be-		
			cause of weather conditions.		
			GGT-387003 Validated by McINTosh		
			LT. AMASS To LT. HASSLET for		
			INFO.		
45		2135	(C) REACT. force: Bco w/79 pax	S 2/3	WH
			REACT PLT: 1/B w/26 pax. LT		
			JONES		
46		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Rogerson To Bonsak	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-22		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001 / 15 Feb 71	2400 / 15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47		2235	(C) TOT - 2145 1/D hrd & M.A.	S 3/3	WH
			dETONATE DIR 0200 PROX 200m	Bde.	
			Chics That didn't didn't		
			Sound Human CAMS enter		
			M.A. detonated 1/D will Sweep		
			AT First Light. G.I 319022.		
			TEWELL To FORT		
48		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To FORT	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-23		
49		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			ROGERSON To FORT	arty	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-24		
50		2400	(C) Summary of Today's	S 3/3	WH
			operation in A.O.		
			A Co. was C/A'd into		
			A.O. from UL 2904 To		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 16	No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/5 5TSn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Trew TST 318089	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		(CONT)	IR-3499.		
			3/A TOC 1505 while on PATRL heard MOVEMENT. AFTER SETTING UP AMBUSH, ENGAGED 3-4 PAKS. RESULTS 1 VC/NVA KIA, 1 WIA NOT FOUND. FOLLOWED BLOOD TRAIL W/NEG RESULTS. GOT —		
			2/A 1700 while being INSERTED during C/A, Rec'd UNK AMT of S.A.F. GUNSHIPS WORKED AREA & Rec'd FIRE but NEG HITS. 2ND SET of GUNNIES WERE CALLED. 3/A WAS INSERTED INTO SAME grid. While going to POL 1 of 2nd SET of GUNNIES, Rec'd FIRE. GUNNIE believed he TOOK 1 HIT. GOT 305018.		
			B Co. CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tieu TST 318089	0001 / 15 Feb 71	2400 / 15 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
50		(CONT.)	Chu Lai.		
			Cco conducts Refit in Chu		
			Lai.		
			Dco continued operations		
			in A.O. from: 3401 To		
			4104 To 4101 To 4098 To 3498.		
			MD 1915 called Urgent		
			D/O for 1 VN(KCS) w/105.1°		
			Temp. Bird could not make		
			The D/O because of weather		
			conditions. GOF 381003		
			MD 2145 had A M.A. de-		
			tonate. Cries that didn't		
			sound human were heard		
			After M.A. detonated. GOF		
			319022.		
			ER continued operations		
			in CFZ in Vic. of Ky TRA.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 18	No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.	318089 KY TRA	0001 / 15 FEB.	2400 / 15 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
51		2400	(U) Journal closed by SGT. G TEWELL	MFR	WD

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3

Signature

Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	15 Feb 71	2400	15 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Daily Personnel status	MFR	
			O - 38 O - 36 WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM -725 EM -698 TOT-765 TOT -726		
4.	1730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried as as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT Adjutant	Robt J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

CONFIDENTIAL

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

Tab 1

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 15 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUMS #015-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 150700 to 160700 February 1971: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 150700 to 160700 February 1971

a. 151300, 2/D, BT371020, while on patrol FD 2x spring action bear traps along side of trail. Both traps were 18" wide and both were dest'd.

b. 151500-151800, TOC 1/46th, in reaction to a report of the existance of 12 duds 500lb bombs from an air strike inserted 1/C into area to secure the duds and 1 that could be dest'd. 1/C FD 3x duds at BT377028 and 379028. Due to darkness discontinued search. At first light 2nd and 3rd Plts of C Co were inserted into area and FD 5 duds. EOD team was called in and dest'd all 8x duds. Search was discontinued and all elements were extracted back to Chu Lai.

c. 151505, 3/A, BT331508, while on patrol eng'd approx 3-4x pax w/ weapons and packs, wearing green clothing. VC fled N. Res: 1x VC/NVA KIA, 1x AK-47 CIA, 1x VC/NVA WIA, 1x pack containing pistol belt, poncho, and rice all CIA. Neg further res.

d. 151700, 2/A, BT385018, while being inserted into 4th LZ on CA, rec'd unk amount of SAF & AWF from 2x loc's. Dir N & NW, approx 250M, approx 6-7x VC/NVA. G/S worked area and rec'd fire, neg hits. 2/A requested a 2nd set of G/S and moved further into brush. 3/A was inserted near grid of contact. 2nd set of G/S's rec'd unk amt of SAF, believed to have taken hits.

e. 152145, 1/D, BT319022, had NVA d tonate, Dir NE approx 200M, heard crash which may have been a animal. Neg further.

3. (U) RADAR: 150700 to 160700 February 1971: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 150700 to 160700 February 1971: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 150700 to 160700 February 1971

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0619	0705	1851	1938	0647	1748	0	16 February 1971
0619	0705	1852	1939	0647	1749	2	17 February 1971

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-ECZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUMS #[illegible]5-71

15 February 1971

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

[illegible]TICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation: 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.
Location: 318089 KYTRA
Period Covered — From: Hour 0001, Date 16 feb. To: Hour 2400, Date 16 feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(U) JOURNAL OPENED by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WH
2		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Rogerson: To Fort. Annex- A P-1	M ARTY	WH T.B.
3		0130	(C) Rec'd LOCATION + INT. from Aco 2/1: A-265078, 1/A-LT Young, 1/2/A-266079, 2/3/A-266077, 3/2/A-267079, 1/3/A W/A-264099, 2/3/A-263096. AT265078 A- discovered 4/KC/MA KBA. 3/A had 1KIA AT266096. C/A- 2 bags of rice, + AK-97.	S3/3	WH.
4		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH To BONSAL Annex-A P-2	M ARTY	WH T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

IM FORM 1394 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 196 Bde.	318084 KYTRA	0001	16 Feb.	2400	16 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		0240	(C) TIME EXECUTION for A.O. Requested by 196 Bde. To 22/2400 : Green To TEWCC	S2/3	[illegible]
6		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH TO FORT Annex-A P-3	M ARTY	[illegible] T.B.
7		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH TO FORT ANNEX-A P-4	M ARTY	[illegible] T.B.
8		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH TO FORT Annex-A P-5	M ARTY	[illegible] T.B.
9		0526	CO C/S Report! 270 F.C. TOT 270 F.C. TOT [illegible] 2-27 15-95	S2/3	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5BN. 46 Inf. 19SBde.	318089 KYTRA	0001	26 Feb.	2400	1 Mar.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		(Cont'd)	0 0 0 1 0 - 1		
			27 15-38 0 0 - 0		
			24 16-40 28 18 46		
			Green To KY SITrep		
10		0600	(s) SITRep for 5/46	4th M	JOA
			Rogerson To Borisak	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex A P.6		
11		0650	(w) 1st Lt Amaos and Sgt [illegible]	MER	
			Tewell off duty		
12		0630	(w) 1st Lt Tabela and Sgt	MER	
			Masters on duty		
13		0700	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	[illegible]	
			To Sp/4 Duyny by Sp/4 Marcus	Arty	OL
			Annex A P-7		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

IA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001 16 Feb 71	2400 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0720	(c) 5/46 C.O. A.O. ext. for 2/1 has been approved for 1 more day. C to C Passmore To Sp/4 Feeney by Sgt. Masters	S 2/3	[illegible]
15	0740		(c) FF locations for today 304091, 306 054, 298082 299088 by Masters	S 2/3	[illegible]
16		0800	(c) S.I. Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Deeney by Sp/4 Marais Annex A pg 8	M Acty	[illegible] DL
17	0800		(c) Bde's LRRP Team Ohio inserted 0707 cold LZ at BT 465 019 To Sp/4 Marais by Sp/4 Cruiz.	S 2/3	[illegible]
18	0810		(c) Bde LRRP A.O. request UL 3607 LR 3904 DTG	S 2/3	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra				
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	BT 318089	0001	16 Feb 71	2400	16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	Cont		(c) 18/0600 to 21/1200		
			No Box designator. Clear		
			LTC Passmore to Sp/4		
			Bonsack by Sgt. Masters		
19	0835		(c) Move PF locations for	S 3/3	SM
			today 305105, 312107		
			314104, 309099. Masters.		
20		0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Bonsack by Sp/4 Mancis	Actg	DL
			Annex A p. 9		
21	0820		(c) Bde: TOT 16/0855 LRRP	S 3/3	SM
			team Ohio observed 5 VC		
			with 1 pack dressed in		
			black PJ's moving N to S.		
			Neg Action taken LRRPs		
			at 457019 VC at 457043		
			To Sp/4 Mancis by Sp/4 Cronin		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

IA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour Date	To Hour Date
S 3/5 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FST315089	0001 16 Feb 71	2400 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1000	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	NR	[illegible]
			To Sp4 Bassett by Spl4 Marais	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-10		
23	1035		(C) ER TOT 16/1010 ER while on patrol, found fresh footprints also fresh cuttings also found trail running West. GOT 297108 To Sp4 Forney by Spl4 Marais	S 3/5	[illegible]
24		1100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	NR	[illegible]
			To Sp4 Dyer by Spl4 Marais	Actg	
			Annex A P-11		
25	1130		(C) ER while on patrol 16/1045 found 2 hootches 8'x6'x5' w/neg bunkers underneath Neg findings inside, also	S 3/5	[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation: S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

Location: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089

Period Covered: From Hour 2001 Date 16 Feb 71 To Hour 2400 Date 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25	Cont		(c) found animal troops along side trail. Footprints in trail appeared to be 2 days old. Both boobytraps were destroyed. GOI 297107 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Felgate		
26		1200	(m) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marois Annex A p. 12	m Acty	
27	1230		(c) Bde: 16/1052 LRRP Team Ohio observed 3 VN carrying 3 large objects. Followed VN to grid 462023. Found 1 Bunker, 1 well used trail Possible rocket or launching site w/aiming stake. Setting up bush in this vic Grid of LRRPS - 459017	S 2/3 by Tin	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/5 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Kyte TST 318089	0001	16 Feb 71	2400	16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
27	Cont.		(C) To Sgt Beamsford by Sp/4 Dupuy To Sgt Cerasi		
28	1235		(C) Bde: Request clearance for AO ext. 1 click North on LRRP Box #11. DTG ASAP to 19/1200 To Sp/4 Marcois By Sp 14 Ransack	S 2/5	
29	1255		(C) Bde: 16/1242 LRRP team Ohio observed 5 VC/NVA moving into a woodline wearing Khaki shirts and Black pants, Neg packs or wpns, picked up something before they moved into the woodline GOT: 462023	S 2/5	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

IM FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Th. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tea BT 518089	0001 16 Feb 71	2400 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	1340		(C) Bde TOI 16/1025 to	S2/3	RET
			16/1100 ABD 41 Hot	A Co	JPV
			spots 366948 394959	D Co	EDB
			403946 409955 421956,	rear to be given to	
			429968 441978 447953,	Col Passmore 2nd Lt Watson	JG
			433914 392967 ~~390960(FD)~~		
			398958 408960 419945		
			427973 424953 447974,		
			433963. Continuous reading		
			415955 to 416951 433971 to		
			433966 424967 to 426964		
			405957 to 407959		
			361944 to 365944.		
			URI BS243969		
			Code C, rating unidentified		
31	Late Entry	1300	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	LM
			To Spld Dupcy by Spld Mancois	Actg	DL
			Annex A p-13		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5TBn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST318089	0001	16 Feb 71	2400	16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32		1400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	MM
			To Sp/4 Bonsack by Sp/4 Marais	Acty	DL
			Annex A p-14		
33	1410		(C) 2-1, 196th Bde, A/2/1	S 2/3	SGT
			Locations - 1/A 12 Young,	M	LF
			1/2/A 266079, 2/2/A 266077		
			3/2/A 267079, 1/3/A 264099,		
			2/3/A 263096, 3/3/A 264087		
			2-1 incidents, A Co		
			CP at grid 265078		
			Discovered 4 VC/NVA		
			KBA, 2/A at 266098		
			1 VC KIA, 1 AK-47 CIA,		
			2 magazines, 1 bayonet,		
			5 lbs polished rice; 2-1		
			patrol plans 3/A move		
			North into AO extension		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour Date	To Hour Date
S 3/5 5Bn 46 Inf 158 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TBT 318089	0001 16 Feb 71	2400 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
34.		1500	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marois	Acty	DL
			Annex A p-15		
35	1535		(C) Ly Tin TOI 16/1000. Villagers	S 2/3	[illegible]
			of Ky Chanh village reported		
			finding a booby trap - frag		
			grenade w/trip wire device		
			Incident reported to Ly Tin		
			Province. Ly Tin sent a		
			patrol to the area of the		
			booby trap and disarmed		
			it. GOI 397162. To Sp/4		
			Dupuy by Sgt. Tessmond		
36.	1540		BDE:		
			(C) Request Clearance for	S 2/3	[illegible]
			NH. 41 from 4207 to 4208		
			to 4506 to 4705 to 4400 to		
			4304 to Start 16/0800 to		
			17/0600 To Sp/4 Marois		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TT 318089	0001	16 Feb 71	2400	16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36	Cont		(c) By Sgt Lacek Clear 5/46		
			6+ Tabels, 6y Tin Chac		
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marcois		
37	1545		(c) Tam Ky: SEC 1/25 HHC	S 3/3	SM
			266121, U-14 sappers 518132		
			402 sappers 254054, 309055,		
			289071 To Sp/4 Barracks by		
			Sp/4 Marcois		
39		1600	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	Anty	DL
			To MSG Simon by Sp/4 Marcois	m	SM
			Annex A p-16		
40	1605		(c) Dco 16/1519 5/D, while on	S 3/3	SM
			patrol, found what they		
			believed to be a resting		
			place for approx 15		
			people, found woodpile,		
			hootch, and fire place. 3/D		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA Form 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/5 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	16 Feb 71	2400	16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40	Cont		(c) is still sweeping area.		
			GOI 569001 To Sp/4 Dayney		
			by Sp/4 Marcois		
41	1610		(c) Ref Item 28 16/1235	S 3/5	MM
			AO ext was approved in		
			the case. Sgt Masters		
42	1645		(c) 2nd TOI 16/1519 Ref.	M	MM
			Item 40 16/1605 S/O found	S 3/5	MM
			4 hootches 15'x15', 15'x10',		
			6'x8', 15'x12'. Fire place		
			3'x3' also found assorted		
			pots and pans. They will		
			destroy tomorrow. To Sgt.		
			Lack by Sp/4 Marcois.		
43		1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	M	MM
			To Sgt Lack by Sp/4 Marcois	Actg	DL
			Annex A p. 17		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FST3 Ky Tea TST 318089	0001	16 Feb 71	2400	16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
44	1710		(C) FF Locations for tonight	S 2/3	MM
			325085, 318093, 314095,		
			314087, 327087		
45		1800	(U) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf	m	MM
			To S/C Deputy by Sgt Beausoleil	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-18		
46	1820		(C) LRRP Team Ohio 16/1400	S 2/3	MM
			while setting in ambush		
			site along trail, spotted 5		
			MAM walking up the		
			trail. 2 carrying round		
			tube like objects, the 3rd		
			a base plate for 60mm VC		
			moved into woodline. LRRPS		
			waited until VC came back		
			out and detained 2 personnel		
			1-70 years old, 1-80 years old		
			Searched woodline and &		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/3 5TH 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001 16 Feb 71	2400 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46	Cont.		(c) Launching sites for 60mm ea mortars 3rd VN evaded into woodline to North. LRRPS waiting to extract detainees at grid 459020 while checking out area to find base plate. LRRPS received 2 sniper rounds 15 m North. Rocket sights were 20 m apart, at grid 460025. Cylinders VN were carrying were 6 ft long 2-3" diameter, also found aiming stakes at launching sights. Did not find base plates on tubes during search. To 458024 Spl61 Dupuy by Spl61 Folgate		
47.		1830	(4) LT. THABELA + SGT. MASTERS off duty	MFR	WH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tea DST 318085	0001 / 16 Feb 71	2400 / 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		0830	(U) LT. AMASS & SGT. TEWELL MFR on duty.	MFR	
49		1857	(C) Bde. Requested clearance for A.C. 41-X. 41-3599 To LR-4594. 0700/2000. Clear 5/46 - LT. THBELA. SGT. MASTERS To SGT. Green	S2/3 Bde.	
50		1900	(U) SITRep for 5/46 McINTosh To BONSAK Annex-A P-19	M ARTy	
51		2000	(U) SITRep for 5/46 MCINTosh To BONSAK Annex-A P-20	M ARTy	
52		2040	(C) React. Force 1 Bco w/95 PAX React. PLT. 1 B w/25 pax - LT. JONES	S2/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation: S 2/3 5TBn 46Inf 198Inf Bde | Location: FST3 Ky Trea TST 318089 | Period Covered From Hour 0001 Date 16 Feb 71 To Hour 2400 Date 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
53 ~~54~~		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46, McINTosh To HATfield ANNEX-A P-21	M ARTY	WM T.B.
~~62~~ 54		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To BONSAK ANNEX-A P-22	M ARTY	WM T.B.
~~65~~ 55		2210	(C) RF LOCATIONS FROM TAM Ky: 132-388153, 401152, 399110, 402137, 460074, 459065, 467064, 9/2L/325085, 318093, 314095, 314087, 327087.	S-2/3	WM
~~67~~ 56		2247	(C) LOCATIONS OF 2/1 Acft: A-261083, 2/A-270077, 1/2/A-271075, 2/2/A-273076, 3/A 274096, 1/3/A-275096, 2/3/A-271097	S-2/3	WM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 18 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation: S 3/3 — 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

Location: FSB Ky Tea — TST 318089

Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 16 Feb 71 — To Hour 2400 Date 16 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
57		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH To BONSAK	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-23		
58		2332	(U) LRRP REACTION Force	S 3/3	WH
			Bco - PZ-RETRAIN AREA; 559	224 Bde.	Green
			checkpoints	REAR TOC	A.E.
			1-457027, 2-455010, 3-	Bco.	DWH
			479000, 4-488007, 5-475032	S/4	KILPATRICK
			6-465042, 7-432055, 8-		
			441040, 9-439027, 10-415032		
			11-418024, 12-434022, 13-		
			440015,		
59		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH To BONSAK	ARTY	TB.
			ANNEX-A P-24		
60		2400	(U) Summary for operations		
			in A.O.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 19	No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered FROM Hour / Date	TO Hour / Date
S 3/3 5 BN. 96 INF. 198 Bde.	318089 Ky TRA	0001 16 Feb.	2400 16 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
61		CONT.	A Co CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN A.O. FROM: UL-2904 TO LR-3499.		
			B Co. CONTINUED RETRAIN INCHALAI.		
			C Co. CONTINUED RETRAIN CHULLAI.		
			D Co. CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN A.O. FROM: 3404 TO 4104 TO 4101 TO 4098 TO 3498 TO START.		
			3/D 1519 found WHAT is believed TO BE A RESTING PLACE. There were 4 hootches, woodpile, + POT PANS, + fireplace. Will destroy Tomorrow: GOF-369004.		
			ER CONTINUED operations IN C.F.Z. AROUND Ky TRA. AT 1045 found 2 hootches.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 20 | No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation: S3/3 5BN, 46 INF, 198 Bde | Location: 318089 KY TRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 16 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 16 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
68 61		(CONT)	W/NOTHING INSIDE. FOUND		
			ANIMAL TRAPS IN V.C. DESTROYED		
			2 HOOTCHOS. GOT 297107.		
			LRRP TEAM OHIO: AT0835		
			SPOTTED 5 V.C.: NEG ACTION		
			TAKEN. GOT (SEL) 457043.		
			AT 1052 OBSERVED 3 VN CARRYING		
			3 LARGE OBJECTS. FOLLOWED &		
			FOUND 1 BUNKER & POSSIBLE		
			ROCKET LAUNCHING SITE. SET		
			UP AMBUSH IN AREA. GOT		
			459017.		
			AT 1400 WHILE IN DAS.		
			SPOTTED 3 MAM. 2 CARRYING		
			ROUND TUBES, THE OTHER A		
			BASE PLATE FOR 60 MM. LRRPS		
			DETAINED 2 PERSONELL, WHILE		
			LOOKING FOR BASEPLATE. RECD		
			2 SNIPER RDS. GOT 458024		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

IM FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 21	No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S 2/3	318089 KyTRA	0001	16 Feb.	2400	16 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
69		2400	(U) Journal closed by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WVR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3

Signature

Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	16Feb71	2400	16Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
3.			ASG O - 39 WO - 2 EM -729 TOT -760 PDY O - 37 WO - 2 EM- 695 TOT -734		
4.	1730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robert J Georgeff

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDR-BCZ 15 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #016-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 160700 to 170700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 160700 to 170700 February 71

a. 160830, LRRP's (OHIO), BT457043, observed 5x VC wearing black PJ's and carrying packs moving N to S. Neg action taken.

b. 161010, E Recon, BT257108, while on patrol FD fresh footprints, fresh cuttings and a trail running West.

c. 161045, E Recon, BT257107, while on patrol FD 2x hootches 8x6x5. Also FD animal traps on side of trail, footprints on trail seemed to be 2 days old, hootches were dest'd.

d. 161052, LRRP's(OHIO), BT462023, followed 3x VN carrying large objects and FD 1x bunker, and 1x well used trail. FD possible aiming stakes for Rkt launching site.

e. 161242, LRRP's (OHIO), BT462023, obs 5x VC/NVA moving into woodline . T They were wearing khaki shirts and black pants, neg guns or packs. They picked something up before moving into woodline.

f. 161000, LY TIN, BT397152, villagers reported finding a BBT'd frag w/trip wire. Ly Tin sent a patrol to area and disarmed BBT.

g. 161519, 3/D, BT369001, while on patrol FD resting place or way station big enough for approx 15 people. It was composed of a hootch, wood pile and a fire place, at BT369001. While sweeping area FD 4x hootches 15'x15', 15'x10', 15'x12', & 6x8' also FD fire place 3'x3' and several pots and pans. 3/D dest'd everything.

h. 161400, LRRP's (OHIO), while in ambush site spotted 3x VC/NVA walking up trail. 2x were carrying a round tube like object, and the other was carrying a base-plate for a 60mm, they moved into a woodline. LRRP's waited until they came out of woodline at which time they detained 2x personnel. (MAM & 1x approx 60yrs. old). Swept woodline and FD 2x 60mm launching sites, the 3rd VC evaded N. While waiting for detainees to be extracted and checking out area for base-plates, LRRP's rec'd 2x rds sniper fire, Dir N a prox 15M. Rkt sites were approx 20M apart at BT360023. Tubes the VC were carrying were 5'long and 2-3" in dia. Also FD aiming stakes, but couldn't find base plates.

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

/DF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #015-71

16 February 1971

3. (U) RADAR: 160700 to 170700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 160700 to 170700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 170700 to 180700 February 71

RISE	SR	SS	SET	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0619	0705	1753	1938	0647	1748	3	17 February 71
0619	0705	1753	1938	0647	1749	4	18 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation: S 2/3, 5BN. 46 INF. 198Bde | Location: 318689, KyTra | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 17 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 17 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL opened by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WH
2		0034	(C) Ref. ITEM 46 in 16 Feb Log, 2 detainees TAKEN TO IPW where They showed No sign of being beaten or complained of being MISTREATed. After LRRPS detained 2 VN, A young boy approached trying To sell his wares. The LRRPS Told The boy To leave The young Lad then started yelling About brutality. GOI 458024		
3.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH To HATFIELD Tower-A R 1	M APT	WH TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 Bde.	318089 KyTRA	0001	17 Feb.	2400	17 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
4		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			McINTosh To HATfield	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-2		
5		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			McINTosh To BOWSER	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-3		
6		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			McINTosh To HATfield	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-4		
7		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			McINTosh To BOWSER	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-5		
8		0526	(U) C/S Report:	S 2/3	
			270 F.C. T.T. 270 F.C. T.T.	Bde.	
			3 1 - 4 32 18-50		
			0 0 - 0 2 2-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation: 5BW.76 Inf. 1988de. | Location: 318089 KyTRA | Period Covered From: Hour 0001 Date 17FEB. To: Hour 2400 Date 17Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8		(Cont)	20 16-36 0 0-0		
			23 17-40 24 20-54		
			McIntosh To Ruiz		
9		0600	(u) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			McIntosh To Borsak	Arty	T.B.
			Annex-A P-6		
10		0700	(u) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			McIntosh To Borsak	Arty	T.B.
			Annex-A P-7		
11		0700	(u) 1st Lt Ampss and Sgt Tewell off duty	mER	WM
12		0700	(u) 1st Lt Tabor la and Sgt Masters on duty	mER	WM
13		0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Cook by Sgt Mangis Annex A P-8	M Arty	WM DC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

AGPM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	17 Feb 71	2400	17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14	0830		(C) Bde Request Clearance for APD	S 3/3	MM
			98-9 18/0600 to 18/1800 from		
			2504 to 2995 Fire for Fire		
			Run by 87th Chemical To Sp/4		
			Marois by Sgt. Lark Cleak		
			5/46 Ct. Lamb To PFC Evans		
			by Sp/4 Marois		
15	0830		(C) PF Locations for today 324108	S 3/3	MM
			327102, 318104, 322099		
16		0900	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duguay by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A p. 9		
17	0950		(C) LRRP Box 14 ML 3409 LR	S 3/3	MM
			3706 5/46 to pick TTC 1 to		
			2 weeks To Sp/4 Marois by Sgt		
			Greene		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra				
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	BT 318089	0001	17 Feb 71	2400	17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	Cont		(c) DTG 18/0600 to 21/1800 from		
			3211 to 3611 to 3615 to 320178 Coord		
			blue line to 292145 to start.		
			Neg Advisors - Given Neg by		
			Maj VanEyndt because we		
			will have U.S. personnel working		
			in vic. - To Tam Ky		
23		1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	m	MM
			To MSG Simon by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A p-12		
24		1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	DL
			Annex A p-13		
25	1330		Bde (c) Request clearance for UH-1	S 2/3	MM
			and AC-47 To S.F. Masters by S.F.		
			Greene, Clean & Lamb, Lytle Chamb		
			To S.F. Greene by Sp/4 Marois		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/5 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra TT 318089	0001	17 Feb 71	2400	17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26.	1345		(c) LRRP Team Ohio: 17/12 5-5 observed 1 VC/NVA near a small structure. Arty called, structure was destroyed while calling arty LRRPS received 2 cds SAF. spotted 1 VC/NVA (same) Ending N/E, pace 150 m, wearing brown uniform w/ weapon. Neg. Further results. GOI 476015. To Sp/4 Bransford by Sp/4 Feeney.	S 3/5	SM
27.		1400	(c) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Duguy by Sgt Masters Annex A p-14	Arty	DL
28.		1445	(c) 3/46 TOC Submitted AC 32-32-A 32-B-32-C and NH 35-35-A-35-B 35-C. To Sgt. Greene by Lt Lamb	S 3/5	MM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT318089	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
29.		1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Beanstead	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-15		
30		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Sgt Beanstead	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-16		
31		1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Felgar	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-17		
32.		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Lt. Lamb	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-18		
33.	1805		(C) Tank Ky Intel 17/1100 200	S 3/3	MM
			VC at BT 316018 402 sapper	TS eo	RA
			Bn Mission unk.	A eo	J.P.V.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT318089	0001	17 Feb 71	2400	17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	Cont		(C) 16/1200 60VC of X-16 and VI-14 at 329119	2/1 Inf	LEF
			16/2100 50VC 75 Inf at 248119 operating Vic Hill 159		
			To S.t. Greene by Sp/4 Folgar		
34	1830		(C) PF Locations for tonight 309098, 318092, 312093, 314087. By Masters	S 2/3	
35		1830	(U) ~~Journal~~ of LT. Lambert Sgt. MASTers off duty	MFR	
36		1830	(U) LT. AMASS & SGT. Tewell on duty	MFR	
37		1900	(U) SITREP for 0/16 BRIANS Ford To HATfield Annex-A P-19	M Arty	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/5 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea TST 318089	0001 / 17 Feb 71	2400 / 17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WHH
			Felgar To HATfield	ARTY	TJB.
			ANNEX-A P 20		
39		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WHH
			Felgar To Bonsak.	ARTY	TJB.
			ANNEX-A P21		
40		2117	(C) PF 202+ LRRPS ohio	SP/5	WHH
			TOT-1925 PF's while on	Bde.	Hatfield
			WAY TO NHS, Rec'd SAF+		
			M-79 FIRE from UNK. SIZE		
			Forces. AT SAME TIME LRRPS		
			rec'd 3 bursts of AUTO FIRE.		
			Dir. W. Both are in SAME		
			General Area. LRRPS told		
			To move S from CONTACT AREA		
			PF's To move N from contact		
			Area. H270 Relayed THAT		
			LRRPS observed PF's Reclevving		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 3/5 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 1 Feb 71	2400 / 17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
40		(Cont)	fire. LRRPS SAY They did NOT Return fire when Recieving fire. Bco put on Alert 2007, SABre bird ON STATION AT 2013, AT 2027, bird Reported recieving enemy fire from grid - 455025. believed to be RPG rds. bird Took Weg. hits. LZ's passed To Bco. 2031, Bde. 2041. 1ST - CP 9, 2ND CP - 13 3RD - CP - 8, 4TH - CP-12. AT 2035 3/B HEAdy for PZ. Grid of CONTACT: 451032		
41		2130	(C) Request A.O. Extension From 196 Bde. UK-2303 To LR-2599 From - 20/0100 To 03/2400. Tewell To Lark	S-2/3 Bde.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S3/S5 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 17 Feb 71	2400 / 17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
42		2152	(C) Locations of Acc 2/1st:	S-2/3	WM
			A-1-2/A -254094; Bush 5/46		
			253094, 254095.		
			3/A -261089- BS-262089,		
			261090		
			1/A LZ Young.		
43.		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			Felgar To Hatfield	ARTY	TJB.
			Annex-A P-22		
44.		2238	(C) RF Locations From TAFTK,	S-2/3	WM.
			1/32-392151, 399155, 389146,		
			395139, 458070, 460063, 473662.		
45.		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WM
			McIntosh To Hatfield	ARTY	TJB
			Annex-A P-23.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde. S2/3	KY TRA 318089	0001	17 FEB.	2400	17 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
46		(2320)	(C) LRRP's ohio To I 1930	S2/3	WPA
			LRRPS Rec'd SAF from		
			EST 4-5 VC from N. & 4-5 VC		
			from W. AT 1936 Rec'd 8		
			bursts of Auto fire from NW		
			PRox 50M, Requested Arty		
			AT 1943 1st Arty, Rd. WM Rec'd.		
			N.H. on STATION AT 2000. Rec'd		
			fire w/resp. hits. AT 2027		
			LRRPS Rec'd fire from N		
			N.H. Expended 50 CAL. + MINI-		
			GUN. AT 2030 LRRPS Requested		
			emergency R/S AMMO AT 2130		
			R/S complete w/ 1 sling, slick &		
			2 gunners. CONTACT broken 2130		
			ALL birds off STATION AT 2130		
			Arty will fire ALL night		
			CONTACT HAS Nov RECEIPTS		
			Cpt 458024.		

Typed name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA Form 1594 (2) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 19 | No of Pages 151

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.	318089 KY TRA	0001	17 FEB.	2400	17 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47.		2400	(C) SITREP for 5/46	FYI	HAA
			McINTOSH TO HATFIELD ART,		TB.
			Annex-A P-4-7		
48.		2400	(C) SUMMARY of operations		
			IN 5/46 A.O. -		
			A Co. CONTINUED operations		
			IN A.O. FROM: WL-2904		
			LR-3499		
			B Co. CONTINUED RETRAIN IN		
			REAR.		
			D Co. CONTINUED RSP IN		
			CHU LAI.		
			D Co. CONTINUED operations		
			IN A.O. FROM: 4104 TO 4101		
			TO 4098 TO 3498, TO START.		
			ER RETURNED TO KY TRA for		
			R/S.		
			LRRP TEAM OHIO:		
			1255 observed + VC/NVA		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/5 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Icy Tree BT 318089	0001	17 Feb 71	2400	17 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		(CONT).	PAK NOAF SMALL STRUCTURE		
			While ART, destroyed STRUCTURE		
			LRRPS Rec'd 2 KIA, SAF SPOTTED		
			The NVA/VC EAST Myo Veg.		
			Results Got 476015.		
			AT 1925 Pf's + LRRPS Rec'd		
			fire from UNK. Size enemy		
			force. AT 1st believed To be		
			shooting AT each other. A		
			SABRE bird CAME ON STATION		
			& Rec'd SA & Fd AUTO fire.		
			Bde Alerted. Got 451032		
			bird Rec'd fire from: 455025.		
19		2400	(a) Journal closed by	MFR	
			SGT Tewell.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3

Signature: Donald F. Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	17 Feb 71	2400	17Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			~~O - 39~~ ~~O - 38~~		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			~~EM - 724~~ ~~EM - 681~~		
			TOT -765 TOT -721		
3.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.	MFR	
			1 - 11F40 E6 HHC		
			2 - 11B40 E5 Co C		
			2 - 11B40 E5 Co D		
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co D		
4.	1790		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: MICHAEL D STULL CPT Assistant Adjutant

SIGNATURE: /s/ Michael D Stull

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1968 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 17 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #017-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 170700 to 180700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 170700 to 180700 February 71

a. 171255, LRRP's (OHIO), BT476015, observed 1x VC/NVA near a small struc, processed Arty, struc dest'd. Also rec'd 2x rds SAF and spotted 1x VC/NVA (same one) evading NE a prox 150M. Was wearing brown uniform w/wpn.

b. 171925, PF-202 & LRRP's (OHIO), BT451052, PF-202 rec'd SAF and M-79 fire from UNSEF. At the same time Ohio rec'd ap rox 5x burst of auto-fire Dir W. Both are in general area, but were suppose to be moving away from each other. LRRP's observed PF's rec'g fire, but didn't ret fire when they started to rec fire. SABRE bird on sta at 201 , at 2027 reported r c'g treat BT455025, took neg hits.

c. 171930, LRRP's (OHIO), BT458028, rec'd SAF fr approx 4-5x VC, Dir N and 4-5x VC fr W. At At 1930 rec'd 5x burst of AWF fr N, ap rox 50M, arty processed. N.H. on sta at 2000, rec'd fi e w/neg hits, N. H. eng'd. LRRP's re uested emergency R/S of ammo, R/S completed at 2130, c ntact broken.

3. (U) RADAR: 170700 to 180700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 170700 to 180700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 180700 to 190700 February 71

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	#ILLUM	DATE
0619	0705	1853	1940	0648	1746	5	18 February 71
0619	0705	1852	1940	0647	1745	6	19 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 1	No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	18 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1.		0001	(C) JOURNAL opened by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WAH
2.		0017	(C) Bde MOVEMENTS + A.O. for PASSED TO LYTIN MUM, TAMKy, Ferguson.	S 2/3 TAMKy LYTIN.	WAH
3.		0027	(C) OPERATION box's for RP 931 PASSED TO A Co 2/1 RTG. 18/0600 TO 19/1800	M Arty	WAH TJB.
4.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH TO BONSAK ANNEX-A P-1	M ARTY	WAH TJB.
5.		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH TO HATFIELD ANNEX-A P-2	M Arty	WAH TJB.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde. (5th 2/3)	KyTRA (318089)	0001	18 FEB.	2400	18 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
6		0300	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			TEWELL To HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
7		0400	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			TEWELL To HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
8		0500	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			TEWELL To HATFIELD	ARTY	T.B.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
9		0520	(C) C/S REPORTS	P-2/3	WA
			270 F.C. - TOT 270 F.C. - TOT	5 Bde.	
			3 41-4 20 12-22		
			0 0-0 0 2-2		
			12 30-12 82 0-0		
			15 61-16 102 A-106		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation: S2/3, 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. | Location: 318089 KYTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 18 FEB. To Hour 2400 Date 18 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		0542	(C) RF-931 Location:	S 2/3	
			286104, 291105, 285087,		
			295085.		
11.		0558	(C) H270 detected 5-8 PAX Tot 0250	S 2/3	
			Moving WTO E w/PRS 5 RADAR		
			4.2 from H270 Expended 5 H.E		
			Rds. UNK. Results Of		
			446064.		
12		0605	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	
			TEWELL To for T	ARTY	T.B.
			Annex-A P-6		
13		0630	(U) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt. Tewell	MER	
			off duty		
14		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Lamb and Sgt. Masters	MER	
			on duty		

Typed name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	18 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15		0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	n	MM
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Morris	Arty	DL
			Annex A p-7		
16		0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	n	MM
			To Sp/4 Duyang by Sp/4 Rogerson	Arty	DL
			Annex A p-8		
17	0810		(c) TMF 18/0755 stating #'s	S 2/3	MM
			Target #9516 - 1 rock moving		
			W/E No metal detected, No		
			conformation Clear 5/46 Ct Tabela		
			by Tin Chanh, was not fired		
			because AC Box 41 area occupied		
			and Cav team was sent to check		
			out area GOI 430030. To Sp/4		
			Forney by Sp/4 Rogerson		
18	0855		(c) Subsec 75 18/0755 while in	S 2/3	MM
			AC Box 41 spotted what seemed		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	18 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	Cont		Stake a sleeping area with 5 camp fires. Had to check off station could not engage. GOT 495018 To S/Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Marois		
19	Late Entry	0800	(c) Saber 75 checked into AC Box 41 at 0720 Clear Ct. Comb. Off station 0800 To S/Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Marois	S 3/3	MM
20		0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Marois Annex A p-9	m Arty	MM DC
21		1000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Marois Annex A p-10	m Arty	MM DC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	Ky Tra	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	18 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22	[illegible]	1100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sgt Masters	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-11		
23		1130	(c) 5/46 S-3 Message to S-5 message	S 3/3	[illegible]
			concerning leaflet drop and Speaker		
			broadcast. To Sgt Greci by Lt.		
			Tabela. Annex B P-1		
24	1100	Late Entry	(c) D Co TOT 18/1030 3/D while in	S 3/3	[illegible]
			DL had M.A. detonate 3/D		
			checked out area. Results: 2VC,		
			wearing black P.J.'s ages 24 and		
			21, KIA 1AK-47, 1AK-50		
			CIA. GOT 367001 To Sp/4 Duprey		
			by Sp/4 Masons		
25		1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Masons	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-12		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation: S 2/3, 5 Bty, 46 in R, 198 Bde | Location: 318089, Ky TRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 18 FEB. To Hour 2400 Date 18 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
26	1205		(c) Tenky AO Box for RF/PF	S 2/3	[illegible]
			opns from 2611 to 2615 to 3011	2/1	LF
			to 3014 DTG 19/0001 to 20/1800		
			Clear Lt C Passmore		
27	1245		(c) AO Ext into 198 Bde Area DTG 20/0001 to 03/2400	S 2/3	[illegible]
			Maj O'Connor No 2-18 JD 2406 to LR 2303		
			To Sp/4 Marois by Sgt Greene		
28		1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Ouimet by Sp/4 Marois	Acty	DL
			Annex A P-13		
29		1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Marois	Acty	DL
			Annex A P-14		
30	1445		(c) C Battery 1/14 Arty - Fat City	S 2/3	[illegible]
			18 Feb 71 AFF NCO - Sgt Phui -	Cy Tin	Harvey
			told the C.O. of C Battery, that		

Typed Name and Grade of Person on Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S3/3	378689 Ky TKA	0001	18 Feb.	2400	18 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
30	Capt.		(C) some PF's found 7 VC KBA at grid 437072 4 Days after Hill 76 was attacked. PF also stated that at 455068 there were many mines, booby traps and bunkers - used as an assembly area this info is from Bde. and has been sent to Ky TKA for authenticity and to see if PF Have checked out the bunker complex To Sgt Beanstead by Sgt. Greene		
31	1455		(C) Bde: TS-3 17/1000 402 Bn w/ 230 V.C. Loc. BT 525038 at Xuan Binh Hamlet w/20 122 mm rocket rds, which were electrically detonated Mission unk.	S 3/3	MM
			TS-2 : 17/0900 90 V.C. of V-20		

Typed Name and Rank of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S3/3 5BN. 46 Inf, 198 Bde	318089 Ky TRA	0001	18 FEB.	2400	18 Feb

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
31.	Conf.		(c) Coor 365080 mission unk.		
			B-6 17/1000 on unident unit		
			w/270 NVA moved from Quang		
			Ni Province and were re-located		
			BS-288998 Mission - to operate		
			in Ky Sanh Village from 17 Feb		
			to 21 Feb		
			B-3 15/1500 10 V.C. I were		
			located BT433063 Ky Sanh		
			Village. It is reported that		
			they are to operate w/the		
			V-20 and 402nd on permanent		
			basis. To S/t Bransford by Sp/4		
			Cruz.		
32.	1500		(a) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Duncan by S.t Bransford	Arty	EH
			Annex A p-15		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde	318089 KYTRA	2001	18 Feb.	2400	18 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33		1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Felgate	Acty	DL
			Annex A P-16		
34	1610		(c) C Co C.O. 18/1545 while UR'ing	S 2/3	MM
			View A.O. Box spotted 1 U.C.		
			along woodline wearing black clothing. MC		
			of F/. Could not tell whether individual MC		
			~~pack~~ had package weapon. Asked		
			Requested MC for clearance to engage from 2/1		
			Individual MC Pack had evaded into the		
			woodline by the time clearance		
			came down. INITIALS MC RCA 607 267034		
			To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Felgate		
35	1615		(c) 2/1 - Helik 16 - 18/1535 well	S 2/3	MM
			on UR spotted a well used trail		
			at 258098. To Sp/4 Felgate.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 11 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S Bn, 46 Inf, 198 Bde	Ki, TRA	0001	18 Feb. 71	2400	18 Feb. 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
36	1630		(C) Regional Forces 9318 Location fortnight 18 February 1971 - Grids 321081, 320077, 314087, 312096, 318086, and 318082.	S 3/3	MM
37	1635		(C) 2nd Battalion 1st Infantry 196th Infantry Brigade's Present Locations for their A Company 3rd Platoon A Company at grid 256065, A- and 3/A at 252087	S 3/3	MM
38		1645	(C) Long Range Recon Patrol Team "Ohio" Reaction Force for 18 February 1971 through the morning of 19 February 1971 will be C Company. Pick-up Zone will be the Retrain Area in Chu Lai at grid BT 554024. Checkpoints	S 3/3 C Co Recon TOC Bde S/4	MM RS SB SF WMoore

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

IA Form 1994 (A)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 12 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trail BT 318089	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	18 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	Continued.		(6) are as follows: 1-BT 457021, 2-BT 455010, 3-BT 479000, 4-BT 488007, 5-BT 475032, 6-BT 466042, 7-BT 432055, 8-BT 441040, 9-BT 434029, 10-BT 415032, 11-BT 418024, 12-BT 434022, 13-BT 440015, "BT" is not an abreviation or anyone's initials as used here it's only a designator for an area on a map. The preceding information was sent to Sergent Bird's all with instructions to pass it on to S-4 and send us receiving initials once this has been completed, by 1st Lt Tabolac. It was also passed to 198 Infantry Brigade Tactical Operations Center by Sergent Bransteed		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 46Inf 198InfBde	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	18Feb71	2400	18Feb71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
39		1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spt Forces by Sp/4 Folger	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-17		
40		1710	(c) Message passed to Coord to be passed to A Co. 5/46 S-3 would like for them to change patrol plans for tomorrow and march at different AO's	S 3/3	MM
41		1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spt Forces by SP/4 Folger	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-18		
42		1810	(c) Ref Item 38 181645 PZ Cha Lai East To Spt Forces By Lt Tabala	S 3/3	MM
				C Co	Maxwell
				S-4	Moore
				Rear TOC	Birdwell

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	18 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43		1900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	TR	SH
			To Sp/4 Hatfield by Sp/4 Felgar	Acty	EH
			Annex A 10-19		
44		1920	(b) 5/46 S-3 Ccc FO is to accompany	S 2/3	SH
			it Stock to by Tra Tomorrow	Ccc	RG
			To Sp/4 Fultz by S.t. Brownfield		
45		2000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	SH	SH
			To S.t Cook by S.t. Masters	Acty	EH
			Annex A 10-20		
46	2030		(d) Saber 77 checked on station	S 2/3	SH
			for VR at NH. Box 41 2005		
			Off station 2030 with Neg.		
			Results.		
47	2035		(e) Night Location for Yrs.	S 2/3	SH
			388153, 400152, 391140, 379139		
			460075, 459165, 465064		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA Form 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 15 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5TBn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tien BT318089	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	18 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
48		2100	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S/Sgt Lock by S/Sgt Masters	Actg	EM
			Annex A 10-21		
49		2125	(c) 5/46 S-3 Opn 40 Rox for	S 2/3	SM
			26 Feb UC 2406 CR 2803	270	TB
			To Hill 270 to be passed to Bde		
50	2130		(c) PF Locations from Ky Tien	S 2/3	SM
			465029, 453076, 474048		
			450102, 450105, 450103		
51	Late Entry	1900	(a) 1st Lt Lamb off duty 1st Lt	m FR	SM
			Amos on duty		
52	2135		(c) Night Locations from 2/1	S 2/3	SM
			CP and 1/A 251095, 253091		
			253094, 3/A 259091		
			265088, 263086		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 16 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/5 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSTB Ky Trn JST 318059	0001	18 Feb 71	2400	18 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
53		2200	(U) SitRep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To S.t. Cook by Sgt Masters	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-22		
54		2200	(U) S.t Turn over duty and S.t Masters off duty	m FE	MM
55		2300	(C) SitRep for 5/46	M	MM
			McIntosh To Hatfield	Arty	DL
			Annex-A P-23		
56		2328	(C) A.O. Extension Approved by 2/1 - JGC, Ref Item 26.	S'2/3	MM
57		2400	(U) SitRep for 5/46	M	MM
			McIntosh To Hatfield	Arty	DL
			Annex-A P-24		
58		2400	(C) Summary of operations in 5/46 A.O.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 17 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde	318089 KYTRA	0001 / 18 FEB.	2400 / 18 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
58		(CONTD	A Co. CONTINUED OPERATION IN A.O. FROM: 3404 TO 3494. B Co. WAS TRUCKED INTO A.O. FROM: 3015 TO 3315 TO 3810 TO 3309 TO 3011 TO START. C Co. CONTINUED R&R IN CHULAI. D Co. CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN A.O. FROM: 3404 TO 4104 TO 4101 TO 4098 TO 3498 TO START. 3/D 1030 while in D.L. had a M.A. detonate. Results 2 V.C. K/A, 1 AK-47 + 1 AK-50 C/A. Got 367004. ER CONTINUED OPERATIONS AND AROUND C.F.B.		
59		2400	(C) Journal closed by SGT. TEWELL.	MFR	MM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature: Donald F Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chi Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	18Feb71	2400	18Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			O - 40 O - 39		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM -722 EM -680		
			TOT -764 TOT -721		
3.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel	MFR	
			1 - 11B40 E7 Co D		
			1 - 11F40 E7 Co E		
			1 - 76Y40 E5 HHC		
			1 - 11B10 E3 Co B		
			1 - 11H20 E4 HHC		
4.	1730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: MICHAEL D STULL CPT Assistant Adjutant

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
1 5th Infantry Brigade, 25rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ 18 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #018-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 180700 to 190700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 180700 to 190700 February 71

a. 181030, 3/D, BT367001, wells in DL had MA detonated. Res: 2x VC KIA. Both MAM, 1-AK47 and 1-AK50 CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 180700 to 190700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TVF REPORTS: 180700 to 190700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 190700 to 200700 February 71

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0519	0705	1852	1935	0647	1748	0	19 February 71
0519	0705	1851	1930	0647	1748	1	20 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 1 | No of Pages 16

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.	318089 KY TRA	0001	19FEB.	2400	19FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL OPENED BY SGT. TEWELL.	MFR	LAW
2		0100	(C) SITREP for 5/46 McENTOSH To ~~Battalion~~ Annex-A P 1	M ARTY	LAW D.S.
3		0145	(C) RADIO CONTACT MADE W/Aco. S-3 TOLD CO To Move A- To higher ground. Also ordered 1 Pre for Aco.	S 3/3	LAW
4		0300	(C) SITREP for 5/46 DUNBAR To BONSAK Annex-A P-2	M ARTY	LAW D.L.
5		0220	(C) RE A.O. EXTENSION: US Advisors CALL Sign - Hitch On PA FREQ - CMD 6320 ELEMENTS - RF 820, 178, 607.	S 3/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 2 | No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 RNG 46 INF 1958 dc.	KVTRA	0001 / 19 FEB.	2400 / 19 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5		(CONTD)	S2 O WILL STAY FROM		
			19-20 FEB 1781607 WILL		
			O. BACK TO NUI CHOP TRA THIS		
			A-TERRACE 2/1 ALREADY NOTIFIED.		
6		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH TO FORT	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
7		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH TO FORT	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
8		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH TO BONNAIR	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
9		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH TO FORT	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-6		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3	818089 KYTRA	0001 / 19 FEB.	2400 / 19 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
10		(0601)	(c) C/S Report:	S2/3	
			270 FC. Tot 270 FC Tot	Bde.	
			1 2-3 11 38-49		
			0 0-0 1 4-5		
			10 16-26 0 0-0		
			11 18-29 12 42-54		
			TEWELL To BONSAK.		
11.		0700	(d) 1st Lt Ames off duty 1st Lt Lamb	here	SM
			on duty S/Sgt Masters on duty.		
			S/Sgt Tewell is now RTO.		
12		0700	(e) SITREP for 5/46 Inf	in	SM
			To S/4 Ops by Lt Lamb	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-7		
13.	0710		(f) RF 231 Locations for today	S3/2	SM
			323109, 322105, 319106, 323102		
			328080, 334077, 326075,		
			332075.		

Initials and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA Form 1 (E)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 16

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea BT 318088	0001	19 Feb 71	2400	19 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
14		0800	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To S/4 Duncan by Lt Tabb	Actg	EH
			Annex A P- 8		
15	0820		(C) Bde LRRP Team Ohio was	S 2/3	MM
			extracted 19/0720 LRRP Bar		
			Recovered CAV RE To Lt		
			Cook by S/4 Duncan		
16	0840		(C) Bde Col Richardson has	S 2/3	MM
			directed an element of A Co		
			to move to Vic of grid 325058		
			to checkout some intel. and		
			work in that vic for 3-4		
			days. To A Co by S/4 Tidwell		
17		0900	(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To S/4 Duncan by S/4 Tidwell	Actg	EH
			Annex A P- 9		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 5 | No of Pages 16

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5Bn 4Cav Inf 198Inf Bde	BT 318089	0001	19 Feb 71	2400	19 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18		0955	(C) FAC Submitted grids 258015	S 3/3	CPT
			255997, 264015 for daisy		
			cutters for tomorrows TO		
			Lt Garwood by Lt Tobola		
19		1000	(C) Sit Rep for 5/4 Inf	m	CPT
			To Sit Report by Sp4 Rasmussen	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-10		
20		1100	(C) Sit Rep for 5/4 Inf	m	CPT
			To Sp4 Lance by Sgt Beausford	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-11		
21		1200	(C) Sit Rep for 5/4 Inf	m	CPT
			To Sit Report by Sgt Beausford	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-12		
22	1240		(C) VA 19/1215 white corporal	S 3/2	SGT
			found Ho Chi Minh sandal		
			tracks and footprints facing		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 2/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | LOCATION: FSB Ky Tea TST 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 19 Feb 71 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR 19 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22	Cont		(c) 10-15 personnel. Trucks were running from Sta N GOT 317008 to 316017. To Sp/4 Duncan by Sgt Beaustead		
25		1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Feeney by Sgt Beaustead Annex A P-13	m Arty	SM EH
24		1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Feeney by Sgt Beaustead Annex A P-14	m Arty	SM EH
25		1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duncan by Sgt Beaustead Annex A P-15	m Arty	SM EH
26		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To S/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Felgar Annex A P-16	m Arty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 19
S 2/5 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		FSB Ky Tra TST 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 19 Feb 71 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 19 Feb 71 DATE	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	1620.		@ Ly Tin : RF 132 cal spec.	S 2/3	SWJ
			Box DTG 19/1800 to	Ly Tin	TB
			23/1800 from RT 380085	Bde	SF
			to 406100 to 403037 to		
			430040. Approved by		
			Division as long as box does		
			not extend into Any CRRP		
			Box by Maj Swenc. Clear S/4		
			Maj Van Eyndt		
28	1655		@ Hill 270 19/1545 spotted	S 2/3	SWJ
			2 VC. wearing green uniforms		
			with packs, running North		
			into a woodline expended		
			9 rounds 81 mm HE. Sabre		
			75 came on station and		
			expended on the same area		
			results unk. CEI 4/16030		
			To S/4 Feeney by Sgt.		
			Brunsfeld		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tea TBT 318089	0001 HOUR	19 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29		1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sgt. Greene by Sgt Masters	Acty	DC
			Annex A 1P-17		
50	1710		(a) Bde LRRP Boxes #14	S 2/3	SM
			UL 3409 LR 3706 DTG		
			18/0001 - 26/2400		
			#15 UL 3706 LR 4003 DTG		
			20/0001 - 26/2400		
			#16 UL 4003 LR 4300		
			LRRP Team Maine and		
			Oregon will be inserted at		
			20/0630 into LRRP Box		
			14 at 20/0630 Pri. LZ		
			368066 Alt. LZ 368068		
			Call sign Shallow Tool 88		
			Freq. 36.60 To Sgt.		
			Beansford by Sgt.		
			Maine		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 46Inf 198Inf FSB Ky Tea / S/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tea / BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 19Feb71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 19Feb71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31		1800	(a) Sit Rep for 46Inf 1	m	MM
			To S/4 Frocey by Sgt Beanstead	Arty	DL
			Annex A. P-18		
32.	1810		(c) BF931 Locations for	S 3/3	MM
			tonight 304093, 308098,		
			314095, 318093, 316087		
33.	1815		(d) Team Ky: Request for A.O.	S 3/3	MM
			Run for PF Tricks		
			YL 3515 LR 3713 OTG		
			20/0300 to 20/1800 Mission		
			To locate 20 VC seen moving		
			into above area 19 Feb.		
			Clear S/4 & Maj Van Eyndt		
			To S/4 Enquiry by S/4		
			Felger		
34.		1850	(e) 1st Lt. Lamb and Sgt	m FR	MM
			Masters off duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.	KYTRA	0001	19 FEB.	2400	19 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
35		1830	(a) LT. AMASS + SGT. TELWELL	MFR	LGA
			ON duty		
36		1839	(G) SABRE 2A ON STATION	S 2/3	Lt
			AT 1755 TO VR AGAL. Checked	Bde.	
			off AT 1838 via Alley. Finding:		
			BRANSford To Surrey		
37		1900	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	Lt
			FELGAR To HATfield.	ARTy	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-19		
38		2000	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	Lt
			BRAVS ford To BONSAK	ARTy	P.L.
			ANNEX-A P-20		
39		2018	(c) Cont Dec. & C/A Approved	S 2/3	Lt
			1130 To 1330. 5 SLICKS, 2 gunships	Cco.	RLS.
			+ C/c which will report To	Dco.	EDB.
			Ky Tra AT 1100. LT. GARWood		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (A)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 16
BN. 46 INF. 196 Bde.		Ky TRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION 318689	0001 HOUR 19 FEB. DATE	2400 HOUR 19 FEB. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39		(Cont.)	To LT. AMASS. Co. - RLS.		
40		2023	(C) Ref. ITEM 18. Disapproved.	S 2/3	WH
41		2100	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Bransford To Bensak	Atty	DL.
			Power-A P-21		
42.		2101	(C) SABRE BLACK ON	S2/3	WH
			STATION AT 2100 TO VR		DL.
			N.H. 35 A.		
43.		2135	(C) A.O. EXTENSION for		
			Co. Requested from 196 Bde.		
			~~Combat~~ Forms NE to box:		
			U/L 2303 To 2897. To CT.		
			Lane by LT AMASS.		
44		2138	(C) SABRE BLACK off	S 2/3	WH
			STATION 2135. AT Grid	Bde.	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 16

5 BN, AGiv, 198 Bde. — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | KYTRA — LOCATION 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 19 FEB DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 19 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44		(Cont'd)	463091, Spotted whit		
			bde Gen'l Sta to be A 105		
			Rcd Limestone Gates by		
			A STREAM: KYTRA		
			d/d NOT CLEAR due To		
			PROX BRIDGE Send To		
			Smith.		
45		2145	(c) Ref. ITEM 18. SPOT	S2/3	Wtt.
			& frag order SENT TO	Dco.	
			Bde Tr Bde by MAJ		
			& VANEND; Ref Annex B.		
46		2157	(c) Locations of Acc,	S2/3	Wtt.
			2/1: A-1 3/1A-248099, A 2/2-		
			250099, 3/2/A-250098		
		3/4	3/3/A-~~260094~~ 260094, 2/3/A-		
			261093, 3/3/A-260095		
			Rec'd by FELGAR.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 16

Organization or Installation: S2/3 ~~318089~~ 5TH BN, 46 INF, 198 Bde. | Location: 318089 KYRN | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 19 FEB. To Hour 2400 Date 19 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
47		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			FELGAR TO BONSAK.	ARTY.	D.C.
			ANNEX-B P-D2		
48.		2215	(C) Rec'd RF Locations from	S2/3	WH.
			TAM K, 132-406106, 397098,		
			408093, 454057, 449059,		
			404010, 281139, 118-302175,		
			284138, 292129, 280137,		
			285130, 281139, 275163,		
			276196, 275147, 270161, 267163,		
			293160, 301169, 1/9-305177,		
			310178, 318178, 320185,		
			296185, 297171, 303184,		
			301170, 305164.		
49.		2242	(C) C BATTY, 19 ARTY, AT	P2/3	WH.
			2220 SPOTTED B.V.C WACK-	Pde.	
			ING ALONG TRAIL NEAR WOOD-		
			LINE, COULD NOT TELL IF		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 14 | No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN. 46INF. 198Bde.	315089 KYTRA	2001	19FEB.	2400	19FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
49		CONTD	PAX were WEARING PACKS on Ops. because of distance, PAX were CARRYING BANK. Objective Prox-700 DIRE. Moving & called MORTAR HE. Ref- 446668, 447074, 447076. FELGAR TO KAT Recd.		
50		2335	REF. ITEM 43 APPROVED JPC RH.	S2/3	WH.
51		2340	CO 2/1 Requested TIME EX- TENSION in 5/96 A.C. EXTENSION TO 25/2400. LTC PASSMORE would LIKE TO TALK TO 5 Co. of 2/1 before GRANTING TIME EX- TENTION. LT AMASS TO SGT LANK.	S3/3 Bde.	WH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 13 | No of Pages 16

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.	KYTRA	0001	19 FEB.	2400	19 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
52		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH TO DUNCAN	AFTY	F.H.
			ANNX-A P-24		
53.		2400	(C) SUMMARY of TODAYS OPER-		
			ATIONS IN 5/46 A.O.		
			A Co. CONTINUED OPERATION IN		
			A.O. FROM: UL-2904 TO LR		
			3499.		
			1/A 1215 While on PATROL		
			found fresh FOOTPRINTS of		
			APPROX. 10-15 PAX- followed		
			FOOTPRINTS W/NEG. RESULTS.		
			GOZ's - 317008 TO 316017.		
			B Co. CONTINUED OPERATIONS		
			IN A.O. FROM 3015 TO 3315		
			TO 3810 TO 3309 TO 3011 TO		
			~~RTBS~~ TO START.		
			C Co. CONTINUED RETRAIN OPERATION		
			IN CHULAI.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No. 16 | No of Pages 16

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S 2/3 5TH BN. 46TH INF. 198TH Bde.	318089 KYTRA	0001	19FEB.	2400	19FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
53		(CONT.)	D Co CONTINUED OPERATION IN A.O. FROM 3404 TO 4104, TO 4101 TO 4098 TO 3498 TO START ER, IS IN PROCESS OF GETTING R/S AT KYTRA. AT 1545 H270 SPOTTED 2 PAX RUNNING TO A Wood-Line, H270 EXPended 81MM, SAME 75 CAME ON STATION & expended ON SAME PREA, RESULTS UNK. Got 416030.		
54		2400	(C) JOURNAL CLOSED by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	LAT.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty: DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3

Signature: Donald F Van Eynde

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BZ Beach	0001	19 Feb 71	2400	19 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			O - 38 O - 37		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM -734 EM -693		
			TOT -774 TOT -732		
3.	1730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
4.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
5.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robt J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. * U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1970—379-763

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 4[illegible]th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-2CZ 19 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #019-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 190700 to 200700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 190700 to 200700 February 71

a. 191215, 1/A, BT317008-BT316017, while on patrol FD Ho Chi Minh sandal tracks on a trail, aprox 10-15x personnel. Tracks were going S to N.

b. 191545, HILL 270, BT416050, spotted 2x VC wearing green uniforms w/pack they were headed N. fer the woodline. 270 eng'd w/81mm and Sabre 75 came on sta and worked area.

c. 192242, C/BATT, 1/14th ARTY, BT446058, BT447074, BT447075, spotted 3x VC walking along trail near woodline. Could not tell if they were carrying packs or wpns. Arty was fired, res unk.

d. 200700, PF, Biet Kich, BT363130, found 1x tunnel and fragged it, res: 2x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 190700 to 200700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) IMF REPORTS: 190700 to 200700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 200700 to 210700 February 71

MORT	SR	SS	BENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0619	0705	1852	1938	0647	1748	3	20 February 71
0619	0705	1853	1939	0647	1749	2	21 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

Dale
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 1	No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	Date	To Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN, 46 INF, 198Bde.	318089 KYTRA	0001	20 FEB	2400	20 FEB

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
1		0001	(C) Journal opened by SGT. TEWELL.	MFR	WH
2.		0017	(C) TOI 2320, PSDF's of Ky SAMVIL. spotted fem aged est. squad of VC wearing dark uniforms & carrying AK-47's, DIRLO RRox-700 M. SAF was exchanged. VC evaded W. PSDF's used GRds. ICL GOI-955045. McINTosh To HATfield.	S2/3 Bde. Rear	WH
3.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To HATfield. Annex-A P-1	MI ARTY	WH E.H.
4.		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTosh To Fort	MI ARTY	WH E.H.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 2	No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From		To	
		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
S2/3 5BN, 46 Inf. 198Bde.	37S 89 K, TRA	2400	20 FEB.	2400	20 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
4		(CONTD)	ANNEX-A P-2		
5.		0300	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M1	WH
			MCINTOSH TO FORT	ART.	EH.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
6.		0345	(C) 0230 RF-PF IN	S2/3	WH
			COMBINED OPERATION	Bde	
			IN HAYUNG HONG OPERATION	F.C.	JAS
			SPOTTED & ENGAGED APPROX 20	270	DAB
			VC CARRYING AK-47'S WEARING		
			DARK GREEN UNIFORMS DIRW		
			PROX 250 M. V.C. EVADED		
			(a) VC CASUALTIES. GOT		
			457056 MCINTOSH TO CAMP.		
7.		0400	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M1	WH
			MCINTOSH TO FORT	HWY	EH.
			ANNEX-A P-4		

Typed Name and Grade of Soldier or Official on Duty	Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 3 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation: 5 BWK/46 Inf. 198 Bde. | Location: 318089 KYTRA | Period Covered: From Hour 0001 Date 20 Feb. To Hour 2400 Date 20 Feb.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
8		0500	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			McINTOSH To BONSAK	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P5		
9.		0548	(C) C/S REPORT:		
			270 F.C. TOT. 270 F.C. TOT.	S2/3	WA.
			4 2-6 26 26-52	Bde.	
			0 0-0 1 2-3		
			14 14-28 19 0-19		
			18 16-34 46 28-74		
			HANDED by TEWELL.		
7.		0600	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			McINTOSH To FOOT	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P6		
8.		0648	(C) AC. 21 + AC. 41 UL 1909 To	S2/3	WA
			LR 2501 - 20/0500 To 20/2000.	Bde.	
			CLEAR 5 AG - RSA LYTTINCHANH.		
			TEWELL To SGT. GREEN		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 4 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3	318084 KVTRA	0001	20 Feb.	2400	20 FEB.

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
9		0630	(u) LT. AMASS & SGT.	MFR	WAT
			TEWELL off duty		
10		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Camb and Sgt. Masters	mfr	SM
			on duty		
11.		0700	(u) S.I.T Rep for 5/46 Inf.	no	SM
			To Spl4 Duncan by Spl4 Mavois	Acty	DC
			Annex A P-7		
12	0720		(c) Bde & LRRP Teams Oregon and	S 2/3	SM
			Maine inserted at 0656. Cold		
			LZ BT 368066 T. Spl4 Mavois		
			by Spl4 Cruz		
13.		0730	(c) A.O. extension for C co	S 2/3	SM
			UL 2303 - LR 2897	C co	SCT
14.		0735	(c) S-3 directed A co to relocate CP	S 2/3	SM
			to higher grounds for better comm		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG	Page No 5	No of Pages 20

...rganization or Installation S 3/3	Location FSB Ky Trail	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	TST 318089	0001 / 20 Feb 71	2400 / 20 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
15.		0800	(a) S/t Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marcois	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-8		
16.	0800		(c) TBde: AO Box 2-18 Approved		
			by 196 Bde by Lt Doerman To		
			Sp4 Marcois by S/t Greene		
17.	Late Entry	0750	(c) 5/46 S-3 Air: C co will be at	S 3/3	MM
			Fat City by 20/1030	C co	FT
18.	0840		(c) RF 931 Locations for today	S 3/3	MM
			292105, 297104, 287101,		
			293099 By Masters		
19.	0855		(c) Tm Ky: PF Bietkich 20/0700	S 3/3	MM
			PF's found 1 tunnel Freqed		
			tunnel Results 2 VC KIA		
			1 AK CIA GOI 363130 To		
			S/t Greene by Sp4 Marcois		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 6 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour / Date	To Hour / Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 / 20 Feb 71	2400 / 20 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
20		0900	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	NA	MM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Marois	Acty	DC
			Annex A pg 9		
21	0935		@ Bde: LRRP Teams Maine & Oregon	S 2/3	MM
			20/0545 Observed 2 VC moving		
			S.E. Dir. S.E. Prox 400m. VC		
			had packs and weapons at the		
			same time the LRRPS had		
			acty. processed on the 2 pax		
			that had packs and weapons		
			LRRPS also received 1 chicom		
			Hand grenade and observed		
			someone evading. Neg. Friendly		
			casualties. LRRPS will sweep		
			area where acty was processed		
			To PFC Rogerson by Spl4 Dupuy		
			Friendly grid 368066 Enemy		
			grid 364065		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 7 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde	FSTS Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	20Feb71	2400	20Feb671

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
22		1000	(a) S-4 Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S/t Greene by Sp4 Marais	Actg	DC
			Annex A p-10		
23		1100	(a) S/t Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S/t Greene by Sp4 Marais	Actg	DC
			Annex A p-11		
24	1105		(c) D Co 20/1005 3/0 while in		
			P2 1st Lt Hunter, after cleaning		
			his 45, picked up his holster		
			that was on the ground, Hunter		
			was also sitting on the ground		
			and as he was replacing his		
			weapon it discharged and wounded		
			him in the hip. D/O called		
			1010 comp 1025 by Minute Man		
			10 and taken to 27th surg. The		
			platoon sergeant believes the 45		
			was half cocked because that		

Typed name and Grade of Officer on Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 8 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 3/3 5TBn 46Inf 198InfBde	FSB KyTra BT 318089	0001	20 Feb 71	1400	20 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
24	Cont		(c) is the way Hunter always carried it. To S Sgt. Greene by Sp4 Marois 353037601		
25.	1125		(c) RF Arty Test Fire 5202 5302 - 5300 - 5400 Arty Test fires 22 to 25	S 3/3	
26.		1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Feeney by Sp4 Marois Annex A P-12	m Arty	
27.		1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Duprey by Sp4 Marois Annex A P-13	m Arty	
28	1400		(c) Gunships on CA 20/1307 spotted 3 VC wearing black clothing with packs and weapons Gunships did not engage due to	S 3/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (A) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 9 | No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
S 2/3 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde.	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	20 Feb 71	2400	20 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
28	Cont.		(a) artillery impacting in vicinit, GOI 256024 To Sp/4 Depuy by Sp/4 Rogerson		
29		1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Depuy by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-14	m Arty	SM DL
30		1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt. Greene by Sgt Beanstead Annex A P-15	m Arty	SM EH
31	1510		(a) 5/46 C.O. 20/1430 CC spotted 1 individual wearing black clothing running across a small stream into the jungle gunships checked out area with negative findings. GOI 259951 To Sgt Greene by Sgt Beanstead	S 2/3	SM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

...Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 20		
46 Inf 198 Inf FSB ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			FSB Ky Trc BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 20 Feb 71 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
32.	1535		(a) B Co 1500 20 Feb 71 Y/R while on patrol received sniper fire from grid 327122. Y/R Location was 329121. Rec'd 6 rds AK fire. Returned SAF. Believe VC evaded N.W. Neg. casualties. Neg. sighting of the enemy. Checked out area with neg. findings To S.Sgt. Greene by S.Sgt. Beanstead	S 2/3			
33.		1600	(b) S.Sgt Rep for 5/46 Inf To S.Sgt. Greene by S.Sgt. Beanstead Annex A P-16	m Acty			
34.	1545	Late Entry	(c) 5/46 C.O. requested an extension on the LOH until Communication can be established with C Co. Request Granted Sp4 Duncan to MSG Dunbar	S 2/3			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Y STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 20
46 Inf & 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Trea	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	TT 318089 LOCATION	0001 HOUR	20 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	20 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35.	1545	Late Entry	(a) CA for Cco and Dco, Cco	S 2/3	SM
			1PZ Fat City 1207 2/c		
			1LZ 255012 1223 2/c		
			2PZ Fat City 1241 3/c		
			2LZ 255012 1251 3/c		
			3PZ Fat City 1420 1/c, C-		
			3LZ 252998 1437 1/c, C-		
			Dco as follows: —		
			1PZ 375003 1235 1/D		
			1LZ Fat City 1240 1/D		
			2PZ 353027 1258 2/D		
			2LZ Fat City 1307 2/D		
			3PZ 366006 1449 3/D		
			3LZ Fat City 1456 3/D		
			4PZ 371020 1520 D-		
			4LZ Fat City 1530 D-		
			Sent to Bde as it happened		
			To MSG Simon by Sgt Masters		

PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 20		
46Tin f 199Inf Bde			FSTB Ky Tra	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			TST 318089 LOCATION	0001 HOUR	20Feb71 DATE	2400 HOUR	20Feb71 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
36.	1630		(c) RF 931 Locations for tonight		S 2/3		SWJ
			325085, 318092, 312093,				
			314087,				
37.	1645		(c) Coo 20/1345-1402 3/c while		S 2/3		SWJ
			on patrol found 2 military				
			structures 10'x 12', 2 pig pens				
			and 2 bunkers one 6'x 8' and				
			another 6'x 12' at grid 256012.				
			At grid 256012 found 2 documents,				
			letter type, 10 chickens, 10 pigs,				
			20 pounds of corn 325 pounds				
			rice 50 lbs salt and some				
			clothing with blood stains on				
			them CIA. 1435 3/c while				
			furthering their patrol				
			found 2 military structures				
			one 12'x 20' and the other				
			12'x 30' One SKS. CIA Neg				
			friendly casualties sustained				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			13 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20
46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		FSB Ky Tea TST 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 20 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37	Cont		(c) in either action. 3/c continuing search Hootches and bunkers destroyed. To Sp/4 Forkey by Sp/4 Felgam		
38.		1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Felgam Annex A P-17	m Art	[illegible] E H
39.		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sgt Masters Annex A P-18	m Arty	[illegible] E H
40.		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Lamb and Sgt Masters off duty	m FR	[illegible]
41		1830	(u) LT. AMASS & SGT. TEWELL ON duty	MFR	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 20 14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 1/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 20 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 20 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		1842	(C) 2/B Tot 1600 while ON PATROL SPOTTED 2 individuals in Blackclothing DIR-N Prox-150M, individuals Tried To Evade N. 2/B Employed SAF & Swept w/Neg. Findings. AT APPROX SAME TIME, B-SPOTTED 5 V.C. w/RUCKSACKS & possible w pns. Dir. 3000 Prox. 1200M. ARTY was processed To push V.C. Towards 2/B. 2/B Moved Towards Dir. of V.C. Are Setting up AMBush in. Vicinity. QT-339115 Brans-ford To Fort.	S 2/3 Bde.	WH.
43.		1900	(C) SITREP for 5/46 Brans-ford To Bonsak.	N/I ARTY	WH E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 20 (15)

N. 96 Inf. 198 Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION 318089 KYTRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Feb. DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 20 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43		(Cont.).	Annex A P-19		
44		1905	(C) NH 47-20/1900-21/0600	S2/3	WH
			From 470085 To 4610 To		
			500127, To 512086 To 485130		
			To START. CLEAR 5/46 - RJA		
			LYTIN - DIEM.		
45		1915	(C) RF 931 Locations:	S2/3	WH
			325085, 318092, 312093,		
			314087.		
46		1942	(C) AC 21 - UC 1909 LR-2506	S2/3	WH
			AC 32 - UC-320.6 LR 9098	Bde.	
			AC 41 - SAME - 21/0500		
			To 21/2000, BRANSford		
			To Fort.		
47.		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46	PM	WH
			FELGAR To HATfield.	ARTY	E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 20

BN, 96 INF, 198Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION 3/8089 KYTRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 feb. DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 20 feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		(Cont.)	Anver-A P-20	S	
48		2027	(c) SABRE 45 ON STATION 2025 TO VR NH1-A + 35B. CLEAR BJA. FELGATE TO LARK	S2/3 Bde.	WA
49		2100	(a) SITREP for 5/46 BRAMSFORD TO FORT ANVER-A P-21	M ARTY	WA E.H.
50		2122	(c) LRRP REACT. FORCE. DCO. PZ CHALK EAST. LZ's - 1-353072, 2-358079, 3-360084, 4-356065, 5-368058, 6-363064, 7-371062, 8-376068, 9-397086, 10-396075, 11-374082, 12-375075, 13-371071, 14-368062, 15-360075. TENTATIVE LZ's - CP-7, 15, 6, 13	S2/3 Recn Bde.	WA FULTZ FORT.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 17		NO. OF PAGES 20	
N. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.				PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LOCATION 318089 KyTRA	0001 HOUR	20 FEB DATE	2400 HOUR	20 FEB DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
51		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46		M		WH
			FELGAR To fort		ARTY		E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-22				
52		2250	(C) IZ's for increase		S2/3		WH
			IN TIN DISTRICT HQ's AS UNDER		B-te.		fort.
			ATTACK. 1-497067, 2-		REAR TOC		VALDEZ
			482056, 3-480074 4-		DCO.		RCS
			474068, 5-468068,				
			6-463073-, 7-462089				
			8-452062, 9-446065,				
			10-430109, 11-452039,				
			12-418082, 13-379174,				
			14-465077, 15-447075				
53		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46		M		WH
			McENTOSH TO fort.		ARTY		D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-23				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 20 (18)

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3	LOCATION 3/8089 KyTRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 FEB DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 20 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		2400	(a) SITREP FOR 5/46	M	WD
			MCINTOSH TO FORT.	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX-A P-24		
55		2400	(c) SUMMARY OF 5/46		
			OPERATIONS:		
			ACO CONTINUED OPERATIONS		
			IN A.O. FROM: UL-2404		
			LR-3499.		
			BCO. CONTINUED OPERATIONS		
			IN AO FROM: 3015 TO		
			3315, T/38 10 TO 3309		
			TO 3011 TO START.		
			1/B 1500 while on patrol,		
			Rec'd sniper fire & Grds		
			of A.K. fire. Returned SAF		
			Neg CAS. Swept area w/		
			neg. findings.		
			2/B 1600 while on Patrol		
			spotted 2 personel. 2/B		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 19	NO. OF PAGES 20
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION BN.46 inA 198Bde S2/3	LOCATION 318089 KyTRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 feb. DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	20 feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55		(CONT.)	ENG Aged W/SAF + SWEPT		
			W/Neg. Results AT APPROX.		
			SAMETIME B- spotted		
			5 V.C. W/Trucks + Poss. W/Pus		
			Arty Processed To Push		
			V.C. Towards 2/B, 2/B [redacted]		
			Set. AN Ambush IN V.C.		
			Grid 339115.		
			CCOL WAC/A'd into A.O.		
			From: UK-2203 To CR2897		
			3/C 1345 While on patrol		
			found 2 Hootches, 2 pigpens +		
			2 bunkers. inside found		
			2 Letter Type documents, 50 Lbs		
			SALT, 325 Lbs, Rice, 20 Lbs, Corn,		
			+ some clothing to be looked		
			Them, while checking		
			further found 2 more Hootches		
			1-SKS-C/A. Hootches + bunkers		
			destroyed. Grid 256012.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 20

LOCATION 818089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 20 Feb DATE TO 2400 HOUR 20 Feb DATE

	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	(1.) DCO WAS EXTRACTED TO CHULAI FOR R&R.		
	2/D 1005 while in PZ,		
	1 US PAK shot himself in hip while cleaning WPN.		
	D/O complete AT 1025. Taken to 275 sqn GOE-353027.		
	ER continued operations around KYTRA + CIZ.		
2400	(a) Journal closed by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	LAB

LT. D. WINEGEDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS558071	0001	20Feb71	2400	20Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			O - 38 O - 37		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM -734 EM -693		
			TOT -774 TOT -732		
4.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel	MFR	
			2 - 11B10 E3 Co C		
5.	1730		(C) Daily staff briefing	MFR	
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT Adjutant	

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 25rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-SCZ 20 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #020-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 200700 to 210700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 200700 to 210700 February 71

a. 200845, LRRP's (MAINE & OREGON), BT364055, obs 2x VC moving SE, approx 400M VC had packs and wpns. Processed arty, LRRP's rec'd 1x chicomm obs'd screams evading, neg friendly cas.

b. 201005, 2/D, BT353027, while cleaning gun (45) pack accidently shot himself. Urgent D/O called at 1010 and completed at 1025 by MR-10 to 27th Surg.

c. 201430, CC Bird, BT259991, spotted 1x VC wearing black PJ's running across a small stream into jungle. G/S's checked out area w/neg res.

d. 201445, CA G/S's, BT256025, spotted 3x VC wearing black clothing w/packs and wpns. Didn't eng due to arty impacting on area.

e. 201500, 1/B, BT327122, while on patrol rec'd approx 6x rds sniper fire. 1/B ret'd SAF. VC believed to have evaded NW, checked out area w/neg res. Neg friendly cas.

f. 201545-1402, while on patrol FD 2x Military struc's 10'x12', 2x pigpens, 2x bunkers 6'x8' & 6'x12', also FD 10 Chickens, 2x Letters, 10 Pigs, 20x Lbs Corn 325x Lbs Rice, 30x Lbs Salt and some clothing w/blood stains, all were CIA. C/C continued patrol and FD 2x more Military struc's 12'x20'and 12'x30' also 1x SKS CIA, bunkers and hootches dest'd.

g. 201600, 2/B, BT339115, while on patrol spotted 2x VC wearing black clothing Dir N, approx 150M. VC evad'd N 2/B eng'd w/SAF swept area w/neg res. At same time B- spotted 3x VC w/packs and possible wpns. Dir SE, approx 1200M Arty was processed. 2/B setting ambush in vic.

3. (U) RADAR: 200700 to 210700 February 71; NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 200700 to 210700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 210700 to 220700 February 71

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0619	0705	1851	1938	0647	1748	5	21 February 71
0619	0705	1852	1938	0647	1749	7	22 February 71

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

20 February 1971

OF-BCZ
OBJECT: Daily INTSUM #020-71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
32

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 19

5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3

LOCATION 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 21 Feb. HOUR / DATE — TO: 2400 21 FEB HOUR / DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) Journal opened by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WH
2		0028	(C) Secret MSG No. 1 DTG 201545 FM-BDE CO TO BN. CO. Subject-Increased Enemy Act. EC.-JAS, 270-DKW, LYTIN-MUM Road Test-FUGTZ, Aco-JPV, Bco, EWE Dco-EDB.	S2/3	WH
3		0045	(C) FSB's 270, FATCity + KyTRA had Practice Alerts.	S2/3	WH
4		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 MCINTOSH To Fort. Annex-A P-1	M / ARTY	WH DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde, S 2/3	LOCATION 318089 KYTRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	21 Feb. DATE	2400 HOUR	21 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5.		0157	(C) fSB's off Alert.	S 2/3	[illegible]
6.		0158	(C) RF Locations from TAMKy: 1/32-387147, 398139, 435053, 399094, 404087, 409078, 395084, 397088, 402089, 404075, 404071, 412072. 1/18-266169, 271160, 269165, 268163, 267163, 280173, 276196, 275196, 270161, 267163, 293163, 304169, 302175.		
7		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH To fort Annex-A P-2	M ARTy	[illegible] E.H.
8		0212	(C) Locations for Aco 2/1 A-+3/A-251096, 2/6/A-252071	S 2/3	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN, 46 INF, 198 Bde, S2/3	LOCATION 3/8089 KYTRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Feb. DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 21 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8		(Cont.)	4/2/A-251094, 3/A-258052,		
			2/3/A-258089, 260090.		
9		0257	(C) SABRE 95 To VR35B	S2/3	WH
			Clear RJA.		
10		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH To FORT	ARTY	D.L
			ANNEX-A P-3		
11		0320	(C) SABRE of STATION w/	S2/3	WH
			NEG. findings		
12		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46.	M	WH
			McINTOSH To HARFIELD	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-4		
13.		0420	LRRPS To be inserted	S3/3	
			0630 - TEXSAS + TEXAS into		
			Box 15. PRIMARY LZ - 389036		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 19

5BN.46 Inf, 198 Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION 318099 KYIRA

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Feb DATE TO 2400 HOUR 21 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
13		(Cont'd)	ACTL2 - 379098		
			Preg. - Shallow Foxtop		
			CALCS IN - 36.60		
			VALENTINE TO McENTosh		
14		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	S1	WH
			TEWELL TO Fort	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX - A P. 5		
15		0520	(C) C/S Report:	S3	WH
			270 F.C. Tot. 270 F.C. Tot.		
			2 0-2 36 24-60		
			0 1-1 0 0-0		
			20 1-21 8 0-8.		
			22 2-24 44 24-68		
			McENTosh To Smith		
16		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/46	S1	WH
			TEWELL TO Fort	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX - A P-6		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 19 5

5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 21 FEB 2400 21 Feb, TO

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17		0630	(c) LT. AMASS & SGT. TEWELL off duty	MFR	MA
18.		0700	(c) Sitrep for 5/96 MARIOS To Forry Annex-A P-7	M ART.	JM D.C.
19		0735	(c) LRRPS TEXAS & TENN. inserted into 387035 AT0725. CDC & BZ CRUZ TO MARIOS.	S 3/3	JM
20	0735		(c) TF 931 locations for today 320095, 325100, 324106, 320105	S 3/3	MA
21	0740		(c) Cas: 21/0710 Yc while in NDP had a trip flare go off. Yc blew 2 claymores Checked area and found 2	S 3/3	MA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB KyTra BT 318089	0001	21Feb71	2400	21Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont.		(c) rice bags, approx 50 lbs. also assorted documents. Further found what is believed to be a field expedient hospital BS243398 To Sp4 Feeney by Sp4 Morris		
22		0900	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Duncan by Sp4 Morris Annex A p-8	m Arty	MM EH
29	0505		(c) 1/c 21/0745 while on patrol found 2 cans Bordens milk, 6 lbs tobacco, 50 lbs of rice, 1 mess kit, 5 Bags of seeds, Cigarettes, papers and strings, 3 bags of Steco brought rice, 1 bag of ground beef, 7 rolls of gauze, 3 bottles of U.S. type bug juice, 3 lbs beeswax	S 2/3	MM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	0001	21 Feb 71	2400	21 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21	Cont		(c) 1 NVA canteen, 2 bags of spagettia, 2 chopsticks, 1 metal knife, 1 plastic poncho some tablets, 1 bag of candy 45 documents GOI 243998 To Bde by Maj Van Eynde.		
22		0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Duncan by Sp4 Marais Annex A P-9	m Arty	MM WEH
23	0955		(c) B Co 21/0930 4/1/B while on patrol found old hootch 6'x6'x4' Veg. bunker found in hootch 1 empty RPG Box 50 rds M-60 7 AK-47 rds 3 mag. M-14 loaded with M-60 GOI 330120 To Sp4 Fawcey by Sp4 Marais	S 3/3	MM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE
5Bn 46Inf/198Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	0001 HOUR	21 Feb 71	2400 HOUR	21 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24		1000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Marcois	Arty	EH
			Annex A p- 10		
25.	1050		(c) Bde - Requested AO extension		
			XL-2306 & R-2503 request		
			was denied once. Based on		
			subsequent conversation		
			with the S-3, 2-1 Inf, request		
			is resubmitted. To S/Sgt Greene.		
26		1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Marcois	Arty	EH
			Annex A p- 11		
27	1145		(c) Saber 74 on station at	S 3/3	MM
			1045 for VR of Box 32.		
			Off station 1145. To Sp/4		
			Forrey by Sp/4 Marcois		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S2/3	FSB Ky Tiew TT 318089	0001	21 Feb 71	2400	21 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	1115		(C) TSdc URI Code C 1000 TT 180028 URI 335057 Code B Range 500m URI Code B TS 222978 To Sp4 Marcais by Lt Moody	S2/3	MM
29		1200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marcais Annex A P-12	m Arty	MM EM
30	1205		(C) Saber 25 21/1140 Saber while on VR observed at grids 373025 an old cultivated field not recently used, at 362016 spotted a grass hut not recently used at 376018 a suspected old fighting position also suspected 50 cal pos at 361021 another	S2/3	MM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 21 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 21 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	Cont.		(c) trail leading S.E. to N.; at 359005 a trail with 2 suspected tunnel openings above 25 checked off station at 1145 To Sp/4 Duyen by Sp/4 Rogerson		
31.		1300	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duyen by Sp/4 Marcois Annex A P-13	m Actg	SM E.H
32.	1300		(c) Bde Request Clearance for LRRP Box 20 DTG 24/0001 to 05/2400 UL 3703 LR 4000. LRRP Box 22 26/0001 to 05/2400 UL 3809 LR 4106 To Sp/4 Marcois by Sgt. Greene Box 20 Clear and 22 is indefinite at this time. Maj VanEyndt To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Marcois	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 19
5Bn 46Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		FSB Ky Tra TST 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 21 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	1355		(c) Ref Item 32 21/1300 LRRP	S 3/3	
			Box 20 DTG 23/0001 to 01/2400		
			Box 22 25/0001 to 05/2400		
			To Sp/4 Marois by Sgt Greene		
34		1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Marois	Actg	
			Annex A P-14		
35	1425		(c) RF Locations for Tonight	S 3/3	
			325085 318092 312093		
			314087 - Whites		
36		1500	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	
			To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Felgar	Actg	
			Annex A P-15		
37	1505		(c) Bde. A.O. for 196 Bde 2/1	S 3/3	
			Bn. AC 1098 LR 2394		
			DTG 22/0001 to 08/2400		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tea TST 318089	0001	21 Feb 71	2400	21 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		1600	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Forcey by Sp/4 Felgar	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-16		
39	1659		(c) Fat City TPCF 21/1600	S 2/3	MM
			YG 9520 grid 426025 4		
			individuals moving S.W.		
			TOT 1630 Arty Expended		
			4 rds. 105 HE. To Sp/4 Cone		
			by Sp/4 Felgar		
40		1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sp/4 Duncan by Sgt Beans force	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-17		
41	1715		(S) Ref: Ref Item # 25 21/1030	S 2/3	MM
			A.O. Request #8 26/0001		
			to 06/2400 Feb Clear 196th		
			Maj O'Connor To Sgt Beans force		
			by Sgt. Greene		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 4

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | FSB Ky Trau | BT 318059

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3 | LOCATION | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Feb 71 DATE | TO 2400 HOUR 21 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Lt Greene by Sp/4 Felgar	Arty	OC
			Annex A P-42		
43		1805	(c) 5/46 TOC effective 22/0600H	S 3/3	SM
			Feb. Dec will be on 2 hours	Rear TOC	Hellaman
			alert as reaction force	Bde	SPT
44	1810		(c) Saber 74 on station for	S 3/3	SM
			VR of AC 41 at 1810.		
			Clear A.L.O, Neg. US, Friendlies,		
			There are RF/PF's in Box,		
			Clear all grids for fire through		
			this station, Neg air		
			hazards. To Sp/4 Duyny by		
			Sp/4 Felgar.		
45		1850	(c) MSG Runbar and Sgt Masters	MFR	SM
			off duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3/3

LOCATION: FSB Kay Tra BT 318089

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, Feb 71 DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		1830	(C) LT. AMASS & SGT. TEWELL ON duty	MFR	LOM
47		1850	(C) SABRE 75 OPSTATION AT 845 W/Maj. Sinclair. Delgar To Hatfield	S3/3 Bde.	LOM
48		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Branstad To Fort. Annex-A P-19	INF ARTY	LOM D.L.
49		1920	(C) LZ's for Reinforcing LRRPs Tenant TEXAS: A-387039, B-383029, C-372023, D-383019, E-392021, F-410019, G-405032, H-413032, I-409897, J-391050, K-381038.	S3/3 Bde. Dep. REAR Toc	LOM DUPUY LOM Birdsall

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S2/3

LOCATION: FSB Ky Trea TST 318089

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 21 Feb 71 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 21 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		1948	(C) AC 41+32 27 Clear R DIEM (CVTI-N) Felgar To Hatfield.	S2/3	WH
51		1957	(C) SABRE 44 Mon STATION To VR 35-A. Sent down To LRRPS Push.	S2/3	WH.
52		2000	(U) SITREP For 5/46 FELGAR To Bonsak ANNEX-A P-20	M Arty	WH D.L.
53		2030	(C) SABRE 44 2020 TOI- While VRing NHSSA, Spotted Bde. AN AREA of possible graves or cache Locations. Grid 933021 - Brigade To Hatfield	S2/3	WH.
54		2037	(C) LRRPS Tenn + Texas 1915-TOI, observed I.V.N.	S2/3	WH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Trea BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 21 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 21 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		(CONT)	Prox- 50M. LRRPS called for MORTARS. Co I- 3/4042 LARK To BRANSford		
55		2058	(C) SABRE 44 ON STATION AT 2039. off AT 2057 VR'd L&A w/neg findings.	S 2/3	WH.
56		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 BRANSford To FORT. ANNEX-A P-21	M ARTY	WH D.L.
57		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Felgar To FORT. ANNEX-A P-22	M ARTY	WH D.L.
58.		2217	(C) LOCATIONS of Acs 2/1 A-263085, 3/2 A-262086, 4/2 A-264085, 3/A-260086, 2/3 A-260084, 3/3 A-259086	S 2/3	WH.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf FSB/c S 3/3	FSB Ky Tea TST 318089	0001	21 Feb 71	2400	21 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59		2028	(C) Locations of RF from TRP K, S 2/3		WH.
			1/32-400060, 404057, 396067,		
			448051, 398055, 389077,		
			391077, 391081, 449059,		
			440057, 406053, 399091,		
			404087, 409078, 452055,		
			1/9-305177, 310178,		
			315177, 318182, 317187,		
			314190, 293185, 301185,		
			301177, 306171.		
60.		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH.
			McINTOSH To FORT	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-23.		
61		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH.
			TEWELL To FORT	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tea, BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 21 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 21 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		2400	(C) Summary of operations in 5/46 A.O.	S2 3/3	WA
			Aco. continued operations in A.O. From: YK-2804 LR-3499.		
			Bco. continued operations in A.O. From: 3015 to 3315, 3810 to 3309 to 3011, To start.		
			4/1B 0930 while on patrol, found 1 old hootch, inside found some ammo, Grid 330120		
			Cco. continued operations in A.O. from: YK-2303 LR-2897		
			1/c 0710 while in NAS, had a trip flare detonate, 1/c blew off 2 claymores, checked area & found 2 rice bags, approx. 50 Lbs, also assorted documents.		
			Also found what looked like		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	Feb 71	2400	Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62.		(CONT.)	A field expedient hospital.		
			Coe 243998.		
			1/c 0745 while on patrol		
			found assorted food, tobacco,		
			bandages & documents. Coe		
			243998		
			Dco. continued Refit		
			in Chulai.		
			ER. returned to Chulai for		
			Refit.		
63.		2400	(c) Journal closed by	MFR	WAT
			SGT. TEWELL		

DONALD E. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald E. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	LZ Beach Chu Lai, RVN	0001	21Feb71	2400	21Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily STatus	MFR	
			ASG PDY O - 40 O - 39 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM -733 EM -698 TOT -775 TOT -739		
4.	1730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1970—379-763

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 21 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #021-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 210700 to 220700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 210700 to 220700 February 71

a. 210710, 1/C, BT243998, while in NDP had a trip flare go off. 1/C blew claymore and checked area, they FD 2x 50lbs. bags of rice, assorted documents, and what is believed to be a field expedient hospital. At 0745 1/C FD 2x cans of Borden's milk, 6lbs. tobacco, 50lbs. rice, 1x mess kit, 3x bags of seed, cigarettes, paper & string, 3x bags of store bought rice, 1x bag ground beef, 7x rolls gauze, 3x bottles of US type bug juice, 3lbs. of wax, 1x NVA canteen, 2x bags of spagettie, 2x chop sticks, 1x knife, 1x poncho, 1x bag of candy and several documents.

b. 210930, 1/B, BT330120, while on patrol FD 1x old hootch 6'x6'x4'. Inside FD 1x empty RPG box, 50x rds M-60, 7x AK rds, and 3x loaded M-14 ammo.

c. 211140, SABRE 25, spotted an old cultivated field not recently used at BT 3 3025. At BT362016 spotted an old grass trail not recently used. AT BT3 6013 spotted an old fighting position and a suspected .51 Cal pos at BT361021. Also spotted a trail running SE to N at BT339005, had 2x suspected tunnels openin [illegible]. No action taken.

d. 211315, LRRP's (TEX & TERN), BT344042, obs'd 1 VN approx 50M, called in mortars.

e. 220105, PSDF's, BT473045, spotted and eng'd 3x VC squads, Dir S approx 250M. VC ret'd SAF and evad'd W. Res: 1x PSDF WIA, D/O completed at 0215, taken to 27th Surg.

f. 220630, RF-152, BT39 114, eng'd squad of VC w/SAF and Arty. VC evaded W. No friendly cas, 2x VC KIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 210700 to 220700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 210700 to 220700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 220700 to 230700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0619	0705	1854	1943	0547	1751	7	22 February 71
0619	0705	1855	1946	0547	1751	5	23 February 71

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

21 February 1971

VDF-3CZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #021-71

Acknowledge

PA.SHORE
LTC

Distribution: Special

OFFICIAL

Wallace
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 1 6	NO. OF PAGES 2 2 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46 inf. 198Bde. S 2/3	KY TRA 318089	0001	25 Feb.	2400	26 Feb

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(c) Journal opened by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	[illegible]
2.		0052	(c) 270's RADAR AT0023 picked up 9-5 PAX. STATIONARY. Neg. CLEARANCE Auth. Prot. To Friendlies. DOI 442073.	S 2/3	[illegible]
3.		0100	(a) SITREP for 5/46 HARVEY To fort ANNEX-A P-1	M ARTY	[illegible] D.C.
4.		0200	(a) SITREP for 5/46 HARVEY To fort ANNEX-A P-2	M ARTY	[illegible] D.C.
5.		0300	(a) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To BORSAK ANNEX-A P-3	M ARTY	[illegible] D.C.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN. 46INF. 198Bde. S2/3

LOCATION: 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 Feb. DATE — TO: 2900 HOUR, 25 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6.		0315	(C) LYTIN 0145 Reported That	S2/3	LAT
			An Tox bridge had been blown	~~LAT~~ Bde.	
			Wp. Requested N.K. AT 0210		
			Asked F.C. if Their RADAR had		
			Any Sightings. They Reported		
			Neg. Sightings. Ly Tin Reported		
			Neg. CONTACT in Vic of bridge.		
			SABRE 99 ON STATION AT		
			0230 + CONFIRMED bridge had		
			been blown W/ APPROX 50%		
			TOTAL destruction + Timber Scat-		
			tered 2000M N/W River. SABRE		
			spotted some fishing boats APPROX.		
			Grid-993052 Appeared To		
			be Civilians Fishing AT		
			0245 SABRE 99 diverted To		
			1/6 and broke STATION. LYTIN		
			Reported could not determine Dir		
			VC/NVA DEMO TEAM EVADed.		
			TEWELL TO LARK.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde. S3/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	25 FEB.	2400	25 FEB.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
7.		0328	(C) PF PLT. 174 AT AN Lau bridge, Reported MOVEMENT IN Vic. CALLed for ILL. from SAT City. 4.2 EXPENded. 10 RDS. ILL. PF's had NEG. Sight Times. They HAD driven banks & river w/ SAF & frags. GOI 929107. LT. AMASS To HATfield	S3/3 Bde.	GRH
8.		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/16 TEWELL To forT. ANNEX-A P-4	M ARTY	WRH D.L.
9.		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/16 TEWELL To forT ANNEX-A P-5	M ARTY	WRH D.L.
10.		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/16 TEWELL To forT ANNEX-A P-6	M ARTY	WRH E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf (ABN) (S 4/3)	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	25 Feb 71	2400	25 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
11.		(0615)	(C) C/S Report:	S 2/3	WH
			270 EC TOT 270 EC TOT	Rdo.	
			15 2-17 62 22-84		
			0 0-0 0 2-2		
			12 18-80 27 10-37		
			27 20-97 89 34-123		
			MCINTOSH To HATFIELD.		
12.		0630	(U) 1st Lt Amos and S/Sgt Tepell Masters off duty	S 2/3	SM
13.		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Lamb and S/Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	SM
14.		0700	(U) S/Sgt Kepfer 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duncan by Sgt Marcois Annex A P-7	MFR	SM EH
15.	0715		(C) RF 951 Locations for today 301092 298093, 289101, 293104	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tee BT 318039	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16.	0720		(c) S 2/3 Requested clearance for grid squares 2205 and 2204 for Arty and possible Air strike. Now till 1800. Clear 5/46 Lt Comb	S 2/3	SM
17	0720		(c) 270 TMF String 5 Unk No of packs, stationary, 0500 Neg metal confirmation, TOT 0515 Exp Grds. 81mm HE BT 419048 To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Marois	S 2/3	SM
18.		0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To MSG Simon by Sp/4 Marois Annex A p. 8	Arty	SM EH
19.		0850	5/46 S-3: Request Daisy Cutter Hill 506 at 252048 priority 26/1015 To Lt Garwood by Maj Van Eyndt	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 28

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf 9th Inf Div S 2/3	FSB Ky Tiec BT 318039	0001	25 Feb 71	2400	25 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20		0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Marcois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-9		
21.	0905	-	(c) Ky Tiec LRRP Box 20 clear Chanh To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Marcus	m S 2/3	SM
22.		1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			Annex A P-10	Arty	EH
			To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Marcus		
23	1040		(c) Tam Ky Intell: V/46 Inf at 303130, V-14 HQ at 330114, 402 sapper Bn at 355057 To Sp/4 Duncan by PFC Rogerson	S 2/3	SM
24		1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Marcois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-11		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: FSB Kyttra YST 318089

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1100		(C) Bde: Results of contact at LZ Midway last Night 20 VC KIA inside perimeter 15 VC KBA outside perimeter 4 RF KIA, 3 civilians KIA two of which were children 23 RF and Civilians WIA. 5 AK-47, 3-B40 rocket launchers, 2-B-40 rockets, 2 Bangalore torpedoes, and a large number of Chicoms CIA. To Spc 4 Morris by Sgt Greene	S 2/3	[illegible]
26	1150		(C) Co C at 25/1050 Feb while receiving sniper fire was hit by fire had a M-79 round hit a tree and detonate resulting in one pack with shrapnel to Groin abdomen. Medevac called priority	S 2/3	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th/46th Inf 198th FSB/e

LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont		6 S1 O/C at 1035, O/C complete at 1135 by O/C 51 Pack No 6 O 6 U to 27th Sarg. 261030 To Sgt Greene by Spl4 Marais		
27		1200	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Dupay by Spl4 Marais Annex A p-12	in Arty	Spl4 EH
28		1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Duncan by Spl4 Marais Annex A p-13	in Arty	Spl4 EH
29	1320		6 I TMF, 270, Strings 3 YG 9516 2 pax moving S W to N E. Veg metal confirmation TOT 1300. Exp 12 rds 105 HE GOT 420030 To Sgt Greene by PFC Rogerson	S 2/3	Spl4

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE S2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	25 FEB 71	2400	25 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30		1340	@ TOI 25/1030. CEO - IN	S2/3	TB
			REFERENCE TO OTHER SPOTS, 3/C		
			ALSO FOUND A WHITE GUNNIE		
			SACK WHICH HAD WHEAT WRIT-		
			TEN ON IT. IT ALSO HAD		
			"FOOD DONATED BY THE U.S.A."		
			WRITTEN ON IT IN 9 DIFFERENT		
			LANGUAGES. THE FLASHLIGHT		
			BATTERIES THEY FOUND WERE		
			"D size" EVERY-READY. 3/C		
			ALSO FOUND ANOTHER BUNKER		
			APPROX. 15 METERS NW OF		
			THE 1400 FT, 10'X30', WITH		
			NOTHING IN IT. THEY FOUND		
			AN AREA 8'X10' WITH DRY		
			LEAVES (POTATOE) AND FRESH		
			POTATOE LEAVES COVERING		
			THE AREA. THEY DESTROYED		
			EVERYTHING EXCEPT THE		
			LAST BUNKER THEY		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S.Bn 46th Inf. 198th Bde S2/3	LOCATION: FSB KY TRA BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR: 0001	FROM DATE: 25 Feb 71	TO HOUR: 2400	TO DATE: 25 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30		Cont	FOUND DUE TO THE FACT		
			THE LOT NUMBER ON THEIR		
			TIME FUSES ARE BAD.		
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 ROGER-		
			SON - 1335.		
31		1400	@ 5 TREES FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 MARKS	ARTY	EH
			ANNEX A P-14		
32		1420	(c) TMF. Time 1405.	S2/3	TB
			GRID 415066. UNK. NO.		
			OF PERSONNEL, STATIONARY.		
			NO METAL DETECTED.		
			TOT - 1412. EXPENDED -		
			07 - 105 ROUNDS.		
			CLEARED 5/46 - MKL AND		
			LY TIN - CHINH.		
			TB SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 ROBERSON 1440.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46TH INF 198TH BDE S2/3	KY TRA BT 315089	0001	25 FEB 71	2400	25 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33		1435	(C) TOI 1415. LRRP TEAMS	S2/3	TB
			MAINE AND OREGON WERE		
			EXTRACTED FROM GRID-		
			364067. P2 WAS COLD.		
			SGT GREEN TO SP/4 ROBERSON RTO		
34		1445	(C) RF931 NIGHT LOCATIONS-	S2/3	TB
			325085, 317093,		
			313096, 314087		
35		1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	EH
			ANNEX A P15		
36		1600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	EH
			ANNEX A P-16		
37		1615	(C) CA DATES FOR 198TH BDE.	S2/3	TB
			MARCH 3, 9, 17, 23, 29TH.		
			SGT GREEN TO SP/4 FELGAR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN 46TH INF 198TH INF S2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	25 FEB	2400	25 FEB

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		1625	(C) TDI 25/1231. LRRP TEAM	S2/3	TB
			TEXAS AND TENN. OBSERVED		
			5-10 VC MOVING EAST,		
			FIRED ARTY. VC EVADED INTO		
			WOODLINE. LRRPS SWEPT		
			WITH NEG RESULTS.		
			GRID 383041		
			SP/4 DUPUY TO SP/4 FELGAR 1615		
39		1630	(C) REQUEST FOR EXTENSION	S2/3	TB
			WL 2308 LR 2506 UNTIL		
			09/2400. ALSO EXTEND		
			PRESENT AO EXTENSION		
			UNTIL 09/2400.		
			CT. LAMB TO LT GATEWOOD 1625		
40		1645	(C) FROM BDE, NH 35A	S2/3	TB
			AND NH 47, 5/46 MKL		
			LY TIN-CHANH. 25/1900 TO 26/0600		
			SP/4 MARDIS TO SGT GREEN		

WL 2308
LR 2506

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	13 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BDE 46th INF 198 BDE S2/3	FSB KY TRN BT 318089	0001	25 FEB	2400	25 FEB

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41		1700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUNN BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	EH
			ANNEX A P-17		
42		1750	(C) FROM BDE - AC 41 AND	S2/3	TB
			AC 32. CLEARED 5/46 MKL		
			LYTIN - DOI 26 FEB -		
			0500 - 2000. SGT CLEVE		
			TO SP/4 FELGAR - 1755.		
43		1755	(C) RECEIVED MSG FROM	S2/3	TB
			BDE, SECRET - DTG -		
			201718 - SUBJECT - INCREASED		
			ENEMY ACTIVITY (U).		
			RECEIVED 5/46 - LT. LAMB		
44		1800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUNN BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	EH
			ANNEX A P-18		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3

LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra TST 318089

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	1800		(C) Bde request clearance for AC 41 and AC 32 26 Feb 0500-2000 Clear by Tin DOI, Ky Tra Lt. Lamb To Sgt Greene by Sgt Edgar	S 2/3	[illegible]
46	1855		(C) A Co 26/1815 YA called an urgent D/O For 1 US pack QUI - No 110 with headaches and convulsions of unk Origin D/O called 1815 and D/O 84 completed D/O at 1855. Taken To 91st Evac. EOT 312036	S 2/3	[illegible]
47		1836	(U) LT LAMB + SGT MASTERS off duty	MFR	[illegible]
48		1836	(U) LT AMASS + SGT TEWKE on duty	MFR	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 22 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde S3/3	318089 KVTRA	0001	25 Feb.	2400	25 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46 FELGAR To Corps Annex-A P-19	~~S3/3~~ Arty	WBL D.C.
50	LATE ENTRY	1901	(C) 3/C 1030 while re-coning by fire, found 2 hootches 12'x30' w/bunker underneath 10'x30' bunker had APPROX 150 Lbs. of Rock SALT, pots + pans, Rice dippers, 2 FLASH Lights (UNK TYPE). Also found 2 TRAILS THAT JUNCTIONED in FRONT of the HOOTCH-1-ETOW, The other NFOS. ON of these TRAILS WAS the ONE IN ASPOT yesterday in volving 5 TRAILS. Also found 1 piece of paper which will be backhauled. Hootch WAS APPROX 2 yrs. old. Out - 261030, Rogerson To Green	S3/3 Bde.	WBL
			TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 4G inf, 198 Bde. S 2/3	318089 KVTRA	0001	25 Feb.	2400	25 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51		1937	(C) C/A for Aco + C/E for Aco Approved by Bde. from 1900 To 1930 5 slicks, 2 gunships, 1 C/C which will come to KVTRA at 1200. Hatfield to Lt. Amass	S 2/3	WH.
52		1939	(C) SABRE 45 on station 1945 To VR VK47 o-P-P station 1900 w/Veg. Results. On station Again at 1905 To VR 33-A. o-PP station 1920 w/Veg. Sightings Bransford To Evans.	S2/3 Bde.	WH.
53		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Bransford To Fort Annex-A P-20	M Arty	WH D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	25 Feb.	2400	25 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54	CATERING	2005	(C) LYTTON DSA Advised of MEETING CANCELLATION by Bde. BRANSford To LYTTON HATFIELD & To LTIAMASS.	S2/3	WH.
55		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 BRANSford To Fort AUXER-A P-21	M ARTY	WH. D.L.
56		2117	(C) B-2110 Bde Reported Several Flashlights & observing Signs of Activity Platoon Pty Coy 339094, LTIAMASS To Fort.	S2/3 Bde	WH
57		2131	(C) Pco's C/A & Aco's C/E TIME changed To 1200 To Finish HATfield To Felgar.	~~C/A~~ S2/3 Aco Pco S-1 S-4	WH CK 1ST SGT BLACKWELL KILGARIFF

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5TH BN. 46 INF 198 Bde.
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION 318089 KVTRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	25 Feb.	2400	25 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
58		2142	(c) Rcv's Coll from BN. Co.'s	S 2/3	WH
			By Last Light on 26 Feb, es-	Bde.	For T
			TABlish Locations between	TAM Ky	PBC
			3315 To 3810. Move To 400145 by	Ky Tiv	R.W
			27/1200. Arrive 434078 for		
			operations Vic. 405055,		
			483063, 440065. Be prepared		
			for backhaul of Tube on 26/		
			Feb, NEW A.O. bot from		
			27 To 01 UC 3907, SE To 4006		
			S To 4003 W To 4803, N To		
			4306 E To 4506, N To 4507		
			SE To 4208 SE 4109 SW To		
			START.		
59		2200	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Felgar To For T	Arty	D.L.
			Annex-A P-22		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde, S2/3

LOCATION: 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Feb DATE TO 2400 HOUR 25 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60		2252	(C) CHANGE in Hqs's PZ-	S2/3	LDT
			318021 - ENTire Co. LT.	Bde.	
			AMASS TO SGT. LARK.		
61		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	OM	LDT
			FELGAR TO FORT	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P-23		
			BIET Kichs		
62		2305	(C) LOCATIONS of ~~BEITKICKS~~ "	S2/3	LDT.
			308166, 312169, 316164,		
			306163 + HILL 107		
63		2315	(C) LOCATIONS FROM TUM KY	S2/3	LDT.
			917076, 920078, 920083,		
			928080, 391119, 392116,		
			460075, 459065, 389194,		
			395139.		
64.		2338	(C) LRRP's REACT Force for Matt	S2/3	LDT
			VT. only change is LRRPS Location - 917007	Bde Rear A	FORT. FULTE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 20 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
65.		2317	(C) LRRP TEAMS TENNANT TEXAS	S 2/3	WBT
			REACT LZ's. EXEMPT B, C,	Bde.	
			D, E, & F. Add- L-379052,	Recn Toc,	
			M-379080; N-370056,	Aco	
			O-375060, P-365035.		
			TEWELL TO FORT + PILTZ		
66.		2356	(C) S-3 informed Aco. that	S 2/3	WBT
			their C/E might start 2hrs.	Aco.	TFB
			EARLIER.		
67		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WBT
			Harvey To Fort.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-24		
68.		2400	(C) Summary of operations		
			in 5/46 A.O.		
			Aco. CONTINUED operations		
			in A.O. from-UL-2805 To		
			LR-3499.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5TBN. 46 Inf. 198Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

318089 LOCATION KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
0001	25 Feb.	2400	25 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
68		(Cont.)	1/R 1815 CALLed Pfc Urgent		
			D/o for 1 U.S. PAK, QUE-N°110		
			W/head aches + convulsions of		
			UNK. orig.in. D/o complete 1835		
			TAKEN To 91st. Gde-312036		
			Rec continued operations		
			in A.O. box from: 3015 To		
			3315 To 3810 To 3309 To 3011		
			To START.		
			Co continued operations in		
			A.O. box from: 4L 2303 To LR-2847		
			3/c 1030 while reconning a		
			booby by fire, had a M-79 Rd.		
			hit A TREE + detonate resulting		
			in 1 PAK w/SHRAPNEL To Lower		
			ABdomen Priority, D/o called +		
			complete AT 1635. TAKEN To		
			27th Surg. Gde 261030.		
			Co 1030 Ref. To ABOVE,		
			ALSO found gunnie SACK.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 22 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5TH BN, 46TH INF, 198 Bde; S-3/3

LOCATION: 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Feb DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 25 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
68		(CONT)	which had wheat written on it. Also had "food donated by The U.S.A." on package. Also found EVEREADY batteries, found outside Hatch 19 bunker w/nothing in it. Also area w/ponchos leaves covering the area. 3/c destroyed ALL but 1 bunker because ~~the~~ They had a bad lot of TIME fuses. CASE-VAC 26/030.		
			Dio CONTINUED ~~operating~~ RETRAIN in chu LAI.		
			ER CONTINUED RETRAIN IN chu LAI.		
69		2400	(C) Journal closed by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.		PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	LOCATION Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 25 Feb 71 TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 25 Feb 71	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 727, ToT - 770		
			PDY: O - 40, WO - 2, EM - 694, TOT - 736		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All repotts turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT., Infantry Adjutant	Robt. J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 25 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUMS #025-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 250700 to 260700 February 71

a. 251030, 3/C, BT261030, while mooning by fire M-79 rd hit a tree causing 1x US casuality, priorty D/C called at 1035 and completed at 1135 to 27th Surg.

b. 251135, 3/C, BT261030, ambush L/C SE 2x hootches w/bunkers approx 10'x30'. 1x bunker had approx 150x lbs of rock salt, pots and pans, rice dipper, 2x flash lights, and an everyready battery, a junction of 3x trailsand also a piece of p paper on trail which was back-hauled to Chu Lai, all hootches dest'd, 1x bunker wasn't.

c. 251231, IRRP's (TEXAS & TENN), BT261030, obs'd 5-10x VC moving E, Arty p processed, VC evaded into woodline, swept w/neg findings.

d. 260030, PSDF's, BT393164, while in NAS eng'd squad size enemy force w/SAF. Dir W approx 100M, VC evaded west, they had small arms and wore dark clothing, will sweep at first light.

3. (U) RADAR: 250700 to 260700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 260700 to 270700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0627	0716	1840	1928	0534	1657	9	26 February 71
0627	0716	1840	1928	0535	1657	10	27 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Trea BT 318 089	0001	22 Feb 71	2400	22 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) Journal opened by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WH
2.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH To BONCAT Annex-A P-1	M AKTy	WH E.H.
3.		0200	(U) SITRep for 5/46 McINTOSH To BONSMK Annex-A P-2	M AKTy	WH E.H.
4.		0300	(U) SITRep for 5/46 McINTOSH To FORT Annex-A P-3	M AKTy	WH E.H.
5.		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To FORT Annex-A P-4	M AKTy	WH E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: S.46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3 | LOCATION: F S TB Ky Trn TST 318 089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR Feb 71 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6		0702	(C) PSDF's O/O/T	S2/3	WH.
			While in AVAS Spotted		
			+ Engaged by SAF 3 V.C.		
			Squads D/R - 5 PROX - 350		
			V.C. Returned SAF V.C.		
			Wore black PJ's. + Evaded		
			W - Results / PSDF - W/A		
			D/O AT 0215 PAK Taken		
			To 27. GOI - 473095		
7		0500	(U) Sitrep for S/Sgt	M.	WH
			Fewell To Fort	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-8		
8		0557	(C) LRRPS Monti + VMI	S2/3	WH.
			To be inserted AT 0700		
			in To Pri - 420001		
			ALT. - 418017. Call Sign		
			Shallow Foot 93 Freq.		
			3660		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: B-46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S-3/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 22 Feb 71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 22 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			TEWELL To Fort	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-6		
10.		0628	(C) C/S REPORT	S-3/3	WH.
			270 F.C. TOT. 270 F.C. TOT.		
			4 2-6 46 2-48		
			0 0-0 1 2-3		
			18 0-18 6 2-8		
			22 2-24 53 6-59		
			Fort To TEWELL		
11.		0650	(U) 1st Lt Tabela and S.Sgt. Tewell	MFR	MM
			off duty		
12.		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Lamb and Sgt. Masters	MFR	MM
			on duty.		
13.		0700	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Inf To S/4	M	MM
			Duncan by Sp/4 Manois Annex A P-7	Arty	DC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 22 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 22 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0730		(a) LRRP Teams Montana and Vermont were inserted at 0725 at BT 423804 in Box 16. Cold LZ. To Sp/4 Marais by Sp/4 Greene.	S3/3	SM
15	0750		(c) Ly Tin RF 132 22/0630 RF's engaged 1 squad of V.C. with SAF wpty was processed and fired in support of RF's V.C. evaded West, no friendly casualties 2 VC KIA. GOI 399114 and 400120 To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Rogerson	S3/3	SM
16		0800	(a) Sit Rep for 3/C Inf To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Marais Annex A p-8	m Arty	SM DC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 5	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001 HOUR	22 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17.	0835		(c) Bde: 1st C Sands is new Bn C.O. of 26th Engr. He will visit Ky Tra 24 Feb 1400-1430 for briefing and tour of Ky Tra with emphasis on engr. projects. To Lt. Lamb by Lt. Hall	S3 C.O.	SM EEP
18	0835		(c) RF 931 locations for today 300101, 298104, 294098 300095.	S3	SM
19.		0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marcois Annex A p 10-9	m Arty	SM DC
20	0900	[illegible]	(c) B co 22/0810 3/B while in D.C. spotted 4 V.C. Dir. 05 Prox 500m at 0830 spotted 2 more groups, 1 at Dir 205	S3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S3/3	FSB Ky Tra TT 318089	0001	22Feb71	2400	22Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	Cont.		(c) Prep 500 m and at 145 Dir and Prep 300 m. Total of 15 VC spotted 14 had AK's 1 had M-60 also a Beq started firing arty 0920 To MSG Simon by Sp/4 Marcois When Arty fired VC evaded into bunker. At 0940 3/3 took small arms fire. 3/3 engaged with SAF. Suspected 1 VC WIA. GOI 333100		
21.	0955		(c) A Co 22/0955 Called previously D/O for 1 US pack with suspected broken leg sustained while falling off the embankment D/O complete by D/O 54 at 1055 pack taken to 91st Evac GOI 317007	w S3/3	MM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 22 Feb 71 DATE TO 2400 HOUR 22 Feb 71 DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Icy Tea BT 318089	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22		1000	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-10		
23		1100	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S.t. Greene by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-11		
24		1200	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S.t. Greene by Sp/4 Marois	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-12		
25	1145	Late entry	(C) Saber Blues 22/1130 Blues	S 3/3	SM
			Took SAF when inserted - No casualties 1140 Blues detained 1 woman and 3 children there were approx 15 people west of the people evaded up a draw. Also found dwelling area 75-100 ~~yards~~ meters GOI		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn46Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra TT318089	0001	22Feb71	2400	22Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	Cont.		(C)533099 To S/t Greenaby Spl4 Manors		
26.	1245		(C)Ref Item 20 22/0900 Feb 2/B while in OL spotted 4VC 145° Prox 500m, moving in their direction. The 4VC halted apparently to eat 2/B then spotted more VC who linked up with the first group. 2/B did not wish to engage yet due to proximity and indication that the group would continue up the trail in their direction and they could ambush the entire group of 15 V.C. The group broke up leaving the original 4VC in place the others split into two groups with one moving NW the	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 24

1/Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	FSTB Ky Trea TST 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	22 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont.		(c) other NE. The group heading NW walked toward the 4/2/B position and at prox 200m spotted the 4/2/B and engaged with Ak. 4/2/B returned SAF. The VC evaded ~~[illegible]~~ from sight 2/B swept area and found a blood trail. Tracker dog was requested and at 1045 arrived and 2/B began to follow the blood trail. At 336102 2/B found a destroyed hootch. Search discovered 3 RPG's, 2 carbines 1 M1, 1 BAR, are continuing on blood trail at present Time, found the hootch at 1246 Saber team has been working out since 1015. To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Marois		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 2-4
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tiea TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 22 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 22 Feb 71 DATE	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27.		1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To S/Sgt Greene by Spl4 Dupuy	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-13		
28.	1320		(c) B Co: 22/1332O Saber will pick up the tracker dog team from 2/B and insert them in with the Blues because they spotted fresh tracks to Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Rogerson.	S 2/3	MM
29.	1330		(b) Ref Item 26 22/1245 The origional 4 VC spotted were in black clothing, Latter groups were in green uniforms	S 2/3	MM
30.		1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Marcois	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-14		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (A)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198InfBde FSB Ky Tra

LOCATION: BT 318089

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	22Feb71	2400	22Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31.	1420		(c) LRRP Teams Texas and Tennessee	S 2/3	SM
			22/1343 found 6 bunkers		
			approx 6 months old. They were		
			searched with Neg. results and		
			Neg. signs of recent use.		
			There were trails in the		
			area leading E to W and N to S.		
			They will set up an ambush		
			50 meters from the bunkers.		
			GOI BT 383041 To Sp/4		
			Regreesen by Sp/4 Cruz		
32.	1430		(c) Tam ky Request clearance	S 2/3	SM
			for Box 3315 to 3318 to 3218		
			along river to 306150 to		
			start. Purpose: To establish		
			a permanent PF outpost at		
			Hill 107 at 313157. Splat. of		
			Bit kicks with civilians from		
			Ky Bich Village will construct		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	0001	22Feb71	2400	22Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32	Cont		(c) the outpost. Cleared 5/46		
			Lt C. Passmore.		
33		1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp4 Duncan by Sgt Bransford	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-15		
34		1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp4 Duncan by Sgt. Bransford	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-16		
35		1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp4 Duncan by Sgt Masters	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-17		
36	1700		(c) Saber 6: 22/1425 saber 6	S 3/3	SM
			observed 2 huts in construction		
			and 5 Bunkers also a booby		
			trap that seemed to be designed		
			for an aircraft. All will		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			13 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf AMD ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		FSB Ky Tra BT 318089 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM	TO
			0001 HOUR	22 Feb 71 DATE
			2400 HOUR	22 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	Cont		(C) to be destroyed COI.		
			331103, 332099 To Sp/4		
			Feeney by Sp/4 Rogerson		
37	1700		(S) RF 931 Locations for	m	
			tonight 306101, 313096,	S 2/3	
			317094, 314087		
38	1705		(C) Ref Item 25 22/1145 Blues	S 2/3	
			detained 6 children, a girl 17		
			and a woman 65. They were		
			evacked to Ky Tra then were		
			evaced to IPW at Chu Lai		
			by Saber. IPW classified		
			2 as CD and 6 as IC. To		
			S-2 Masters by SSG Hays		
39	1725		(C) Tam Ky Intel report	S 2/3	
			from S-2 VN section 60		
			VC. 1/75th. Equipped with		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S2/3	FSB Ky Trail TST 318089	0001	22Feb71	2400	22Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
39	Conf		(c) 2-82 mortar tubes mission: to mortar ky Wgh ia airfield. To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Felgar		
40	1725		(c) Ccc 22/1700 3/c while on patrol, found a dam made of cement, ~~50~~ 50 ft. long 7' high 4'-10' wide. fired LAW in attempt to blow structure but only chipped it. placed 9 lbs of C-4 on door at the side of the dam which only damaged the levee GOT 255024 To Spl4 Dupuy by Spl4 Felgar	S 2/3	
41.		1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Duncan by Sgt. Brunsford Annex A 1-18	Negative	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 24

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | FSB Ky Tra | PERIOD COVERED FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION TST 318089 | 0001 HOUR 22 Feb 71 DATE | 2400 HOUR 22 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42	1725	Late Entry	(c) B Co 22/1710 3/B while on patrol heard someone coming down the trail. 3/B engaged w/SAF Results 1 NVA, (35-40 years) wearing black slacks and brown shirt and ruck with clothing inside. 1 KIA. Neg weapon. Neg ID GOI 332098 To Sp4 Duprey by Sp4 Felgar.	S 2/3	SHL
43	1815		(c) TS Co 22/1715 2/B while on patrol had a MA. detonate Results 1 VC WIA. (Leg blown off) called D/O at 1725. D/O complete 1740 Neg ID. VC. was wearing a green uniform Neg. weapon also had 2 papers with him. They will backhaul papers on the	S 2/3	SHL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	22 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Feb 71 DATE
5TB, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde (S/L)	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
43	Cont		(c) resupply bird. GOT 330106 To Spl/4 Duprey by Spl/4 Felgar		
44		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Lamb and Sgt. Masters off duty	MFR	[illegible]
45		1830	(u) LT. AMASS & SGT. TEWELL ON duty.	MFR	[illegible]
46		1900	(u) SITREP for 5/46 BRANSford To fort ANNEX-A	M ARTY	[illegible] E.H.
47		1928	(c) NH 47 DIG-22/1900 To 23/0600 - CLEAR 5/46 - R.T.A LYTIN - CHANH to Bransford To fort.	S2/3 Bde.	[illegible]
48		2000	(u) SITREP for 5/46 Felgar To BONSAK	M ARTY	[illegible] E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S 2/3	818089 KYTRA	0001	22 Feb.	2400	22 FEB.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		(CONT.)	Annex-A P-20		
49		2012	(C) B- 1954 using Night observation device. Spotted 2 Lights Moving WSW TO ENE from high ground To Valley DIR 2400 PROX 2300 A/C sending SABRE 49 To VR AREA. GOI 332098. LT. AMASS To SGT. LARK.	S 2/3	WA
50		2025	(C) C 1935 while in NAS, SPOTTED A LIGHT Moving back & forth. C Possibly A/CRAFT). DIR W. Prox 1200 fired 4 W.P. & 2 H.E. 81MM Rds. 2/c Which is NEAR AREA W/C GOI 242007 Sweep AT 1ST Light. BRANSFORD To HAT Field.	S 2/3 Bde.	WA.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 18 | NO. OF PAGES 24 (18)

5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. | LOCATION 318039 KVTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 22 Feb. DATE TO 2400 HOUR 22 Feb. DATE

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51		2100	(C) SITREP for 5/46 Brigsford To Hatfield Annex-A P-21	FYI	WH E.H.
52		2112	(C) MH 35-A - UL 4306 ER 4801. AC-32A UR-2707 CR-3301 Clearly T.N-THAO; TAMK,-DUONG; 5/46 RJA. LT. AMASS To SGT. LANK.	S2/3	WH
53	-	2120	(C) SABRE 44 white Expending in area NEAR B Co, had Mini-gun Ex-Plode. Gunner was Wounded. TAKEN To 9-1st O-P-R. STATION AT 2106.	S2/3	WH
54		2125	(C) RF 1500 1935 engaged 30 V.C. w/ SAF. VC. had AK47's.	S2/3	WH Bde.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 24 19

5 BIN. 46 inch 1988d.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3

LOCATION 318089 KVTRA

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 22 Feb DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 22 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		(CONT)	VC ~~EVADE~~ RETURNED SAF. EVADED W/ WERE WEARING BLACK PT's NEG. CASUALTIES EITHER SIDE. RF's WILL SWEEP FIRST LIGHT. GOT 400120 TEWELL TO HATFIELD.		
55		2150	(c) LOCATIONS OF RF's FROM TAM KY. 1/32 - 400120, 397117, 407105, 414094, 420078, 401113, 410100, 415089, 389145, 392119, 409111, 411097, 420083, 395137.	S-2/3	
56.		2200	(a) SITREP for 5/46 FELGAR TO FORT ANNEX-A P-22	M ARTY	C.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 20	NO. OF PAGES 24

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde, S 2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	22 Feb.	2400	22 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57.		2318	(c) LRRPS MAINE-OREGON	S 2/3	WH
			2012 while in NL spotted		
			3 flashlights moving		
			towards their location.		
			Lights came within		
			50m of LRRPS. ARTy		
			Processed lights disappeared		
			then reappeared 75		
			M away after ARTy		
			1-WIP 21 HE 105 Rds,		
			ceased. Got 368066. fort		
			to Felgar.		
58.		2300	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH to FORT	ARTy	E.H.
			Annex-A P-23		
59		2400	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH to FORT.	ARTy	O.C.
			Annex-A P-23		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 21	NO. OF PAGES 24

5 BN. 46 Inf. 198Bde.		PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION 318089 KVTRA	0001 HOUR	22 Feb. DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
66		2400	(c) Summary for 5/46		
			operations		
			A Co. CONTINUED operations		
			in A.O. from: UL 2804		
			LR-3499.		
			TOI 0955 CALLED Priority		
			D/O for 1 U.S. PAK w/poss.		
			broken Leg. Sustained from		
			falling off Leg. D/O Bn com-		
			plete AT 1055. TAKEN TO 91st		
			B Co. CONTINUED operations		
			in A.O. from: 3015 To 3315		
			To 3810 To 3309 To 3011 To		
			START.		
			2/B 0810 while in D.L.		
			SPOTTED 4 V.C. AT 0830 ob-		
			served 2 more groups. ALL		
			had WPNS. processed Arty.		
			V.C. EVADED into bunker. GOE		
			333100		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 22 | NO. OF PAGES 24

5BN/46Inf. 198Bde. | ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION 318089 Ky TRA

PERIOD COVERED: FROM ~~22Feb.~~ 0551 HOUR 22Feb. DATE | TO 0400 HOUR 23Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60		(CONT.)	2/B 0900 1 of The groups		
			Moved Towards 4/2/B AMBush.		
			V.C. SPOTTED. 4/2/B + ENGAged		
			w/A.K. fire. 4/2/B returned		
			SAR. V.C. EVADED. 2/B SWEPT		
			~~to~~ + found. A blood TRAIL.		
			USed ATRACKer dog + while		
			following blood TRAIL found		
			A destroyed. HooTch. INside		
			found 3RPG's, 2 carbines,		
			1M.A. & 1 BAR. ₹ GOT-336102		
			3/B 1710 while on		
			PATROL, HEARD MOVEMENT.		
			ENGAged w/SAF. RESULTS:		
			1MA# - KIA. Neg WPN or		
			I.D. card. GOT-332098.		
			3/B 1715 while in DAS		
			had A.M.A. de TONATE. RESULTS:		
			1 V.C. KIA. D/o complete		
			1740. Neg. PAK or WPN or ID.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	23 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.		PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION 318089 Ky TRA	0001 HOUR	22 Feb. DATE	2400 HOUR	22 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60		(CONT.)	PAK had 2 PAPERS THAT		
			will be backhauled.		
			GOI - 330106		
			Co. continued operation		
			in A.O. from: YL-2303		
			LR-2897.		
			3/C 1700 while on		
			patrol found A cement		
			DAM. Tried To blow w/		
			C-4 + only damaged the		
			Levee. GOI 255024.		
			~~S~~ 35 Co. continued		
			Refit in C.L.		
			ER continued ~~on~~ Refit		
			in C.L.		
61		2400	(4) SITREP for 5/46	M	WDD
			TEWELL To FORT	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX-A P-24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 24 | NO. OF PAGES 24

5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. | ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION 318089 KVIRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 22 Feb. DATE TO 2400 HOUR 22 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		2400	(c) Journal closed by SGT TEWELL	MFR	lost

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	22Feb71	2400	22Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			O - 40 O - 39		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM -733 EM -698		
			TOT -775 TOT -739		
3.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel	MFR	
			1-1542 1LT Co C		
4.	1730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT Adjutant	

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1970—379-769

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ 22 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #022-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 220700 to 230700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 220700 to 230700 February 71

a. 220810, 2/B, BT333100, while in DL spotted 4x VC Dir N, approx 500M. At 0830 spotted 2x more groups of VC, Dir S approx 500M. A total of 14x VC were spotted. 14x had AK's and 1x had M-60, also had 1x BAR. Arty was processed and VC evaded into bunker, at 0940 2/B took SAF, 2/B ret'd SAF, suspected 1x VC WIA.

b. 220935, A Co, BT317007, Called a priority D/O for 1x US pack, fell off an embankment. D/O completed by D/C 54 at 1055 to 91st Evac.

c. 221130, SABER BLUES, BT333099, took SAF when inserted, neg casualities, detained 1x woman and 7x children, there approx 6x more but they evaded up a draw also FD a dwelling area. (All taken to IPW).

d. 221045, 2/B, BT335102, FD hootch inside FD, 3x RPG's, 2x carbines, 1x M-1, and 1x BAR. Dest'd hootch.

e. 221700, 3/C, BT255024, while on patrol FD a ciment Dam, 50' long and 7' high 4' to 10' wide. Tried to dest w/LAW and C-4 but only caused slight damage.

f. 221710, 3/B, BT332093, while on patrol eng'd an killed 1x MAF, wearing black slacks, and brown shirt. Was carrying ruck sack w/clothing inside, neg wpn or ID.

g. 221715, 2/B, BT330106, while on patrol had MA detonate, res: 1x VC WIA. D/O called at 1725, completed at 1740. VC was wearing green uniform, neg ID, and had 2x papers back hauled on R/S Bird.

h. 221954, B-, BT[illegible]2093, spotted 2x lights moving WSW to ENE from highground to valley. Dir N approx 2300M, SABRE 44 VR area.

i. 221935, C-, BT2-2007, spotted a light moving back and forth, pos it was lantern. Dir W approx 1200M mortars processed on area.

j. 221935, PF's 500; BT400120, eng'd 30x VC w/SAF, VC ret'd SAF and evaded W. VC were wearing black PJ's. Neg cas.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ 22 February 1971
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #022-71

k. 222012, LRRP's (PAINE & OREGON), BT[illegible]66, spotted 6x flashlights moving towards their pos. Lights came w/in 50M of their pos, Arty was processed, light disappeared. At approx 75M they spotted lights again, Arty worked out area.

3. (U) RADAR: 220700 to 230700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TRF REPORTS: 220700 to 230700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 230700 to 240700 February 71

BEGT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0625	0715	1831	1924	2006	0939	66	23 February 71
0625	0715	1831	1924	2055	0934	63	24 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

NATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 21

5TH BN. 46 Inf, 198 Bde. | ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION 318084 Ky TRA

PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 23 Feb. DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 23 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) Journal Opened by SGT. Tewell	MFR	WH
2		0017	(C) LRRP React. force; Dco PZ-Refit Area. LZ's; 1-417009, 2-421995, 3-430998, 4-425004, 5-433007, 6-426020 7-421020 8-406019 9-411981, 10-408008. Tewell To Print; LT. AMASS To HHT field.	S2/3 Real Toc Bde.	WH
3.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Tewell To Fort Annex-A P-1	M/ ARTY	WH D.L.
4.		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Tewell To Fort Annex-A P-2	M. ARTY	WH E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S 3/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	23 Feb.	2400	23 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5		0300	(a) S.I.T Rep for 5/46	M9	WH
			McIntosh To Fort	ARTy	D.C.
			Annex-A P-3		
6		0400	(a) S.I.T Rep for 5/46	M7	WH
			McIntosh To Bonsall	ARTy	E.H.
			Annex-A P-4		
7		0500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46	M7	WH.
			McIntosh To Fort	ARTy	E.H.
			Annex-A P-5		
8		0600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		SH
			To Fort by McIntosh	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-6		
9		0630	(a) 1st Lt. Amass and S.t. Tegell ~~Masters~~ off duty	more Arty	SH EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	3 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3	FSB Kg Trea TST 318089	0001	23Feb71	2400	23Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10		0630	(u) 1st Lt Lamb and Sgt Masters on duty	mcr	
11		0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Duncan by Sp4 Marcis Annex A P-7	m Arty	
12		0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Duncan by Sp4 Marcis Annex A P-8	m Arty	
13		0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Cruz by Sp4 Marcis Annex A P-9	m Arty	
14		1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Duncan by Sp4 Marcis Annex A P-10	m Arty	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	FROM DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	TO DATE
5-46 Inf 198 I. A Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT318084		23 Feb 71		23 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	1050		(c) C co 23/1000 3/c while on patrol found 2 Hootch frames 5'x8' found on the side of the frames were cotton wads with methulate. Also found cardboard with writing and numbers also found a cleared field 150 x 75 feet 258015 To Sp4 by Sp4 Marcis	S 2/3	
16		1100	(c) S:T Rep for 3/c Fnt To Sp4 Feeney by Sp4 Marcis Annex A p-11	M Arty	EH
17	1130		(c) A co 23/1100 2/A while on patrol took approx 15 rds SAF Dis N. Crew 50-60m 2/A returned SAF and swept finding a blood trail which	S 2/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Feb 71 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 23 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17	Cont.		(c) they are presently following To Sp/4 Forsey by Sp/4 Mervis GOI 285105		
18		1200	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To O.D. Greene by Sp/4 Mervis Annex A p-12	m Arty	[illegible] EH
19	1200		(c) Cco 22/1130 C- called Sergeant D/O for 12IS individual with punctured stomach sustained when he jumped off the RS hitched onto a stake, D/O called 1120, completed by D/O 5's at 1200 1st Sgt Roy taken to 91st GOT 254003	S 2/3	[illegible]
20.	1240		(c) Aco 23/1100 2/A, while on patrol, spotted 1 NVA with pack, Neg. weapons. Prox 60m	S 2/3	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	23 Feb 71	2400	23 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	Cont.		(c) Dix North, 2/A engaged with SAF, swept area and found a blood trail. 2/A followed the blood trail North to a clearing where they split the element - one to continue on the trail the other to search out the clearing. The element which followed the blood trail eventually lost it, had neg other findings, and discontinued the search. The other element spotted VC sleeping in the clearing and engaged resulting in 1 VC KIA. VC was approx 35 years old and was wearing green sweat shirt and pants. Had Neg. Pack, Weapon, or Papers. To Sp/4 Duprey by PFC Rogerson		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3/3	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	23 Feb 71	2400	23 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
21.	1255		(c) Bde Request clearance for NH 35A UL-4306 LR-4801 and NH 47 23/1900 to 24/0600 Clear 5/46 MK L, Ly Tin-DOI To Sgt Greene by Spc4 Marois	S3/3	SM
22.		1300	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Spc4 Marois Annex A P-13	m Arty	SM EH
23.	1315		(c) Bde: Request clearance for APD 98-27 24/0600 to 24/0800 UL 2300 LR 3195 Clear 5/46 M.K.L. to Sgt Greene by Spc4 Marois	S3/3	SM
24	1335		(c) Bde: 23/1300 2/B, while on patrol found a hootch 6'x6' with bunker 2'x4' underneath neg signs of recent use. Hootch	S3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198InfBde S2/3	FST3K4 Tra TST318089	0001	23Feb71	2400	23Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	Cont		(c) and bunker were destroyed GOI 329107. To Sgt. Greene by PFC Rogerson		
25.	1345		(c) Bde: LRRP teams Tennessee and Texas in contact with with 4 to 5 VC with packs and weapons. GOI 329040 To Spl4 Marcis by Sgt. Greene	S2/3	
26	1350		(c) Bco: 23/1340 2/B while on patrol found 1 hootch 6'x8' with bunker 2'x6' underneath. Hootch showed Neg signs of recent use. Both were destroyed GOI 329108 To Dupuy by Rogerson	S2/3	
27		1400	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Spl4 Marcis Annex A P-14	Arty	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 21

5th 46 Inf 198 Inf FSB 2 — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

FSB Ky Trea — BT 318089 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Feb 71 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 23 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
28	Late Entry	1210	(1) 5/46 S-3 to A Co 23/1210	S 2/3	[illegible]
			Continue current operations in assigned A.O. (2) Move one element to locate heavy weapons position and bunker known to exist vic. coordinates 287010, since this position probably overlooks a trail, suggest overland move to permit attack from flank or rear. Another possibility is slow, cautious, night move along trail to have this position with attacking force moving at first light to top of hill		
29		1500	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	S 2	[illegible]
			To S/4 Duty by S-2 Brenstond	Arty	SDL
			Annex A P-15		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S2/3	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	23Feb71	2400	23Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	1515		(c) Hill 270 TMF YG9517 at YZ4008 Strng 5 unk No. of personnel stationary Neg. metal confirmation Arty exp. 12 - 105 HE TOT 1458 To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Felgar	S2/3	
51	1520		(c) RF locations for RF931 tonight 312093, 313096, 317094, 314097	S2/3	
52	1540		(c) Saber 77 on station at 1420 for VR of AC 32-A Found at grid 300042 a used trail running along the top of a ridge line West to 295043. At 289053 a well used trail, within last 24 hours, running East to West along top of ridge. At 288056 Two	S2/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
3/Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Kytrea BT318089	0001	23 Feb 71	2400	23 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	Cont		(c) Shootches 10'x15' Saber 77 Engaged and destroyed 1 of them. The other was just a framework (was not destroyed). At 283057 spotted and engaged 1 bunker. At 279053 spotted and destroyed 2 shootches 10'x15' and 20'x30' and a trench 4' wide, 30' Long. To Sp/4 Duyany by Sgt. Brownfield		
34		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 3/21 Inf To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Folger Annex A P-16	Acty	DL
35	1610		(c) Bde Ref Item 25 23/1345 Results of LRRP contact 1 VC KIA, 1 AK-47 CIA To Sgt Brownfield by Sp/4 Cruz	S 3/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra TST 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 23 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 23 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56		1700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	DL
			To Sp/4 Duncan by, Sgt Transferred	Arty	DL
			Annex A P-17		
57	1705		(c) Bde request clearance for	S 2/3	DL
			LRRP Box #20 from 23/0001 to		
			01/2400 UL 3703 LR 4000		
			Clear 5/46 Inf Maj VanEyndt		
			To Bde by Lt Lamb		
58	1715		(c) 3/1 Inf, 196 Inf Bde. Annex	S 2/3	DL
			23/0900 - 23/1600 Summary		
			of conversation between S-3		
			5/46 Inf and S-3 2-1 Inf		
			Along general line 229049		
			North along Valley to 223098		
			there has been heavy VC/NVA		
			traffic all day today from		
			North to South. More Enemy		
			were spotted in vic. 22905		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 13	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	23 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	23 Feb 71 DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38	Cont		(c) while crossing Song Bong Mieu Rivers Gunships have been working out in the area all day and approx. 15 bodies are still on the ground. all have packs and weapons. Current plans are to CA elements in today at approx 225050		
39	1755		(a) TMF 23/169 at 415066 Unk No of packs, stationary, String #1 - 9500 Neg. Clearance due to proximity To S.t. Greene by S.t Beanstead	S 2/3	
40		1800	(a) S.t Reja for 5/46 Inf To S.t. Greene by S.t. Beanstead Annex A pp-18	M Actg	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25Feb71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 25Feb71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41		1830	(u) 1st Lt Lamb and S.Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	WRL
42		1830	(u) LT. AMASS & SGT. TEWELL on duty	MFR	WRL
43.		1856	(c) A.C.41 - SAME A.C.-32 UL-3203 LR-4098 - 24500 To 24/2000. CLEAR LYT IN-DOF 5/46. MKL. FELgar To SGT. Green.	S2/3 Bde.	WRL
44		1900	(u) SITREP for 5/46 Felgar To Hatfield Annex-A P-19	MFR ARTY	WRL D.L.
45		1928	(c) RF 132 operation log - 425 045 To 4604 To 3910 To 3804 23/1800 To 26/1800 clear EEP - felgar To LARK	S2/3 Bde.	WRL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	23 Feb.	2400	23 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		1932	(C) SABRE BLACK ON STATION AT 1922 To VR NH 47 off STATION AT 1940 W/Neg. Results. Felgar To Bord.	S2/3 Bde.	WH
47		1952	(C) RTT MSG. No. 1 DTG 22/2239 Subject: Limited Traverse Ql-L. Passed To Rear by Felgar To bepassed To LINE ELEMENTS.	Rear Tac: Adv-JPS. Rec-LB Cmd-GH Do JAD Cmd-ER HQ-JMS	FULTE EC-RDS S-1-RSP S.Sgt. S4-KILPATRICK.
48		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/AG Brassford To Bonsak Annex-A P-20	M ARTY	WH D.I.
49		2032	(C) SEL from TAM K. 402 SAPPers-351029 + 316019, V-19HQ-318121, 1/6 Inf. 293075. Brassford To Lark.	S2/3 Bde.	WH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 21 16

5 BN. 46th & 198 Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LOCATION 318089 KVITRA

PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 23 Feb DATE TO 2400 HOUR 23 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		2037	(C) RF Locations from TAM IR: 1/32- 385119, 389115, 390110, 394105, 395094, 406077, 455070, 460075, 460053, 389153, 318046, 435063, 410075, 417083, 469074, 411080, 418079, PFS- 458078, 452066, 452043, 452076, 453084.	S2/3	Lt.
51		2048	(C) Serve Block on Station To VR 35-A & Area Around Bde. P 270 y. Tewell To Fort.	S2/3	Lt
52		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Felgar To Fort Alwex-A P-21	M Arty	Lt D.C.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 21

5 BN, 46 INF, 198 Bde.		PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION 318089 KYTRM	0001 HOUR	23 Feb DATE	2400 HOUR	23 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		2106	(C) SABRE BLACK OFF STATION AT 2105 W/ NEG. RESULTS. Felgar To FORT.	S 2/3	WH.
54.		2132	3/B 2040 while in MAS, Spotted A CAMPfire APPROX 450 M SE. fired 5 RDS, 81 MM B-2050 while firing on ABOVE SEL, heard A 2nd Any. EXPLOSION 3/B WILL SWEEP AT First Light. Got 334096. Felgar To HATFIELD.	S 2/3 Bde.	WH
55		2200	(C) SITREP for 5/46 Felgar To FORT ANNEX-A P-22	M ARTY	WH D.C.
56		2210	(C) TMF 270 TOT 1912 STRINGS UNK. PAX STATIONARY. EXPENDED 12-105 HE. TOT 1950 STRINGS UNK. PAX STATIONARY	S 2/3 Bde.	WH.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 21 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46 Inf. 198Bde, S2/3	3/8089 KYTRA	0001	23 Feb.	2400	23 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56		(Cont'd)	EXPENDED 14 81 MM, 1ST GOI 424063, 2ND GOI 419048 LAW		
			To Felgar.		
57		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH To fort	M ARTY	WAH E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-23		
58		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH To fort	M ARTY	WAH E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-24		
59		2400	(C) SUMMary of 5/46 operations in A.O. Acc. CONTINUED operating in A.O. From: UL-2805 LR 3499 2/A 1100 While on patrol Rec'd Approx. 15 Rds SAF. 2/A returned SAF & swept		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 19	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde. S3/3	318089 KYTRA	0004	23 Feb.	2400	23 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59		(Cont'd).	finding A blood Trail. followed		
			TRAIL w/Neg. Results. Coe-		
			285105.		
			2/A 1108 while on patrol, spotted		
			1 VC w/PRK Neg. type. 2/A EN-		
			gaged w/SAF. Sweep Area +		
			found A blood Trail. After splitting		
			ELEMENT, 1group found 1 V.C.		
			sleeping. ENGaged w/SAF.		
			Results 1-V.C. K/A. Other		
			group following blood Trail		
			had NEG. Results		
			Bde continued operations		
			in A.O. From: 3015 To 3315		
			To 3810 To 3309 To 3011 To START.		
			2/B 1300 while on PATROL		
			found A booTch w/bunker Nea-		
			-rby. Neg. signs of recent		
			use. both were destroyed.		
			Coe 329107.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 20	NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde, S 3/3	318689 KYTRA	0001	23 Feb.	2400	23 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
59		(CONTD)	2/B 1330 while on patrol, found 1 hootch + bunker, neither showed signs of recent use. Both were destroyed Grid 329008		
			Coy continued operations in A.O. from: UR-2303 LR-2897.		
			C 1130 called Urgent D/o for 1-U.S. PAK. w/ punctured stomach. D/o complete AT 1200 hrs. 1ST SGT. TAKEN TO 9LST Grid-259003.		
			3/C 1000 hrs. while on patrol, found 2 hootch frames + A cultivated field. Grid-258015.		
			Coy continued Refit in Chu Lai.		
			ER continued Refit in Chu Lai.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 21

5 BN 46 INF 198 Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3

LOCATION 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	23 Feb	2400	23 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60		2400	(c) Journal closed by SGT TEWELL	MFR	WBT

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	0001	23Feb71	2400	23Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			0 - 40 0 - 39 WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM -735 EM -701 TOT -777 TOT -742		
3.	1300		(C) Incoming personnel	MFR	
			2 - 11C10 E3 Co E 1 - 11B20 E4 Co C 1 - 11B10 E3 Co E 1 - 11B10 E3 Co D		
4.	1730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
5.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
6.	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 68 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1970—379-763

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 2nd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DOZ 23 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #023-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 230700 to 240700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 230700 to 240700 February 71

a. 231000, 3/C, BT250015, while on patrol FD 2x hootches 5'x8', inside FD cotton balls w/methilate and a card board w/writing and numbers. Near-by FD a clear field.

b. 231100, 2/A, BT285105, while on patrol rec'd approx 15xrds SAF Dir N approx 60M. 2/A ret'd SAF and swept area, found blood trail and followed w/neg res.

c. 231130,C-, BT254003, Called urgent D/O for 1s US pax w/punctured stomach sustained when he jumped off R/S bird on to stake. D/O completed at 1200 by D/O 53 to 91st Evac.

d. 231130, 2/A , BT283027, while on patrol spotted 1x VC sleeping in a clearing eng'd w/SAF. Res: 1x VC KIA, wearing green clothing, neg pack or wpn, was MAM. No papers are identification.

e. 231300, 2/B, BT329107, while on patrol FD a hootch 6'x5' w/bunker underneath 2'x4'. Neg signs of recent use, all were dest'd.

f. 231300, IRRP's(TENN & TEXAS), in contact w/approx 4-5x VC w/packs and wpns. Res: 1x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 CIA.

g. 231340, 2/B, BT329108, while on patrol FD 1x hootch 6'x8' w/bunker2'x6'. Neg signs of recent use, both were dest'd.

h. 232040, 3/B, BT334096, while in NAS spotted a campfire approx 450M SE. Fired 5x rds 81mm, Res: unk.

3. (U) RADAR: 230700 to 240700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 230700 to 240700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 February 71

BENT	SR	SC	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0627	0716	1840	1928	1657	1657	3	24 February 71
0627	0716	1840	1929	1658	1857	2	25 February 71

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

23 February 1971

DF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #023-71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

MATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 17
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3		LOCATION 318089 KYTRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 24 Feb. DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 24 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL opened by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WH
2.		0038	(C) Requested TIME EXTENSION ON LRRP log-22. To 27/0001. LT. AMASS To SGT. LACK	S2/3 Bde.	WH
3.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To FORT Annex-A P 1	M Arty	WH E. H.
4.		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46 McINTOSH To FORT Annex-A P 2	M Arty	WH E.H
5		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To Hatfield Annex-A P-3	M Arty	WH E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP 4

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN, 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	24 Feb.	2400	24 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			TEWELL To HATfield	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-4		
7		0428	(C) Y/C 045 while in NAS had A M.A. deTonnte Veg.	S2/3	WH
			movement or Noises Reported Y/C will sweep AT	Bde.	
			1st Light. Grs 235995.		
			LT. AMASS To SGT. LACK.		
8		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To fort	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-5		
9		0520	(C) C/S REPORT:	S2/3	WH
			270 Rec. Tot. 270 Rec. Tot.		
			4 ~~3~~ 0-4 35 0-35	Bde.	
			0 0-0 1 0-1		
			14 0-14 3 0-3		
			18 0-18 39 0-39	McINTosh To Dimen.	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde, S 2/3	KYTRA 318089	0001	24 Feb.	2400	24 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10		0600	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WA
			McIntosh To Fort	Arty	E.H.
			Annex-A P-6		
11.		0630	(a) 1st Lt Amess and S/Sgt Tewell	mFR	MM
			off duty		
12.		0630	(a) 1st Lt Lamb and S/Sgt Masters	mFR	MM
			on duty		
13.		0700	(a) Sit Report 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sgt Duncan by Sgt Morris	Arty	DC
			Annex A P-7		
14	0715		(a) S/3 Request Clearance for	S 2/3	MM
			grid squares 2203 and 2204		
			for Arty and possible Air		
			strikes. Now till 1800;		
			Clear 5/46 Lt Lamb		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3

LOCATION: FSB Ky Trau BT 318089

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 24 Feb 71 DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 24 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
15	0720		(c) Bde: LTRP Box 22 is canceled To Lt Lamb by Lt Amass	S 2/3	[illegible]
16	0735		(c) RF 131 locations for today 304094, 303090, 293094, 295098	S 2/3	[illegible]
17		0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marcois Annex A P-8	S 2/3 Arty	[illegible] DC
18	0815		(c) Saber 76 on station at 0715 for UR of AC 41 at 0810 checked off station, Spotted at 432039 several bunkers and possible tunnel complex To Sp/4 Marcois by Sp/4 Dupuy	S 2/3	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th SFG 46 Inf 198 Inf ABDe S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT318059	0001	24 Feb 71	2400	24 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19.		0900	(c) Bde: LRRP Box 20 changed To No 17 time ext. 01/2400 to 05/2400. LRRP Box Request No 19 01/0001 to 10/2400 UL 3406 LR 3705. LRRP Box Request No A 25/0001 to 04/2400 UL 4802 LR 5199. To Sp/4 Morris by Sgt Greene. All Boxes clear 5/46 Inf by LTC Passmore To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Morris (0960)	S 2/3	SM
20		0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Morris Annex A P-9	m Arty	SM DL
21.		1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Morris Annex A P-10	m Arty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	24 Feb 71	2400	24 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22.	1100		(c) Rdo: LRRP teams Tennessee and Texas 24/1015 Engaged 3 VC. Div N. Results: 1 VC WIA Laying on trail, spotted 10-15 VC moving around Div. SE. VC were moving toward their location GOI 370046 To Sp/4 Marcais by Sp/4 Deputy	S 2/3	SM
23		1100	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Marcais Annex A p-11	m Arty	SM DC
24.	1140		(c) Ref Item #22 24/1100 Gunships ~~were~~ were requested and arty was employed until 1115 when gunnies arrived on station. Gunnies expended on suspected enemy location. LRRPS swept	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S3/3	FSB Ky Tra BT318089	2001	24Feb71	2400	24Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	Cont.		(c) area. Results: 1 VC KIA same as WIA 1 AK47 and 1 pack CIA. LRRPS have been resupplied and will stay in same vic. One LRRP with strained back was extracted on RS Bird. To Sp/4 Marcis by Sgt Hays		
25		1200	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dmocam by Sp/4 Marcis Annex A p-12	m Actg	DL
26	1210		(e) Bde: Request clearance for NH 35A and NH47 24/1900 to 25/0600 To Sp/4 Marcis by Sgt. Greene. Clear by Tin DOT 5/46 Lt. Lamb. To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Marcis	S 3/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	24 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	24 Feb 71 DATE
5/3 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089				

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	1235		(C) A.O. extension for C Co. 2503 NE to 2604 E to 2804 S to 2803 DTG 24/1200 to 26/0400 UL 2903 LR 2997 DTG 26/0400 to 04/2400 To PFC Howard by Sp/4 Marcus	S 2/3	JM
28	1248		(C) Hill 270 TOT 24/1237 Received 3-4 mortar rounds probably 60 mm which landed 150-200 meters NE of their perimeter wire location of mortars is unk. 1 platoon of C Co placed on 30 minute alert at 1242 hours Bde alerted at 1245. Cav UR Team requested at 1248, To Lt Garwood by Maj VanEyndo		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 17

6Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | FSTB Ky Trn TST 318089

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	24 Feb 71	2400	24 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29		1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	JM
			To Sgt Greene by Spl4 Marois	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-13		
30	1	1330	(c) Fire Base Improvement	S 2/3	JM
			percentages sent to Bde		
			To Spl4 Duguay by Sgt Mathews		
31		1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	JM
			To Sgt Greene by Spl4 Marois	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-14		
32	1405		(c) Bde Request clearance	S 2/3	JM
			for LRRP Box 20 28/0600		
			to 08/1200 UL 3804 LR 3903		
			Radio Relay Team. LRRP		
			Box A changed to Box 21		
			To Spl4 Marois by Sgt Greene		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG | Page No 10 | No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered From Hour	From Date	To Hour	To Date
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 3/3	FSTS Ky Tra TST 318089	0001	24 Feb 71	2400	24 Feb 71

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
33	1430		(c) by Tin At grids 433023 and 445028, there will be VN Farmers working. Now till 02 March To Spl 4 Dupay by Sgt Beansford.	S 3/3	MM
34		1500	(c) S/T Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl 4 Dupay by Sgt Beansford Annex A p 15	m Arty	MM EH
35	1530		(c) RF 931 Locations for tonight 325085, 317093, 313096, 316087.	S 3/3	MM
36	1525		(c) Coy 3/c TOI 24/1455, 3/c while moving towards their day Engrs found 2 hootches at grid 267025. The hootches were just frames approx 10'x 12'. 3/c also found 2 batteries	S 3/3	MM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty | Signature

DA FORM 1594 (C)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S2/3	LOCATION: FSB Kay Tien, YST 318059	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 24Feb71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 24Feb71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
36	cont		@ of unknown type and a junction of 5 trails, 2 running N.E., 1-NW, 1-N, 1-S.W. All under triple canopy GOT 267025		
37.		1600	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupony by Sp/4 Felgar Annex A p-16	m Arty	EM
38.	1610		(c) Ly Tin: At grid 424096 on 20 March from 0800 to 1700 the VN will be making A Dam. To Sp/4 Duncan by Sgt. Beansford	S2/3	
39	1630		(c) SEL from 270 for mortar incident today - 427043 428045, 429048 To Sgt. Hays by Sgt Beansford	S2/3	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR	FROM DATE	TO 2400 HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSTS Ky Tira TST 318089		24 Feb 71		24 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
40		1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Felgar	Actg	EH
			Annex A P-17		
41	1740		(c) Saber 76 on station at	S 2/3	SM
			1705 for VR of AC 41		
			Off station 1740 To		
			Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Felgar		
42		1800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Felgar	Actg	EH
			Annex A P-18		
43	1805		(c) Bde Request clearance for	S 2/3	SM
			AC 41 and AC 32 - same		
			clear by Tira DOT 5/46 MKL		
			To Sgt Greene by Sgt Blanchard		
44	1815		(c) Hill 270 TMF Target		
			YG9516 Coord 430030 6 packs		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S2/3 | LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 24 Feb 71 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 24 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44	Conf		(c) moving TOT 1810 Expended 12-105 HE To SSG Haynes by Sp/4 Felgar		
45		1830	(u) 1st Lt Lamb and Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	WBT
46		18.30	(u) LT. HAYNES + SGT. FEWELL on duty	MFR	WBT
47		18.52	(c) 2 MORE PF LOCATIONS FROM LYTIN: 925083, 927052	S-2/3	WBT
48		1900	(u) SITREP for 5/46 Brandford To Fort Annex-A P-19	M HITY	WBT E.H.
49.		1938	(c) LYTIN 1800 REPORTED THAT 2 boys Told PF's on Hill 76 That They observed 100-200	S-2/3 Bde.	WBT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 14 | NO. OF PAGES 17

5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. | ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION 318089 KYTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 24 Feb. DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 24 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		(CONT.)	PERSONEL WEARING CAMO KHAKI ORD. UNIFORMS. REPORT GIVEN F-6 RATINGS REQUESTED FOR N.H. TEAM FROM BDE. GOT-450030, 455030, 439022, BRANSFORD TO LT. GARWOOD.		
50		1957	(C) SABRE 44 ON STATION AT 1956 TO VR N.H. 47. DIVERTED TO 35-A TO VR AROUND ITEM 49. FELGAR TO FORT.	S2/3	WDT
51		2000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 FELGAR TO FORT ANNEX-A P-20	M ARTY	WDT E.H.
52		2038	(U) LRRPS TENN. + TEXAS. 2025 REPORTED 3-5 PAX MOVING DIR. SE PROX. 15 KM. ARTY being processed AT THIS TIME. GOT-379046	S2/3 FORT TO BRANSFORD.	WDT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde, S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	24 Feb.	2400	24 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		2095	(C) Srce 44 off station 2040. W/Way. Findings in 35-A. Felgar To Smith.	S2/3 Bde.	WH
54		2100	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Bransford To forT ANNEX-A P-21	M AKTy	WH E.H.
55		2108	(C) RF locations from TAMKy: 1/32: 394097, 398048, 461062, 461068, 463062, 395139, 395149, 409079, 411080, 417083, 417077, 395095, 406085, 325083.	S2/3	WH
56		2132	(C) TAMKy 2100 RF's 180 located AT 358150, heard movement + Loud noises in Vicinity of 377161. Hti'd SEL w/5 Rds. 60mm. Will Not Sweep because SEL is Located out of their district. Area.	S2/3 Bde.	WH Hatfield by FELGAR.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
6 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde. S3/3	318089 KY TRA	0001	24 Feb.	2400	24 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
57		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			FELGAR To Fort	Arty	E.H.
			Annex-A P-22		
58		2227	(C) TMF- STRING 4- UNK	S2/3	WH
			No. of PAX fired AT 2205 +		
			2210 - 22 rds. 81mm. Got		
			417099. Fort To LTC; Passage		
59		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To Bewsak	Arty	E.H.
			Annex-A P-23		
60.		2320	(C) URI-B-2 possible 72	S2/3	WH
			Local force Bn. in Tamky	270	
			district area.	F.C.	
61.		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			TEWELL To HATFIELD	Arty	E.H.
			Annex-A P-24		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 17 (16)

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BM, 46 inf, 198 Bde, S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	24 Feb.	2400	24 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		2400	(c) Summary of operations in 5/46 A.O.		
			Aco. continued operations in A.O. from: UL-2805, LR-3499.		
			Bco. continued operations in A.O. from: 3015 To 3315 To 3810 To 3309 To 3011 To START.		
			Cco: continued operations in A.O. from: UL-2303 To LR-2897		
			1/c 0915 while in NAS, had a M.A. detonate, Swept AT 1ST Light W/NEG. RESULTS: Grid-235995.		
			3/c 1455 while moving To Day Logger, found 2 booby traps. FRAMES. ALSO found A junction of 5 TRAILS IN Triple canopy. FRAMES WERE destroyed. Grid-267025		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R). CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 17

5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 24 Feb. DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 24 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
62		(CONT'D)	DCO. CONTINUED RETRAIN OPERATIONS		
			IN CHU LAI.		
			ER CONTINUED RETRAIN		
			IN CHU LAI.		
			HILL 270 1234 Rec'd 3-4		
			MORTAR RDS. POSSIBLE 60MM.		
			1 PLAT. OF DCO. WAS PUT ON		
			30 MIN. ALERT, NEG. CASUAL-		
			TIES OR DAMAGE.		
63		2400	(C) JOURNAL CLOSED BY	IAW FR	WH
			SGT. TEWELL		

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	24 Feb 71	2400	24 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG 0 - 41 WO - 2 EM - 733 TOT - 776	PDY 0 - 40 WO - 2 EM - 699 TOT - 741	
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All repotts turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Jornal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

CONFIDENTIAL

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 24 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #024-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 240700 to 250700 February 71

a. 241015, IRRP's (TENN & TEXAS), BT370046, eng'd 3x VC Dir N, spotted 10x-15x more VC moving towards their loc. Arty and G/S worked out area, IRRP's swept area Res: 1x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 and 1x pack CIA.

b. 241455, 3/C, BT267025, while moving to DL FD 2x hootches approx 10'x12', also FD 2x batteries unk type, and a junction of trails (5). 2x running NE, 1x NW, 1x N, and 1x SW all under tripl canopy.

c. 241800, LY TIN, reported 2x boys told RF's on Hill [redacted] that they obs'd 100x to 200x personnal wearing cam. fatigues. Report given F-6 rating, requested a NH team fr BDE, grids BT450030, BT455030, BT439022.

d. 242025, IRRP's (TENN & TEXAS), BT379046, reported 3-5x pax moving Dir SE approx 150M, Arty processed.

e. 250145, LY TIN, BT497066, Ly Tin bridge was blown up, SABRE 44 on sta at 0230 reported 50% destruction of bridge. Neg sightings of any unusual activities.

f. 250230, PF174, BT429107, reported mov't in vic of Bau-Bridge. Mortars processed in on area and PF's H & I'd river banks w/SAF, neg res.

3. (U) RADAR: 240700 to 250700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 250700 to 260700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0637	0716	1850	1930	0533	1658	7	25 February 71
0638	0716	1850	1931	05332	1658	8	26 February 71

Acknowledge

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

24 February 1971

DE-BCZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #024

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	24 Feb 71	2400	24 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY O - 41 O - 40 WO - 2 WO - 2 EM - 733 EM - 699 TOT - 776 TOT - 741		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All repotts turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Jornal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

CONFIDENTIAL

☆ GPO: 1968 O—343-783/803

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 24 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #024-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 240700 to 250700 February 71

a. 241015, IRRP's (TENN & TEXAS), BT370046, eng'd 3x VC Dir N, spotted 10x-15x more VC moving towards their loc. Arty and G/S worked out area, IRRP's swept area Res: 1x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 and 1x pack CIA.

b. 241455, 3/C, BT267025, while moving to DL FD 2x hootches approx 10'x12', also FD 2x batteries unk type, and a junction of trails (5). 2x running NE, 1x NW, 1x N, and 1x SW all under tripl canopy.

c. 241800, LY TIN, reported 2x boys told RF's on Hill [redacted] that they obs'd 100x to 200x personnal wearing cam. fatigues. Report given F-6 rating, requested a NH team fr BDE, grids BT450030, BT455030, BT439022.

d. 242025, IRRP's (TENN & TEXAS), BT379046, reported 3-5x pax moving Dir SE approx 150M, Arty processed.

e. 250145, LY TIN, BT497066, Ly Tin bridge was blown up, SABRE 44 on sta at 0230 reported 50% destruction of bridge. Neg sightings of any unusual activities.

f. 250230, PF174, BT429107, reported mov't in vic of Bau-Bridge. Mortars processed in on area and PF's H & I'd river banks w/SAF, neg res.

3. (U) RADAR: 240700 to 250700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 250700 to 260700 February 71

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0637	0716	1850	1930	0533	1658	7	25 February 71
0638	0716	1850	1931	05332	1658	8	26 February 71

Acknowledge

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3-year intervals;
[illegible] years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DF-BCZ
SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #024-71

24 February 1971

DISTRIBUTION: Special

FFICAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN.46 Inf. 198Bde. S2/3

LOCATION: 3/8089 KY TRA

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 Feb DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 26 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(c) Journal opened by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	[illegible]
2.		0052	(c) 270's Radar AT0023 picked up 9-5 PAX. STATIONARY. Req. CLEARANCE Auth. Proc. To Friendlies. Dot 992073.	S2/3	[illegible]
3.		0100	(a) SITREP for 5/46 HARVEY To FORT ANNEX-A P-1	M AITY	[illegible] D.L.
4.		0200	(a) SITREP for 5/46 HARVEY To FORT ANNEX-A P-2	M AITY	[illegible] D.L.
5.		0300	(a) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To BONSAK ANNEX-A P-3	M AITY	[illegible] D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 1 Downgraded at 3 year intervals Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BW. 46thFi. 198Bde. S2/3

LOCATION: 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 Feb. DATE — TO: 2900 HOUR, 25 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
6.		0315	(C) LYTIN 0145 Reported That	S2/3	LAT
			An Tox bridge had been blown	198 Bde.	
			Wpn. Requested N.K. AT 0210		
			Asked F.C. if Their RADar had		
			Any Sightings. They Reported		
			Neg. Sightings. Ly Tin Reported		
			Neg. CONTACT in Vic of bridge.		
			SABre 99 on STATION AT		
			0230+ confirmed bridge had		
			been blown W/HOBOX 50%		
			TOTAL destruction + Timber scat-		
			tered 2000M N/W River. SABre		
			spotted some fishing boats Approx.		
			Grid-993052 Appeared To		
			be civilians fishing AT		
			0245 SABre 99 diverted To		
			1/6 and broke STATION. LYTIN		
			Reported could not determine Vic		
			VC/NVA DEMO Team EVAded.		
			TEWELL TO LARK.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde, ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION 318089 KYTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 FEB. DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 25 FEB. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
7.		0328	(C) PF PLT. 174 AT AN Lowe bridge, Reported MOVEMENT IN Vic. CALled for ILL. from SAT City. U.2 EXPENded. 10 RDS. ILL. PF's had NEG. Sight Tings. They H+I'd riven banks + river w/ SAF + frags. GOI 929107. LT. AMASS To HATfield	S2/3	WCH
				Bde.	
8.		0400	(U) SITRep for 5/46 TEWELL To forT. Annex-A P-4	M HQTy	WCH D.L.
9.		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To forT Annex-A P-5	M HQTy	WCH D.L.
10.		0600	(U) SITREP for 5/46 TEWELL To forT Annex-A P-6	M HQTy	WCH E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde | FSB Ky Tra BT 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 25 Feb 71 TO 2400 25 Feb 71

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 | LOCATION | HOUR | DATE | HOUR | DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
11.		(0615)	(c) C/S Report:	S 2/3	WH
			270 FC TOT 270 FC TOT	Rdo.	
			15 2-17 62 22-84		
			0 0-0 0 2-2		
			12 18-30 27 10-37		
			27 20-97 89 34-123		
			McIntosh To Hatfield.		
12.		0630	(w) 1st Lt Amaro and S/Sgt Tepwell Masters off Duty	S 2/3	SM
13.		0630	(w) 1st Lt Lamb and S/Sgt Masters on Duty	MFR	SM
14.		0700	(w) S/Sgt Kepfer 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Duncan by Sgt Macois Annex A P-7	MFR Actg	SM EW
15.	0715		(c) RF 951 Locations for today 304092 298093, 289101, 293104	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tea BT 518099	0001	25 Feb 71	2400	25 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16	0720		(c) S 2/1 Requested clearance for grid squares 2205 and 2204 for Arty and possible Air strike. Now till 1800. Clear 5/46 Lt Comb	S 2/3	SM
17	0720		(c) 270 TMF Steins 5 Unk. No of packs, stationary, 0500 Neg metal contamination, TOT 0515 Exp (2nds, 81mm HE BT 419048 To Sp/4 Duncan by Sp/4 Marcis	S 2/3	SM
18		0800	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To MSG Simon by Sp/4 Marcis Annex A p-8	Arty	SM EH
19		0850	5/46 S-3: Request Daisy Cutter Hill 506 at 252048 priority 26/1015 To Lt Carwood by Maj Van Eyndt	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 23

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5/46 Inf 9th Inf Div S3

LOCATION: FSB Ky Tiec BT 318039

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Feb 71 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 26 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20		0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To Sgt Greene by Spc4 Marcois	Arty	EH
			Annex A P-9		
21.	0905	-	(u) Ly Tin: LRRP Box 20 clear Chanh To Sgt. Greene by Spc4 Marcos.	m S3	SM
22.		1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf Annex A P-10 To Spc4 Duncan by Spc4 Marcos	m Arty	SM EH
23	1040		(c) Tam Ky Intell: V/46 Inf at 303130, V-14 HQ at 330114, 402 sapper Bn at 355057 To Spc4 Duncan by PFC Rogerson	S3	SM
24		1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/4 Inf To Sgt. Greene by Spc4 Marcois Annex A P-11	m Arty	SM EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5TB, 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Kay Tien YT 318089	0001	25 Feb 71	2400	25 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	1100		(C) Bde: Results of contact at LZ Midway last Night	S 3/3	[illegible]
			20 VC KIA inside perimeter		
			15 VC KBA outside perimeter		
			4 RF KIA, 3 civilians KIA		
			two of which were children		
			23 RF and Civilians WIA.		
			5 AK-47, 3-B40 rocket		
			launchers, 2-B-40 rockets,		
			2 Bangalore torpedoes, and		
			a large number of Chicoms		
			CIA. To Sp/4 Morris by Sgt		
			Greene		
26	1150		(C) CO @ 25/1030 Hrs while receiving	S 3/3	[illegible]
			shootch by fire had a M-79		
			round hit a tree and		
			detonate resulting in one pack		
			with shrapnel to Greene		
			abdomen. Medevaced priority		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf FSB Jc S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	25 Feb 71	2400	25 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26	Cont		(S) D/O at 1035, D/O complete at 1135 by D/051 Pack No 6 O & U to 27th Sareg. 261030 To Sgt. Greene by Spl4 Marois		
27		1200	(U) S.I.T Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Dupay by Spl4 Marois Annex A P-12	in Actv	SM EH
28		1300	(U) S.I.T Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Duncan by Spl4 Marois Annex A P-13	in Actv	SM EH
29	1320		(C) TMF, 270, String 3 YG 9516 Expx moving S W to N E. Veg metal contamination TOT 1300. Expd 12 rds 105 HE GOI 420030 To Sgt Greene by PFC Rogerson	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198. INF BDE S-2/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	25 FEB 71	2400	25 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30		1340	② TOI 25/1030. CCO - IN	S-2/3	TB
			REFERENCE TO OTHER SPOTS, S/C		
			ALSO FOUND A WHITE GUNNIE		
			SACK WHICH HAD WHEAT WRIT-		
			TEN ON IT. IT ALSO HAD		
			"FOOD DONATED BY THE U.S.A."		
			WRITTEN ON IT IN 9 DIFFERENT		
			LANGUAGES. THE FLASHLIGHT		
			BATTERIES THEY FOUND WERE		
			"D SIZE" EVERY-READY. S/C		
			ALSO FOUND ANOTHER BUNKER		
			APPROX. 15 METERS NW OF		
			THE HOOTCH, 10'X30', WITH		
			NOTHING IN IT. THEY FOUND		
			AN AREA 8'X10' WITH DRY		
			LEAVES (POTATOE) AND FRESH		
			POTATOE LEAVES COVERING		
			THE AREA. THEY DESTROYED		
			EVERYTHING EXCEPT THE		
			LAST BUNKER THEY		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
S.BN 46TH INF. 198TH BDE SP/3	FSB KY TRA BT 318089	0001	25 FEB 71	2400	25 FEB 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30		CONT	FOUND DUE TO THE FACT		
			THE LOT NUMBER ON THEIR		
			TIME FUSES ARE BAD.		
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 ROGER-		
			SON - 1335.		
31		1400	@ SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 MARKS	ARTY	CH
			ANNEX A P-14		
32		1420	© TMF. TIME 1405.	SP/3	TB
			GRID 415066. UNK. NO.		
			OF PERSONNEL, STATIONARY.		
			NO METAL DETECTED.		
			TOT - 1412. EXPENDED -		
			27 - 105 ROUNDS.		
			CLEARED 5/46 - INKL AND		
			LY TIN - CHANH.		
			TB SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 ROGERSON 1440.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5 BN 46TH INF 198TH BDE — ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

KY TRA BT 315089 — LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 FEB 71 DATE; TO 2400 HOUR 25 FEB 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33		1435	(C) TOI 1415. LRRP TEAMS	S2/3	TB
			MAINE AND OREGON WERE		
			EXTRACTED FROM GRID -		
			364067. D2 WAS COLD.		
			SGT GREEN TO SP/4 ROBERSON 1430		
34		1445	(C) RF 931 NIGHT LOCATIONS -	S2/3	TB
			325085, 317093,		
			313096, 314087		
35		1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	EH
			ANNEX A P-15		
36		1600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUPUY BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	EH
			ANNEX A P-16		
37		1615	(C) CA DATES FOR 198TH BDE	S2/3	TB
			MARCH 3, 9, 17, 23, 29TH.		
			SGT GREEN TO SP/4 FELGAR		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY — SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN 46TH INF 198TH INF / S2/3

LOCATION: FSB KY TRA BT 318089

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 FEB DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 25 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		1625	(C) TDI 25/1231. LRRP TEAM	S2/3	TB
			TEXAS AND TENN. OBSERVED		
			5-10 VC MOVING EAST,		
			FIRED ARTY. VC EMBEDDED INTO		
			WOODLINE. LRRPS SWEPT		
			WITH NEG RESULTS.		
			GRID 383041		
			SP/4 DUPUY TO SP/4 FELGAR 1615		
39		1630	(C) REQUEST FOR EXTENSION	S2/3	TB
			UL 2308 LR 2506 UNTIL		
			09/2400. ALSO EXTEND		
			PRESENT AO EXTENSION		
			UNTIL 09/2400.		
			LT. LAMB TO LT GARWOOD 1625		
40		1645	(C) FROM BDE, NH 35A	S2/3	TB
			AND NH 47, 5/46 MKL		
			LY TIN - CHANH. 25/1900 TO 26/0600		
			SP/4 MARAIS TO SGT GREEN		

UL 2308
LR 2506

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 13	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN 46TH INF 198 BDE S2/3	LOCATION: FSB KY TRN BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 FEB DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 25 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
41		1700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUNN BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	CH
			ANNEX A P-17		
42		1750	(C) FROM BDE - AC 41 AND	S2/3	TB
			AC 32. CLEARED 5/46 MKL		
			LYTIN - DOI 26 FEB -		
			0500 - 2000. SET C CEOI		
			TO SP/4 FELGAR. 1755.		
43		1755	(C) RECEIVED MSG FROM	S2/3	TB
			BDE. SECRET - DTG -		
			201718 - SUBJECT - INCREASED		
			ENEMY ACTIVITY (U).		
			RECEIVED 5/46 - LT LAMB		
44		1800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF	M	TB
			TO SP/4 DUNN BY SP/4 FELGAR	ARTY	CH
			ANNEX A P-18		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 25Feb71 DATE	TO 2400 HOUR 25Feb71 DATE
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S2/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318089		

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	1800		(C) Bde request clearance for AC 41 and AC 32 26 Feb 0500-2000 Clear by Tin. OOI, Ky Tra Lt. Lamb To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Edgar	S 2/3	SM
46	1855		(C) Aco 26/1815 YA called an urgent D/C For 1 US pack QUI - No 110 with headaches and convulsions of unk Origin D/C called 1815 and D/C 84 completed D/C at 1855. Taken To 91st Evac. EOT 312036	S 2/3	SM
47		1836	(U) LT. LAMB + SGT. MASTERS off duty	MFR	LM
48		1836	(U) LT. AMASS + SGT. TEWELL on duty	MFR	LM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde S3/3	318089 KVTRA	0001	25 Feb.	2400	25 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
A9		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46	~~S3/3~~ M	WH
			FELGAT To FOB	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX-A P-19		
50	LATE ENTRY	C1901	(C) 3/C 1030 while re-	S2/3	WH.
			coning by fire, found 2 hootches	Bde.	
			12'+30' w/bunker underneath		
			10'x30', bunker had APPROX.		
			150 Lbs. of ROCK SALT, POTS+PANS		
			RICE dippers, 2 FLASH LIGHTS (UNK		
			TYPE). ALSO found 2 TRAILS		
			THAT JUNCTIONED in FRONT		
			of the HOOTCH-1-ETOW, The		
			other NFOS. ONE of These TRAILS		
			WAS the ONE IN ASPOT yesterday		
			in volving 5 TRAILS. Also found		
			1 piece of paper which will		
			be backtracked. HOOTCH WAS		
			APPROX. 2 YRS. OLD. GOT-		
			261030. Rojerson To Green		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 INF, 198 Bde. S 2/3

LOCATION: 3/8089 KVTRA

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 25 Feb DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 25 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51		1937	(C) C/A for Adv + C/E for Aco Approved by Bde from 1400 To 1530 5 slicks, 2 gunships, 1 C/c which will come to Ky TRA AT 1200. HATfield to Lt. AMASS	S 2/3	WH.
52		1939	(C) SABRE 45 ON STATION 1845 To VR NK47 o-P STATION 1900 w/Weg. Results. ON STATION Again AT 1905 To VR 33-A. o-PP STATION 1920 w/Weg. Sightings Bransford To Evans.	S2/3 Bde.	WH.
53		2000	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Bransford To Fort Annex-A P-20	M Arty	WH D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3

LOCATION: 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 25 Feb. DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 25 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54	LATEENT	2005	(C) LYTIW DSA Advised of MEETING CANCELLATION by Bde. BRANSford TO LYTIW HATFIELD TO LTIAMASS.	S2/3	WH.
55		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46. BRANSford To FORT AUSTER-A P-21	M ARTY	WH. D.L.
56		2117	(C) B-2110 Bde Reported Several Flashlights & observing Signs of Activity. Possibly Pity Coy- 339094. LTIAMASS To FORT.	S2/3 Bde	WH
57		2131	(C) Dcos C/A + Aco's C/E TIME changed To 1200 To Finish HATFIELD To Felgvr.	~~Both~~. S2/3 Aco Dco S-1 S-4	WH C.K 1ST SGT BLACKWELL KILGANNON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 22

5TBN. 46 INF 198 Bde.		PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	LOCATION 318089 KVIRA	0001 HOUR	25 Feb DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
58		2142	(c) Rec's Coy from Bn. Co.:	S 2/3	GH
			By Last Light on 26 Feb, Es-	Bde.	for T
			TABLish Locations between	TAM Ky	PBC
			3315 To 3810. Move To 400145 by	by T.V	T.W
			27/1200. Arrive 434078 for		
			operations vic. 405055,		
			433063, 440065. Be prepared		
			for backhaul of Tube on 26/		
			Feb, NEW A.O. box from		
			27 To 01 UC 3907, SE To 4006		
			S To 4003 W To 4803. N To		
			4306 E To 4506. N To 4507		
			SE To 4208 SE 4109 SW To		
			START.		
59		2200	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	GH
			Felgar To for T	Arty	D.L.
			Annex-A P-22		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde, S 2/3	318089 KY TRA	0001	25 Feb.	2400	25 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
60		2252	(C) CHANGE in Acc's PE-	S 2/3	WH
			318021 - ENTIRE Co. LT.	Bde.	
			AMASS TO SGT. LARK.		
61		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	CM	WH
			FELGAR TO FORT	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P-23		
62		2305	(C) LOCATIONS of "BIET KICKS" ~~BEIT KICKS~~	S 2/3	WH.
			308166, 312169, 316169,		
			306163 + HILL 107		
63		2315	(C) LOCATIONS FROM THUMKY	S 2/3	WH.
			417076, 420078, 420083,		
			428080, 391119, 392116,		
			460075, 459065, 389144,		
			395139.		
64.		2338	(C) LRRP's REACT FORCE for MOVE	S 2/3	WH
			VT. ONLY CHANGE IS LRRPS LOCATION - 417007	Bde Rear	FORT. FULTE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 20	NO. OF PAGES 22
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	DATE	TO HOUR	DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
65.		2347	(C) LRRP TEAMS TENNANT TEXAS	S 2/3	WBH
			REACT LZ's. EXEMPT B, C,	Bde.	
			D, E, & F. Add- L-379052,	Recn Toc,	
			M-379080; N-370056,	Aco	
			O-375060, P-365035.		
			JEWELL TO FORT + PULTE		
66.		2356	(C) S-3 informed Aco. that	S 3/3	WBH
			their C/E might start 2hrs.	Aco.	TFB
			EARLIER.		
67		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WBH
			Harvey To Fort.	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-24		
68.		2400	(C) Summary of operations		
			in 5/46 A.O.		
			Aco. CONTINUED operations		
			in A.O. from-UL-2805 To		
			LR-3499.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 21 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5TH BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

3/8089 LOCATION KY TRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
0001	25 Feb.	2400	25 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
68		(CONT.)	1/A 1815 CALLED REQUEST D/O for 1 U.S. PAK, QUE-Nº110 W/Head Aches + convulsions of UNK. origin. D/O complete 1835 TAKEN To 91st. Gde-312036 Re continued operations in A.O. box from: 3015 To 3315 To 3310 To 3309 To 3011 To START. Co continued operations in A.O. box from: 4C 2303 To LR-2847 3/C 1030 while reconning a booby by fire, had A M-79 Rd. hit A TREE + detonate Resulting in 1 PAK w/SHRAPNEL To Lower ABdomen. Priority D/O called + complete AT 1135. TAKEN To 27th Surg, Gde 261030. Co 1030 Ref. To ABOVE, ALSO found gunnie SACK.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 22 | NO. OF PAGES 22

5TBN1, 46INF, 198Bde

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S3/3

LOCATION 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	25 Feb	2400	25 Feb

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
C8		(CONT)	which had wheat written on it. Also had "food donated by The U.S.A." on package. Also found EVEREADY batteries, found outside Hotel 19 bunker w/ nothing in it. Also area w/ potato leaves covering the area.		
			3/c destroyed ALL but 1 bunker because They had a bad lot of Time fuses, CofC 26/030.		
			Dio continued ~~operating~~ RETRAIN in chu Lai.		
			ER continued Retrain in chu Lai.		
C9		2400	(C) Journal closed by SGT TEWELL	MFR	

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO. 1 | NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	25 Feb 71	2400	25 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG / PDY		
			O - 41 / O - 40		
			WO - 2 / WO - 2		
			EM - 727 / EM - 694		
			ToT - 770 / TOT - 736		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			None		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All repotts turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT., Infantry Adjutant

SIGNATURE: Robt. J. Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96358

AVDF-BCZ 25 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUMS #025-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 250700 to 260700 February 71

a. 251030, 3/C, BT261030, while recovering by fire M-79 rd hit a tree causing 1x US casuality, priorty D/C called at 1035 and completed at 1135 to 27th Surg.

b. 251135, 3/C, BT261030, after L/O S- 2x hootches w/bunkers approx 10'x30'. 1x bunker had approx 150x lbs of rice salt, pots and pans, rice dipper, 2x flash lights, and an everyready battery, a junction of 3x trailsand also a piece of p paper on trail which was back-hauled to Chu Lai, all hootches dest'd, 1x bunker wasn't.

c. 251231, IRRP's (TEXAS & TENN), BT261030, obs'd 5-10x VC moving E, Arty p processed, VC evaded into woodline, swept w/neg findings.

d. 260030, PSDF's, BT393164, while in NAS eng'd squad size enemy force w/SAF. Dir W approx 100M, VC evaded west, they had small arms and wore dark clothing, will sweep at first light.

3. (U) RADAR: 250700 to 260700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 260700 to 270700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0627	0716	1840	1928	0534	1657	9	26 February 71
0627	0716	1840	1928	0535	1657	10	27 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN, 46 Inf. 198 Bde S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	26 FEB	2400	26 FEB

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL OPENED BY SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WH
2.		0100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 HARVEY TO HATFIELD ANNEX-A P-21		
3		0128	(C) PSDF's 0030 while IN NAS SPOTTED + ENGAGED W/SAF / SQUAD SIZE ENEMY FORCE, PROX 100M D/G W. V.C. EVADED W. V.C. had SMALL WPNS, wore dark CLOTHES & WILL SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT. OOE - 393164 TEWELL TO SGT. LARK	4 S3/3. & Bde.	WH
4.		0200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 HARVEY TO FORT.	M1 ARTY	WH E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde, S 2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	26 FEB.	2400	26 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		Cont'd	Annex-A P-2		
5		0300	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			Harvey To Fort	Arty	E.H.
			Annex-A P-3		
6		0400	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WAT
			Harvey To Fort	Arty	E.H.
			Annex-A P-4		
7		0500	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M.	WAT
			McIntosh To Fort	Arty	E.H.
			Annex-A P-5		
8		0520	(a) C/S Report:	S 2/3	WAT
			270 F.C. Tot 270 F.C. Tot	Bde,	
			4 2-6 30 18-98		
			0 0-0 3 2-5		
			16 8-24 5 2-7		
			20 10-30 38 22-60		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	25 Feb.	2900	26 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
9		0600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To MacIntosh to Fort Annex A p-6	m Actg	[illegible] EK
10		0630	(a) 2nd Lt Amess and Sgt Tewell off duty	mer	[illegible]
11		0630	(a) 1st Lt Lamb and Sgt Masters on duty	mer	[illegible]
12		0700	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Dupuy by Sgt Morris Annex A p-7	m Actg	[illegible] DL
13	0735		(c) Bde : 26/0715 LRRP Teams Texas and Tennessee were extracted Cold PZ. To Sgt Morris by Sgt Greene	S 3/5	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th, 46 Inf 198 Inf FSB/E S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 315089	0001	26 Feb 71	2400	26 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14.		0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Marcois	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-8		
15.		0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To Sp/4 Duprey by Sp/4 Marcois	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-9		
16		0910	(c) 5/46 TOC Request A.O. extension	S 2/3	[illegible]
			AL 3515 LTR 3514 DTG 27/0001		
			to 27/1800 Telt Granted by		
			Lt. Loomis		
17.		1000	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	[illegible]
			To MSG Simon by Sp/4 Marcois	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-10		
18.	0800	Late Entry	(c) RF 931 Locations for today	S 2/3	[illegible]
			327074, 331079, 336074		
			333072		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 17 6

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Mech Inf 198th Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra TST 318059	0001	26 Feb 71	2400	27 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
19		1100	(w) Sit Rep for 46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spt Dspay by Spl Marcis	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-11		
20.		1200	(w) Sit Rep for 46 Inf	m	MM
			To Spt Ferrey by Spl Marcis	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-12		
21.	1200		(c) Rec 26/1130 3/18 called priority D/O for 1 US pack with suspected brooken ankle Happened while crossing a pool/y. D/O complete at 1150 by D/C&S. ABE taken to 27th surg. EOT 345110	S 2/3	MM
22		1300	(w) Sit Rep for 5/6 Inf	m	MM
			To Spt Ferrey by Spl Marcis	Actg	DC
			Annex A P-13		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tea BT318039	0001	26 Feb 71	2400	26 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
23	1305		(C) Bde: A.O. Extension for B Co Approved 196 KOCT To Sp4 Marois by Sgt. Greene	S 3/3	SM
24	1325		(C) Bde: AO extension for D Co To 9 Feb. Approved Lt. Dorman To Sp4 Marois by Sgt. Greene	S 3/3	SM
25	1350		(C) C Co: 26/1225. 4/1/c, while on patrol, found 1 booby trap 10 ft' along side a stream. Also found Approx 3 day old cooking fire. 1 wet roll of 35 mm film, 6 or envelope flaps with writing on the back - NGAY 1, 2, 1971, and many trails around the area. COI 257092 To Sgt Greene by Sp4 Marois		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde S-4/3	FSB Kay Tico TST 518089	0001	26 Feb 71	2400	26 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
26		1400	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To S/Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Marois	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-14		
27		1500	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To S/Sgt Greene by S/Sgt Bronsteed	Actg	DL
			Annex A P-15		
28	1505		(C) Bde: VIN male in woodline wearing dark clothing has a rifle and is looking at Tower 11. GOI 517121 To S/Sgt Bronsteed by Lt Goodwood	S 2/3 Ly Tic	MM MC
29	1515		Bde: URI BS 261960 void Longer than Code C - 1400 To Sp/4 Folgar by SSG Hayes To S/Sgt Lanket (Actg)	S 2/3	MM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318099	0001	26 Feb 71	2400	26 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30		1555	(c) C&C Bird released at this time	S 2/3	SM
31		1600	(u) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf To Sp/4 Ferrey by Sp/4 Felgar Annex A P-16	m Arty	SM EH
32		1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Felgar Annex A P-17	m Arty	SM EH
33		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt Beauford Annex A P-18	m Arty	SM EH
34	1805		(c) RF 931 Locations for tonight. 306102, 313097, 317094, 316087.	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tree BT 318089	0001	26Feb71	2400	26Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	1850		(a) CA for D^co and A^co	S 3/3	[illegible]
			1st PZ D/O 1355 Fat City		
			1st LZ D/O 1412 251041		
			2nd PZ D/O 1429 Fat City		
			2nd LZ D/O 1439 249050		
			3rd PZ D- 1454 Fat City		
			3rd LZ D- 1510 258046		
			4th PZ D/O 1531 Fat City		
			4th LZ D/O 1540 258046		
			1st PZ A/A 1421 318021		
			1st LZ A/A 1428 Fat City		
			2nd PZ A/A 1445 318021		
			2nd LZ A/A 1453 Fat City		
			3rd PZ A- 1520 318021		
			3rd LZ A- 1530 Fat City		
36		1830	(a) SFC 1st Lt. Comb and S3 t	MFR	[illegible]
			Masters off duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf 198 Bde. S 3/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	26 Feb.	2400	26 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		1880	MSG. DUNBAR & SGT. TEWELL ON duty	MFR	WH
38		1900	(U) SITREP for 5/46 BRANSford To forT ANNEX-A P-19	M ARTY	WH E.H.
39		1952	(C) SABRE 6 ON STATION AT 1910 To VR/AC 41 off STATION AT 1920 W/Neg. RESULTS. BRANSford To PRINTY.	P3/3 Bde.	WH
40.		2000	(C) SITREP for 5/46 FELgar To forT ANNEX-A P-20	M ARTY	WH E.H.
41.		2012	(C) SABRE 42 ON STATION 1940 To VR 35-A. off 2000 hrs. W/Neg RESULTS. BRANSford To PRINTY	P2/3 Bde	WH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 11 | NO. OF PAGES 17

5 BN. 46 INF 198 Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LOCATION 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	26 Feb.	2400	26 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		2025	(C) AC-32 - UL-3203 LR-	S2/3	WH
			4098., AC 41, UH 35A		
			All clear by Tin - Thao,		
			5/96 MKL. Folgar To Hatfield		
43		2032	(C) Sabre 42 off	S2/3	WH
			STATION from VR'ing	Bde.	Fort
			box 47 W/NEG. Results.		
44		2035	(C) Rec'd Locations of	S2/3	WH
			Bco + ER 2/1.		
			B+ 3/2/B- 213000		
			1/2/B - 211998		
			2/2/B - 209002		
			3/3/B - 200988		
			2/3/B - 197982		
			ER sp - 213056		
			1/ER - 220058		
			2/ER - 211057		
			3/ER - 195059		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12C | NO. OF PAGES 17 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	26 Feb 71	2400	26 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45		2040	(c) Locations of RF 132 from TAM Ky.:	S2/3	WH.
			372178, 378170, 379178,		
			391163, 387185, 491065,		
			495069, 498059, 497060,		
			392152, 397140.		
46.		2100	(d) SITREP for 5/46	IM	WH
			Bransford To Fort	Arty	D.L.
			Annex-A P-21		
47		2200	(y) SITREP for 5/46	IM	WH
			Bransford To Fort	Arty	D.L.
			Annex-A P-22		
48.		2210	(c) INTEL: B-2 26/2000 267218		
			140 V.C. of K16 Sapper BN.		
			MISSON UNK.		
			B-2 26/900 223103 D/1/BN		
			W/160 V.C. w/RKS-(2)82 MM.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		(CONT.)	3-50 CAL. MACHINE GUNS,		
			1-M79, 12 B40's, MISS;		
			UNK.		
			B-3 26/0900 330 UVA		
			@ FUNK. UNIT. Loc.-308005;		
			WPNS; 4-81 MM, 5 MACH.		
			GUNS, 30, 122 ROCKETS.		
			MISS; TO HARRASS KY SAU-1		
			VILLAGE + ROCKET @ LB-26-28		
			Feb. 100 MAN ROCKET		
			TEAM - 307013 MISS.		
			TO HARASS LY TIN DIST.		
			B-3-26/1200 150 VC		
			OF 125, 402 BN ROCKET		
			ELEMENT OF 402 BN. 223137,		
			WPNS; 1-81MM-HM60,		
			1-AM60, 1-~~122mm~~ ROCKET		
			LAUNCHER, 5-B40's, 60MM,		
			12-122 MM, 4 MINES.		
			MISS TO HARASS KY LONG,		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 19 | NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5BN.46 INF 198Bde S3/3 | LOCATION 3/8089 KY TRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM: HOUR 0001, DATE 26 Feb | TO: HOUR 2400, DATE 26 Feb

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		(Cont)	+ Ky NGIA VILLages.		
			IN order To collect food		
			caches during 26-27 Feb.		
			B-3 25/0800 120 V.C.		
			of [illegible] Unit T. Loc. 460009		
			WPNS - 1-81 MM, 2 MINS		
			+ other WPNS. MISS:		
			To combine W/Rear		
			elements of V20 + V30		
			V. Gen VILGS of Ky SANH.		
			To collect Food STUFFS		
			+ Kidnap GVN officials.		
			They PLAN To SETUP		
			VCI IN GVN CONTROL		
			AREAS.		
49		0300	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	[illegible]
			MSG INTOSY To Cont.	RPTY	D.C.
			Annex-A P-28		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn, 46 Inf, 198 Bde, S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	26 Feb	2400	26 Feb

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	LATE entry	2312	(C) 1938 PF's heard movement & called for ILL. PFs	S2/3	WA.
			swept while Hdc. was		
			being fired. Neg. Results		
			Got 457088. believed to		
			be pigs.		
51		2339	(C) Aco React Force w/77	S2/3	WA.
			PAX. 1/A w/ROPAX HAD CT.	Bde.	
			Curry AS PCT. Leaden.		
			Tewell To Fort.		
52		2400	(C) SITREP for 5/46	~~S2/3~~ M	WA
			McINTOSH To Fort	APTY	D.C.
			PANER-A R 24		
53.		2400	(C) Summary of		
			operations in 5/46 AO		
			Aco. WAS EXTRACTED TO		
			CHULAI for RETRAIN.		
			Bco CONTINUED operations		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 3 BN, 46 INF, 198 Bde. S2/3

LOCATION: 318089 K & TRA

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 26 FEB DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 26 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		(cont.)	IN A.O. FROM; 3709 TO 3911 TO 4906 TO 4109 TO START.		
			3/B 1130 CALLED A PRIORITY D/O FOR 1/U.S. PLAT W/ POSSIBLE BROKEN ANKLE		
			D/O COMPLETE 1150. TAKON TO 2706,		
			C/C CONTINUED OPERATIONS IN A.O. FROM 4/C 1425 WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 1 BOOTCH. ALSO FOUND CAMERA FILM, ENVELOPE MAP, OLD COOKING FIRE. GOT 257992		
			DCO WAS C/A'D INTO A.O. FROM; ML-2306 TO LR-2803.		
			ER IS AT KY TRA TO WORK IN C.F.Z.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN, 46 INF, 198th. S-2/3	318089 Ky TRA	0001	26 Feb.	2400	26 Feb

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54		2400	(c) Journal closed by Sgt. TEWELL	MFR	AA

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	26 Feb 71	2400	26 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1.	0001		(U) Journal Opened	MFR	
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG — PDY		
			0 - 41 — 0 - 40		
			WO - 2 — WO - 2		
			EM - 721 — EM - 688		
			TOT - 764 — TOT - 730		
4	1300		(C) Incoming personnel	MFR	
			None		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summafy: All office routine carried On as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal Closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 — PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. — ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/305

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCL 26 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #026-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 260700 to 270700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 260700 to 270700 February 71

a. 261130, 3/B, BT345111, called priorty D/O for 1x US pack, broke ankle while crossing rice paddy. D/O completed at 1150 to 27th Surg.

b. 261225, 1/C, BT257992, while on patrol FD 1x hootch 10'x7' by a stream also FD 3x day old cooking site, 1x wet roll of 35mm film, and many trails around area.

c. 270030, PSDF's, BT493106, spotted and eng'd 7x VC w/SAF, VC ret'd SAF and evaded S. PF's swept area res: 1x VC KIA, 1x M-16 CIA (serial #691693), 1x M-60 barrel, 2x VC flags and 1x duffle bag CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 260700 to 270700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 260700 to 270700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 270700 to 280700 February 71

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0627	0716	1840	1929	0533	1657	11	27 February 71
0627	0716	1840	1929	0536	1657	13	28 February 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN, 46 INF, 198 Bde, S-2/3	318089 KVTRA	0001 HOUR	27 FEB DATE	2400 HOUR	27 FEB DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL opened by SGT TEWELL	MFR	LBT
2.		0048	EPF'S 170+80 TU10030 SPOTTED + engaged w/SAF V/C V.C. RETURNED SAF. D'R.S PROX 75M. V.C. EVADED S. PF's SWEPT AREA; RESULTS V.C. KIA, IMM'G C/A SERIAL No. 691693, 60MM 60 MORT C/A, 2 V.C. FLAGS 3 V.C. I/A + 1 duffle bag C/A, GOI 493106 MCINTOSH TO RONSAKI		
3.		0100	(C) SITREP for 5/96 MCINTOSH TO FORT ARMY-A P-L	M ARTY	LM EH
4.		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/96 HARVEY TO RONSAK	M ARTY	LM DC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 18

5BN 46 INF, 198 Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LOCATION 318689 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001 hr	27 JAN	2400	27 JAN

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4		(cont)	Annex-A P-2		WH
5,		0212	(c) 0200 Red Baron 25	S2/3	WH.
			spotted 4 Fighting	Bde.	
			positions 2 +1 small +		
			1 Large fighting pos.		
			Did not engage due To		
			Prox. of friendlies. Coi		
			413 097 McIntosh To		
			Smith.		
6,		0300	(c) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			Harvey to Fort	Arty	DC
			Annex-A P-3		
7,		0900	(c) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH.
			McIntosh To Fort	Arty	D.C.
			Annex-A P-4		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 3	NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S3/3	KYTRA 318 coor	0001	27 Feb	2400	27 Feb

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
8		0912	(c) A hand frag was de-	S3/3	
			Tonated by UNKNOWN		
			Source will get further		
			Readout in morning.		
9		0560	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			TEWELL To Fort	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX-A P-5		
10		0545	(a) C/S Report	S2/3	WH.
			270 F.C. Tot 270 FC Tot	Bde	
			2 2-4 12 2-19		
			0 0-0 3 3-6		
			11 0-11 6 9-15		
			13 2-15 21 14-35		
			TEWELL To HATfield		
11		0600	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTOSH To HATfield	ARTY	D.C.
			ANNEX-A P-6		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN, 46Inf, 198Bde S 2/3 | LOCATION: 318089 KYTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 27 FEB. DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR, 27 FEB. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12		0650	(a) MSG Quebec and Sgt Tewell off duty	mfr	MM
13		0650	(a) Cpt Watson and 1 Sgt Masters on duty	mfr	MM
14		0700	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl 4 Deputy by Spl 4 Morris Annex A p-7	mfr Arty	MM EH
15	0730		(c) Bde LRRP teams Montana and Vermont were extracted at 0716 from 418011 C-1d (2 B. Box Leader), LRRP Team Arkansas was inserted at 0711 at 494002 C-1d LZ To Spl 4 Morris by Sgt Greene	S 2/3	MM
16		0800	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Evac by Morris Annex A p-8	mfr Arty	MM EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tre TJT 318089	0001	27 Feb 71	2400	27 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
17.		0900	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sgt Greene by Spl4 Marois	Acty	EH
			Annex A P-9		
18	0955		(c) Bde: Request time extension	S 2/3	MM
			on LRRP Box 17 to 07/2400		
			To Spl4 Marois by Sgt Greene		
			Approved by Maj VanEyndo		
			To Spl4 Price by Spl4 Marois		
19.		1000	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	MM
			To Sgt Greene by Spl4 Marois	Acty	EH
			Annex A P-10		
20.	1045		(c) 2/1 A.O. Box for Bde 2/1	S 2/3	MM
			U.L 1802 LR 2398. To		
			PFC Rogerson by Sgt Greene		
21.		1100	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Forrey	m	MM
			by Marois Annex A P-11	Acty	EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 6

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: B1 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S3 | LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra TST 318089 | PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 27 Feb 67 DATE | TO: 2400 HOUR 27 Feb 67 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
22.		1200	(a) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf To Spl4 Duprey by Spl4 Marois Annex A P-12	m Actg	SM EH
23.	1220		(c) Sabic 73 checked on station for VR at AC box 32 To Spl4 Duprey by Spl4 Marois While on VR, found at grid 372013 - many Ho Chi Minh sandle tracks along the blue line 365011 - Well used trail 383005 - Well used trail alongside river 391001 - Well used trail with clearing: 397004 Trench 4' deep 1½' wide running to grid 396998 under trees. Sabic checked off station at 1205 To Spl4 Evans by Spl4 Marois	S/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 18

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde	FSB Ky Tra	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3	BT 318089 LOCATION	0001 HOUR	27 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
24	1245		(C) Cco 2/1150 4/1/c while securing LZ for rs bird, as bird was coming into LZ it took fire (Approx 15 rds AK) Fire SE, Prox 200 m. Minute Man 28 took approx 8 to 9 Rounds 1 pack was injured slightly. 4/1/c returned SAF engaged with 81 mm and processed Arty. They were sweeping area at this time Fire is believed to have come from 2 individuals. To Sp4 Deputy by Sp4 Marcis	S 2/3	SM
25	1255		(C) Team ky Bietkick Night Locations 325165, Hill 107	S 2/3	SM
26		1300	(S) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Fire by Marcis Annex A P-13	m Arty	SM EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th 46th Inf 198 Inf Bde S-2/3	FSB Ky Tea TJ 318089	0001	27 Feb 71	2400	27 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	1315		(c) Bde request clearance for UH 47 and UH 35A both remain the same. Clear 5/46 by Maj Van Eyndo - Ly Tin Chan to Spl4 Dupuy by Sgt Masters	S 2/3	SM
28.	1315		(c) Ly Tin RF Box as follows 380130, 380110, 393131, 399108 DTG 27/0800 to 01/1800 RF 132	S 2/3 Bde	SM Greene
29.		1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Fenney by Spl4 Marcis Annex A p-14	m Arty	SM EH
30		1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl4 Dupuy by Sgt Senecal Annex A p-15	m Arty	SM DC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Ky Tea BT 318089	0001	27 Feb 71	2400	27 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31		1100	(a) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf To PFC Pain by Sgt Bronsford Annex A P-16	m Acty	SM DC
32		1700	(a) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf To PFC Pain by Sgt Greci Annex A P-17	m Acty	SM DC
33	1710		(c) IMF 27/1643 nt 430030 2 packs moving NE. Neg. visual confirmation TOT 1704 Exp. 4 rds 4.2 HE Strike 3 YG 9516	S 3/3	SM
34	1725		(c) Coy 27/1645 Y/3/0 while on patrol 3 hootches size 8'x10' and 4 bunkers 6'x8'x2'. 20m East of bunkers found a grave approx 1 year old. Grave had picket fence around it and there	S 3/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 10	NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR 27 Feb 67 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR 27 Feb 67 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
34	Cont:		(c) was a star made with twigs on head of grave. Also a trail running from grave Dir: W to S appears 1½' wide. 4/3/c has destroyed the booby traps and will destroy bunkers and dig up grave Transmitted meaning GOT 272019 To Sgt Greene by Sgt Greci		
35	1745		(c) TMF 27/1724, at 427022, 5-10 packs, Stationary, Mkg metal confirmation Exp 16 rds 105 HE TOT 1736 String 3 YC 9517. Repeat Fire TOT 1750 exp 16 rds 105 HE. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt Greco	S 2/3	
36		1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Cmd by Greci. Annex A P-18	in Arty	DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	27 Feb 71	2400	27 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		1830	(U) Sgt. Masters off duty	MFR	[illegible]
38		1830	(U) LT. LAMB + SGT. TEAM on duty	MFR	[illegible]
39		1837	(C) Air Cav 4 clearly TW - Thao AC 32, + APD 40 clear Tamky Dien 5/46 DVE. SGT. Bransford To SGT. Green.	S 2/3 Bde.	[illegible]
40		1900	(U) SitRep for 5/46 Bransford To fort Ander-A P-19	M Arty	[illegible] D.L.
41		1905	(C) Sabre 44 on station in N.H 35-A clear 5/46 MKL Greci To fort	S 2/3 Bde.	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 18

5 BN. 46 INF, 198 Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LOCATION 318089 KyTRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	27 Feb.	2400	27 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
42		1956	(C) 2/D 1700 while	S2/3	lat
			on patrol, found 3 hootches		
			approx 10+15 already		
			destroyed GoI 247042		
			A small patrol from		
			D- found ADAM 15T 12		
			GoI- 255045, Bransford		
			To Lark.		
43		1958	(C) SABre 44 off station	S2/3	lat
			at 1958 w/Negl. Results		
			in 35-A+47		
44		2000	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	lat
			Greci To Fort	Arty	D.L.
			Annx-A p-45		
45		2100	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	lat
			Bransford To Fort	Arty	D.L.
			Annx-A p-21		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN 46 INF 198Bde S2/3	318089 KITRA	0001	27 Feb.	2400	27 FEB

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
46		2051	(C) TRAVIS SNIPERS -2100	S2/3	LDH
			While in N.L. S Potted	Bde.	
			2-3 FLASHLIGHTS Mov-		
			ing S Along River Paddie		
			D:R350 Prox 700 Requested		
			ARTY EXPENDED 1-WP		
			12 HE LIGHTS Went out		
			Results UNK. Coc 325117		
			SEC. Greci To Fort		
47		2200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	LDH
			Greci To Fort	ARTY	DC.
			Annex-A P-22		
					E
48		2300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	LDH
			Greci To Hatfield	ARTY	DC.
			Annex-A P23		
49		2400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	LDH
			MCINTOSH To Fort.	ARTY	EH.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 16 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S3/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	27 Feb	2400	27 Feb

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
49		(CONT.)	Annex-A P24		
50		2400	(C) Summary of operations in A.O.		
			Aco. continued Retrain in Chulai.		
			Bco. was extracted from old A.O. + put into New one from: 3907 To 4006		
			To 4003 To 4303 To 4306		
			To 4506 To 4507 To 4208		
			To 4109 To START.		
			Cco. continued operations		
			in A.O. from: UL-2303		
			To LR-2997		
			9/1/C 1150 while securing		
			LZ for R/S bird, as bird		
			was approaching LZ Rcd		
			Approx 15 Rds A.K. fire. bird		
			Took 8-9 hits. None serious.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 17 | NO. OF PAGES 18

5 BN, 46 Inf. 198 Bde
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED: FROM 0001 HOUR 27 Feb. DATE — TO 2400 HOUR 27 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		(CONTD)	1 PAK WAS SLIGHTLY IN-		
			JURED. 4/1/C RETURNED SAF,		
			81MM + CALLED ARTY,		
			SWEPT AREA W/NEG RE-		
			SULTS.		
			4/3/C 1645 WHILE ON		
			PATROL, FOUND 3 HOOTCHES		
			4 BUNKERS + 1 GRAVE, APPROX.		
			1 YR. OLD W/ PICKET FENCE		
			AROUND IT. ALSO A STAR		
			MADE OF TWIGS ON GRAVE.		
			4/3/C DESTROYED BUNKERS,		
			HOOTCHES + WILL DESTROY BUNKERS		
			WHEN THEY HAVE ASSETS		
			GOT-272019		
			DCO CONTINUED OPERATION		
			IN A.O. FROM UL-2306 TO		
			LR 2803.		
			2/D 1700 WHILE ON PATROL		
			FOUND 3 HOOTCHES ALREADY		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 Bde S 2/3	318089 KVTRA	0001	27 FEB	2400	27 FEB

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50		(CONT)	destroyed. GOE 247082		
			D- 1700 HSMACC		
			PATROL found A WATER		
			DAM GOE 255095		
			ER continued operations		
			AROUND KY TRAINING		
			AREA.		
51		2400	(c) JOURNAL CLOSED	MFR	WEB.
			by SGT. TEWELL		

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
	1	1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	27 Feb 71	2400	27 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG PDY		
			0 - 41 0 - 39		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 714 EM - 682		
			TOT - 757 TOT - 723		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			None		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Jorunal Closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 2 rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 27 Feoruary 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #027-71

S2 DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 270700 to 280700 February 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 270700 to 280700 February 71

a. 271150, 1/C, BT210989, M28 rec'd SAF and took approx 8-9x hits Dir SE approx 200M, 1x pack wasslightly injuried. 1/C ret'd SAF an 81MM, swept area w/neg findings.

b. 271645, 3/C, BT272019, while on patrol FD 3x hootches 8'x10' and 4x bunkers 6'x8'x2'. Approx 20M E of bunker FD 1x grave approx 1yr. old, had picket fenc around it. At head of grave was star made of twigs. Leading away from grave was trail going N-S. Dest'd hootches nd bunker.

c. 271700, 2/D, BT255045, while on patrol FD 3x dest'd hootches BT247042. A small patrol of D- FD a Dam 15x3x12'.

3. (U) RADAR: 270700 to 280700 February 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 270700 to 280700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 280700 to 010700 March 71

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0522	0712	1825	1916	1021	2223	16	28 February 71
0622	0712	1826	1916	1104	2320	27	1 March 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN, 46 Inf, 198 Bde, S 3/3

LOCATION: 318089 KY TRH

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 feb. DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(C) JOURNAL opened by SGT. TEWELL	MFR	WH
2		0047	(C) ER 3/1 1930 SPOTTED 2 or More VC/NVA. PROX. 400M D/R E ENGAGED W/SAF + PROCESSED ACTY, ICC AT 1935 They observed ENGAGED the/SAF. 5-6 VC/NVA. PROX 400M D/R E. RESULTS: 1 VC KIA. AT 2035 heard MOVEMENT D/R SE. PROX 1400M. ENGAGED W/SAF. RESULTS 1 VC. KIA. WITH 10M of 1ST KIA. ACTY, ICC WAS FIRED during whole TIME. OUT-198056	S 3/3	WH
3		0056	(C) LOCATIONS FROM TAM KY S 2/3 1/32 - 390146 399140,		WH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 2 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN, 46 INF. 198 Bde. S2/5	KVTRA	0001	28 Feb.	2400	28 Feb

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
3		(CONTD	386175, 375167,		
			372177, 380179,		
			384125, 93L-323095,		
			322092, 329087, 328084		
4.		0100	(U) SITREP for 5/46	TM	WAH
			MCINTOSH To fort	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-1		
5.		0200	(U) SITREP for 5/46	TM	WAH
			TEWELL TO fort	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-2		
6.		0237	(C) ACO, A.C. EXTENTION	S3/3	WAH.
			Requested by 5/46 From 3396	Bde.	
			To 3395 To 4095 To 400974		
			Re ALONG A.O. boundry To		
			START TEWELL TO RING		
			TO LARK,		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 3 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde S2/3	318089 KYTRA	0001	28 Feb.	2400	28 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
7		0300	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			TEWELL To Hatfield	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-3		
8		0400	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			TEWELL To FORT	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-9		
9		0500	(U) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			McINTosh To FORT.	ARTY	E.H.
10		0502	(C) TRAVIS SNIPERS MOVING AT THIS TIME.	S2/3	WH
11		0530	(C) SNIPERS had To Turn back due To density of FOLIAGE. Will decide what To do AT 1ST LIGHT.	S2/3	WH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 4 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 BN. 46 inf. 198 Bde. S 2/3	918089 KYTRA	0001	28 Feb.	2400	28 Sep.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
12.		0549	(a) C/S Report:	S 2/3	GH.
			270 F.C. Tot 270 F.C. Tot	Bde.	
			2 1-3 28 19-47		
			0 1-1 0 2-2		
			20 11-31 0 0-0		
			22 13-35 28 21-49		
			McINTOSH To Fort.		
13.		0600	(a) SITREP for 5/46	M	GH
			McINTOSH To Fort.	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-6		
14.		0612	(c) PF's from LY TIN	S 2/3	GH.
			will have AN operation		
			at grid 443050-28/0800		
			To 28/1800.		
15		0630	(a) 1st H. Lamb and Sgt. Towell	S 2/3	GH
			off duty		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 5 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5th 4CInf 198Lt Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tea TST 318089	0001	28 Feb 71	2400	28 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
16		0650	(u) S/Sgt Masters on duty	none	[illegible]
17		0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To PFC Pain by Sp4 Marois Annex A p. 7	m Arty	[illegible] KZ
18	0745		(c) B Co 28/0730 2/18 while on patrol, found 1 male KIA Appear 2 weeks old. Was wearing shorts and shirt GOI 422064 To PFC Pain by Sp4 Marois	S 2/3	[illegible]
19		0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To PFC Pain by Sp4 Marois Annex A p. 8	m Arty	[illegible] KZ
20	0805		(c) Ref Item # 18 28/0745 VC believed to be KBA was wearing GI shorts and shirt and	S 2/3	[illegible]

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 6 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Trea BT319089	0001	28Feb71	2400	28Feb71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
20	Cont		(c) was laying beside a trail To PFC Paine by Sp/4 Marcus		
21		0900	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To PFC Paine by Sp/4 Marcus Annex A P-9	m Acty	SM1 KE
22	0700		(c) Saber 77 checked on station for UR of AC Bar 41 at 0815. Spotted at grid 419009 trail running N to S and sleeping area.	S 2/3 Bde	SM1 Duguy
23		1000	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To PFC Paine by Sp/4 Marcus Annex A P-10	m Acty	SM1 KE
24	cate entry	0715	(c) S-3 5/46 Instructed 1 platoon of B Co to move to grid 395055 To plant sensors.	S 2/3	SM1

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 7 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	FSB Ky Tra BT 318089	0001	28 Feb 71	2400	28 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
25	0800	Late Entry	(c) RF 931 Locations for today	S 2/3	SM
			294106, 296101, 287102,		
			290092		
26.	1055		(a) Sabre 77 checked on station	S 2/3	SM
			face APT Box 40 at 1005		
			Off station 1055. To PFC Reis		
			by PFC Rogerson		
27		1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S;t Greene by Spl Marcois	Arty	OC
			Annex A P-11		
28.		1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	m	SM
			To S;t Greene by Spl Marcois	Arty	OC
			Annex A P 12		
29.	1240		(c) Bde: Results of APT 40	S 2/3	SM
			1015 to 1050. Hot Spots		
			BS 280988, 275987, 291971		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 8 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM		TO	
5/46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S/3	FSB Ky Tien BT 318089	0001 HOUR	28 Feb 71 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
29	Cont		(c) 292969, 286951, 282956, 275949, 248939, 268980, 262971, 259972, 247928, 250966, 240979, 253945, 261953, 262958, 271964, 285983, 279988 Continuous 269948 to 267947, 262993 to 265999, 269943 to 267942, 292953 to 293960, 275005 to 275005 to 272010. To Sply Manois by Lt Mosely		
30.		1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sit Cresent by Sply Manois Annex A p-13	on Acty	SM OL
31		1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To PFC Pons by Sply Manois Annex A p-14	on Acty	SM OL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 9 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 3/3	FSB Kay Tra BT 518089	0001	28 Feb 71	2400	28 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
32.	1430		(U) Bde request clearance for NH 47 NH 35A. Clear Lt Tin Suong 5/46 Capt Watson To PFC Pans by PFC Rogerson		
33.		1500	(U) Sgt Masters off Duty	MFR	MM
34		1500	(U) SGT TEWELL ON duTy	MFR	WAT
35		1500	(U) SITREP for 5/46 Marois To Green Annex-A P-15	M Arty	WAT D.C.
36		1510	(C) RE (Viet Kich 5) Locations Tay 1967. 325168, 310157, 317153, 317159, Hill 107	S3/9	WAT.
37		1515	(C) CA 1300 while on PATROL, found 1 b.w of	S3/9 Bde.	WAT.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 10 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
5BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde. S-3	318089 KYTRA	0001	28 Feb.	2400	28 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		(cont.)	Rice Along A Trail. 9'x6'x5'		
			built on stove stilts, 12"		
			off the ground, divided in to		
			2 sections. The 1st section was		
			empty, 2nd had 100-150 Lbs.		
			of Rice w/bags in it. Approx.		
			150M NW was 1 MIC. structure,		
			6'x12'x19 w/ bamboo lumber-		
			Wrath, 7'x12'x5 inside was		
			4 Rice kettles, broken china,		
			1 big Tin Rice bowl. 25M		
			West of booth was another		
			booth. 2x3x3, 12" off ground		
			Very other findings. Between		
			Rice hut + hotch was A camp		
			approx the size of 2 football fields		
			That appeared to be freshly		
			used. booths were		
			destroyed. Grid 250007		
			MARIOS To Duplex.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 11	NO. OF PAGES 17

6 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.		PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3	LOCATION 318089 KVTRA	0001 HOUR	28 Feb. DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
38		1557	(c) Hqrs IZ's passed To	S2/3	WH.
			Bde for Confirmation by	Bde.	
			SGT TEWELL To Convoy		
39		1600	CO SITREP for 5/46	M	WH.
			MARIOS To Green	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P.16		
40		1612	(c) Locations of 931 Tonn/A.T.		
			322081, 321079, 318083,		
			319687, 319095.		
41		1641	(c) SABRE 27 ON STATION To	S2/3	WH
			VR AC32. Grec i To Green.	Bde.	
42		1700	(c) SITREP for 5/46	M	WH
			MARIOS To Green	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P.17		
43.		1740	(c) SABRE 27 off STATION W/	Req Results S2/3	WH.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 12 | NO. OF PAGES 17

5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde.

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3

LOCATION 318089 KYTRA

PERIOD COVERED

FROM HOUR	FROM DATE	TO HOUR	TO DATE
0001	28 Feb.	2400	28 Feb.

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
44		1800	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	LTJ
			Greci To DUPUY	ARTY	EH.
			Annex-A P-18		
45		1900	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	LTJ
			BRANSford To Fort	ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX-A P-17		
46.		1913	(C) AC. AI clear 5/46	S2/3	LTJ
			MKL LYTIN-PHU BRANS-	Bde.	
			ford To Fort.		
47		1952	(C) AT Bde's C/A Mvg	S2/3	LTJ
			because of Lack of Assets.		
			LT. Garwood To MAJ WAUENDYE		
			Bde. Will go To Chulai AS		
			planned. A will STAY IN		
			Chulai ~~AS~~ for AN EXTRA DAY		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R) Prev Ed

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 13 | NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5BN, 46Inf, 198 Bde. S2/3

LOCATION: 318089 KY TRA

PERIOD COVERED — FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Feb DATE — TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Feb DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
48		2000	(C) SITREP for 5/46	M	EH
			Brans ford To Hatfield	ARTY	E.H.
			Annex-A P-20		
49		2024	(C) SABre 22 on station	S2/3	EH.
			At 2023 Tour 35-A. Clear		
			TOM.		
50		2026	(C) LRRP Team Pick-Call	S2/3	EH
			Sign - Shallow Toots 36.60 93		
			LRRP Team MAINE To be		
			Inserted 0630/01 - 389021		
			Shallow Toot 88. SAME Freq		
			H 270 will be relay station		
			for MAINE. If relay Team		
			has no Contact w/ MAINE. Then		
			LRRP Team Oregon will		
			be inserted. 389034. - Shallow		
			Toot 63. SAME freq.		
			Valentine To Branstord.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 14		NO. OF PAGES 17	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 BN. 46 Inf. 198 Bde. S2/3		LOCATION: 318089 KYTRA	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Feb. DATE		TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Feb. DATE	

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51		2037	(C) Beacon drop will be AT 1300/1 March	S2/3	LBT
52		2047	(C) Sabre 22 Neg. Result To IN 35-A, To VR 47 AT This Time.	S2/3	LBT
53.		2054	(C) 1/D 1941 while in NAS had A.M.A. detonate. fired 81MM Expended 5 HE. Will Sweep AT Int Light, Bransford To Hatfield.	S2/3 Bde.	LBT
54.		2100	(C) SITREP for 5/46 Bransford To Bonsak Annex-A p. 21	M Arty	LBT EH.
55		2120	(C) Sabre 22 off station w/Neg. Results in 47	S2/3 Bde.	LBT.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG | PAGE NO. 15 | NO. OF PAGES 17

5BN. 46 INF. 198 Bde. | ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 | LOCATION 318089 KYTRA | PERIOD COVERED FROM 0001 HOUR 28 Feb. DATE TO 2400 HOUR 28 Feb. DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
56		2200	(a) SITREP for 5/46 Greci To Fort Annex-A P-22	M Duty	[illegible] E.H.
57		2238	(a) Locations from Tam Ky Y32-392164, 389173, 376168, 373177, 378177, 394119, 393121	S2/3	[illegible]
58		2300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sqly Feet by Sgt Mc Intosh Annex A P-23	S2/3	SM
59		2300	(a) Sgt Tewell off Duty Sgt. Masters on Duty	MER	SM
60		2400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sqly Feet by Sgt Mc Intosh Annex A P-24	M	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 16	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra TST318089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28Feb71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 28Feb71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61		2400	(c) Daily Summary 28/0001-28/2400	S 2/3	
			A Co: Continued Retrain in Che		
			Loi. B Co: Continued to conduct		
			ops in A.O. 4003 to 4302 to 4206		
			4506 to 4507 to 4208 to 4109 to 3907		
			to 4006 to Start. B- was transported		
			via R/S Bird From Fat City to		
			Hill 270. 2/R 28/0750 found 1 male		
			VC, KBA, approx 2 weeks old, Wpns		
			weapon. GOI 422064. C Co: Continued		
			ops. in A.O. Box UL 2305 LR 9729		
			C- small patrol found a rice bin		
			containing approx 100-150 Lbs of husked		
			rice, Military structure 6'x12'x19'		
			with bunker 7'x12'x5' and another		
			bunker 2'x2'x5', also a clearing about		
			the size of 2 football fields.		
			D Co: Continued ops in A.O. Box		
			UL 2308 LR 2805. 1/0 28/1941		
			while in Ambush site had one		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY | SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 17	NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION: 5 Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde S 2/3	LOCATION: FSB Ky Tra BT 315089	PERIOD COVERED FROM: 0001 HOUR, 28 Feb 71 DATE	TO: 2400 HOUR, 28 Feb 71 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
61.	Cont		(c) MA detonate, they fired 81mm and expended 5 rds WE. Will sweep at 1st Light. ER: Continued ops in AO, Box AL 2913 CTR 3409. Travis snipers continued observation from Vic 3211/Theodore A. Mc Tavey		
62.		2400	(a) Journal closed by Sgt Mistica	S 2/3	SM.

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S-3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Donald F. Van Eynde
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN LZ Beach	0001	28 Feb 71	2400	28 Feb 71

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASG: O - 41, WO - 2, EM - 713, TOT - 756 PDY: O - 39, WO - 2, EM - 681, TOT - 722		
4	1300		(C) Incomming Personnel None	MFR	
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routne carried on as usual All reports turned in on time	MFR	
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
ROBERT J GEORGEFF CPT, Infantry Adjutant	Robert J Georgeff

DA FORM 1 NOV 62 1594 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE. ☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/365

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ 26 February 1971

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #028-71

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 280700 to 010700 March 71: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 280700 to 010700 March 71

a. 280730, 2/B, BT422064, while on patrol FD 1x MAM VN KIA, approx 2x weeks old. Was wearing GI Shorts and shirt, believed to be KBA.

b. 281300, C-, BT250007, while on patrol FD 1x rice bin along side of trail. It was 8'x5' built on stone stilts 12" off ground. Inside was 100-150pds of rice, approx 50M NW was 1x hootch 6x12x5 w/bunker underneath. Inside was four rice kettle kettles, broken china, and a tin rice bowl. 25M W of hootch was a small hootch 2x2x3, approx 12" off ground. Near hootch was large open area 200x100' appeared to be freshly used. Both hootches dest'd.

3. (U) RADAR: 280700 to 010700 March 71: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 280700 to 010700 February 71: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 010700 to 020700 March 71

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0615	0703	1853	1939	0944	2252	18	1 March 71
0616	0702	1853	1939	1031	2354	28	2 March 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP – 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.